

**TLHOTLHELETSO YA LEMORAGO LA LOAGO MO  
BOKWADING JWA PADI YA MATLHOKO, MATLHOKO LE  
DIKGANKHUTSHWE TSE DI MO GO MMUALEBE KA R.M.  
MALOPE**

**KA**

**MOTSEPE QUEEN MMADIKHU**

**MO**

**LEFAPHA LA DIPUO TSA BANTSHO**

**KWA**

**YUNIBESITHI YA PRETORIA**


**MOFATLHOSI: Ngaka R.M. RAMAGOSHI**

**MOTHUSAMOFATLHOSI: Moporofesara N.B. ZONDI**

**30 MORANANG 2020**

## MAIKANO (Declaration)

Ke ikana jaana gore nna Queen Mmadikhu Motsepe, ke motlhotlhomisi wa tiro e, ka setlhogo sa **'tlotlheetso ya lemorago la loago mo bokwading jwa padi ya Matlhoko, Matlhoko le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe**. Ka maikano a, ke netefatsa gore tlhotlhomisi e, ka setlhogo se se tlhagisitsweng mo letlharekapesong ga e ise e ke e neelwe yunibesithi epe go tthatlhelwa dikerii epe, le gore setlhogo se se kaetsweng mo letlharekapesong ga se ise se ke se dirisiwe ke moithuti wa yunibesithi epe. Ke ikana gore dikakanyo le tshedimosetso tse di dirisitsweng mo tlhotlhomising e, ke maiteko a me ka nosi. Ke ikana gore ga go ope yo o nthusitseng ka tshedimosetso e e fitlhelwang mo tlhotlhomising e, kwa ntle ga motsayakarolo jaaka a tlhagiswa mo dipotsottherisanong tse di neetsweng. Tshedimosetso e ke e e tlaleleditsweng ke tshedimosetso ya ditlhangwa le metswedi ya bakwadi ba ba farologaneng. Tlaleletso gape ke e e akaretsang ditshwaelo, dikgakololo le maele go tswa go bagakolodi ba me jaaka ba tlhagiswa mo karolong ya ditebogo ya tlhotlhomisi e.

Tshaeno:  \_\_\_\_\_

Letlha: 30 Moranang 2020

## LEKWALOTETLA LA TSWELETSO YA GO TLHOTLHOMISA (Ethics approval letter)



UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA  
YUNIBESITHI YA PRETORIA

Faculty of Humanities  
Research Ethics Committee

20 February 2018

Dear Ms Motsepe

**Project:** The influence of social background in the milieus of Mathoko, Matlhoko and short stories in Mmualebe by RM Malope  
**Researcher:** QM Motsepe  
**Supervisor:** Dr RM Ramagoshi  
**Department:** African Languages  
**Reference Number:** 14448816 (GW0180110HS)

Thank you for the application that was submitted for ethical consideration.

The application was **conditionally** approved by the **Research Ethics Committee** on 2 February 2018 due to the following:

- The letter of informed consent must be revised according to the following:
  - a. The risks of the study should be clarified in more detail.
  - b. Information is required regarding data storage and the reuse of data.

Data collection may however proceed. Once the issues in the letter of informed consent are revised and the letter is resubmitted, full ethical clearance will be granted. To facilitate the administrative process, please respond directly to Ms Tracey Andrew at [tracey.andrew@up.ac.za](mailto:tracey.andrew@up.ac.za) or Room 7-27 Humanities Building, at your earliest possible convenience.

Sincerely

**Prof Maxi Schoeman**  
Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Research and Ethics  
Faculty of Humanities  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA  
e-mail: [tracey.andrew@up.ac.za](mailto:tracey.andrew@up.ac.za)

cc: Dr RM Ramagoshi (Supervisor)  
Prof NB Zondi (HoD)

Research Ethics Committee Members: Prof MME Schoeman (Deputy Dean); Prof KL Harris; Mr A Bizos; Dr L Blokland; Dr K Booyens; Ms A dos Santos; Dr R Fasselt; KT Govinder; Dr E Johnson; Dr C Puttergill; Dr D Reyburn; Dr M Soer; Prof E Tallard; Prof V Thebe; Ms B Tsebe;

**Lekwalokanelo la tseleganyo  
(Editing certificate)**



**CERTIFICATE FOR EDITING AND PROOFREADING OF A THESIS: APRIL 2020  
TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN**

This is to certify that I, Dr Eileen E. Pooe, Senior Lecturer and Subject Chair for the Setswana Subject Group at the Mafikeng Campus of the North West University have edited and proofread Ms Queen Mmadikhu Motsepe's Ph.D. thesis entitled:

**Tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la loago mo bokwading jwa padi ya Matlhoko,  
Matlhoko le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe ka R.M. Malope.**

I hereby declare that the language used followed all the orthography and spelling rules of the Setswana standardised language with a fair consideration on adding new coined terms as per terminology development principles for the work of this nature.

Sincerely yours:



Dr. Eileen Pooe  
Accredited Translator – SATI  
Subject Chair - Setswana  
Mafikeng Campus, North West University  
Tel: 018 - 389 2347 (w)  
Email: eileen.pooe@nwu.ac.za (w)



## NEELO (Dedication)

Ke neela tiro e jaaka segopotso go batho ba le bararo ba ba ntlogetseng ke le lolea mo pelong. Nkgonne **Moitso Alina Lesejane**, yo o neng a ntlhokomeletse banake Karabo, Boikhutso le Lethabo fa ke ne ke tshwaragane le namane e tona e ya tiro. Ke botlhoko thata ka go bona Mmopi a mmiditse dikgwedinyana fela pele a ka bona maungo a kemonokeng ya gagwe. Le fa pelo ya me e rotha madi, ke a go leboga nkgonne. Thotloetso ya gago e mphithisitse fa. Ikhutse mo Moreneng Kwena yoorraLesejane!

Go mme yo o mpelegeng, mme Moipone, ke go lebogela go nkgodisa le go ntira motho yo ke leng ena gompiono. Go botlhoko go tlhoka mongwe yo o mo rayang o re, “mma, ke tlhoka go bua le wena ka ga sengwe!” Ke eletsa ka jalo fa o ka bo o le teng go bona maungo a kgodiso ya gago.

Go tsala e le nngwe fela mo botshelong jotle jwa me, **Kgomotso Martha “Mmalesie” Mekgwe**. Ke fano ke arabetse kgwetlho e o kileng wa e nneela mo botsaleng jwa rona – “go kwakwanta ka dipurapura tse dikhibidu mmogo”. Kgwetlho e, e ntse molato mo go nna sebaka se se leele mo botshelong jwa me. Morena e le mothusi wa me, ke fano ke fitlhile fa o neng o eletsa gore re fitlhe teng mmogo le fa o ntlogetse. Ithobalele boroko kgarebe e tshetlhana, setlogolo sooKhutwanyana!

## DITEBOGO (Acknowledgements)

Ke rata go simolola ka go isa ditebogo go Pilara ya botshelo jwa me, Molaodi wa dikgato tsa me, Montlamedi le Mogakolodi wa me, Tshimologo le Bokhutlo. Ga ke a dira tiro e ka botlhale le thata ya me. Ke **ENA** a ntsamaisitseng go fitlha fa! Ga ke ne ke khutla go mo galaetsa le go mo leboga.

Banake ba Morena a santseng a ba nkadimile, Karabo, Boikhutso le Lethabo, ke santse ke lo gakolola ka ga tsiboso e ke neng ka e le neela gore le tseye malebela kgotsa lo nkgaise. Ka tiro e, ke lo gwetlha go tsaya lebone le la me, mme le taboge ka lona sekgala se Morena a tlaa lo letlang go se taboga. Le fa ke itsamaetse, gopolang keletso e ya me!

Bantshegetsi mo tshimologong go ya kwa bokhutlong jwa tlhotlhomisi e, Ngaka Refilwe Ramagoshi, mofatlhosi wa me. Ga o a nyema mooko fa ke ntse ke felelwa ke tshepo. O ne wa nthuta gore 'mfatasediba o a kodumela'. O ntshugile mo jaanong ke tlhalefileng botoka, ke a go akgola mmaetsho! Mothusamofatlhosi wa me, Moporofesara Mpume Zondi. Ke lebogela maele a gago fa ke ne ke batla ke latlhaganya ka lebaka la go palelwa. O nthotloeditse go itlhotlhora le go gatela pele. Mogokgo wa me wa maloba, mme Matsepane. Ke a itse gore ke go tshwentse go le kae ka go kopa tsela ka nako ya dithuto. Ga o a ka wa ntatlhela matsogo fa ke tla ke lelela mo go wena. O ne wa nkamogela. Malebo mmaetsho! Morena a go segofatse le go go okeletsa dikeletso tsa pelo ya gago.

Moporofesara Recias Malope, ke lebogela go nkamogela fa ke go kopa tetla ya go go dira motsayakarolo wa tlhotlhomisi ya me. Ga o a ka wa leba maemo a gago, mme wa nneela tisanommogo e ke neng ke e tlhoka. E ne e kete re a tshameka. Ke ano maungo a seabe sa gago rraetsho! Ke a go leboga. Go Moporofesara Elias Mathipa, dikgakololo tsa gago di nkagile le go nneela diphuka gore ke fofe. Ke go rolela hutshe rraetsho. Mo Sedibeng sa gago sa kitso, ke nole go utlwala, tshwara fela jalo rraetsho!

## **TSHOBOKANYO**

### **(Summay – Setswana version)**

Tlhotlhomisi e e ikaegile ka lemorago la botshelo jwa ga mokwadi Melato Recias Malope, modibelapuo yo o itsegeng wa puo ya Setswana, morutabana le mokwadi yo o manontlhotlho wa ditlhangwa le dibuka tsa thutapuo. O kwadile buka ya thutapuo ya motlhakanelwa le Moporofesara Setshedi, e e bidiwang ‘*Thutamedumopuo ya Setswana*’ e e phasaladitsweng ka 1978. Maiteko a gagwe mo bokwading ke a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, e e phasaladitsweng ka ngwaga wa 1980, le ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe tsa *Mmualebe*, e e phasaladitsweng ka 1982.

Mooko wa tlhotlhomisi e o thaetswe mo ntlhakemong ya batlhotlhomsisi ba tshwana le Welleck et al (1961:90) le Rosenberg (1982:91) e e reng ditiragalo tse di anelwang ke mokwadi mo setlhangweng sa gagwe, di tletse tshusumetso e e maatla ya maitemogelo a lemorago la botshelo jo a bo tshetseng. Bakwadi ba, ba dumela gore mokwadi o anela ka ga se a se itemogetseng mo botshelong jwa nnete, jaaka ditiragalo mo loagong; tse a di buisitseng; tse a di boneng ka matlho; jalo le jalo.

Ditlhangwa tsa ga Malope tse di kaetsweng fa godimo, ke tsona metswedimegolo e e tlhotlhomisiwang le go sekasekwa go sedisisa seabe se lemorago la ga Malope le nnileng naso mo tlhagisong ya maitshetlego a ditlhangwa tse. Matshego a tlhotlhomisi e ke botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope, ka maitlhomisi a go leka go tlhotlhomisa gore maitemogelo a gagwe a nnile le seabe sefe mo bokwading jwa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang tse. Maitlhomisi a, a rotloeditse ke bakwadi jaaka ga Allen (1963:27), Moleleki (1988:13) le Mothiba (2014:92), ba ba dumelang gore bokwadi bo tlhologa mo lemoragong la mokwadi, le go tlhotlheletswa ke botshelo jo mokwadi a bo tshetseng.

## SUMMARY

This research study is based on the social background of the life of Melato Recias Malope, a well-known Setswana activist, educator and a prolific writer of Setswana fiction and grammar books. He co-authored a grammar book titled '*Thutamedumopuo ya Setswana*' with Professor Setshedi, which was published in 1978. His first contribution in the field of narrative writing which was his first novel, *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, published in 1980. His second contribution was the anthology of short stories titled *Mmualebe*, which was published in 1982.

The thrust of this study is based on the argument by literary scholars such as Welleck et al (1961:90) and Rosenburg (1982:91) that, events narrated by an author in a text are strongly linked to his personal experiences. They believe that every author writes according to what she or he sees happening in his neighbourhood, what he heard from people he interacts with, or from what he read from a specific source or sources. The two publications mentioned in the title of this study will serve as primary sources to be analysed, in order to determine to what extent the environments provided by the milieus were influenced by the socio-cultural background of the author, namely R.M. Malope.

In this research study, the focal point is on R.M. Malope's personal life experiences (biography), to determine how such experiences have played a role in the way he wrote the contents of the two books cited above. The reason behind this intention is motivated by the fact that, literary scholars like Allen (1963:27), Moleleki (1988:13) and Mothiba (2014:92), have a strong belief that the social background of any author has a strong influence on her or his writing.

## Mafoko a botlhokwa

- Tlhotlheletso
- Lemorago
- Loago
- Mokwadi
- Botshelo
- Setlhangwa
- Padi
- *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*
- Kgankhutshwe
- *Mmualebe*

## KEY WORDS

- Setswana
- Influence
- Life background
- Author's life
- Social environment
- Author
- Text
- Novel
- *Mathoko, Mathoko*
- Shortstory
- *Mmualebe*

## LENAANE LA MANGWE A MAREO A A DIRISITSWENG LE THANOLELO YA ONA KWA SEESIMANENG

Banelwa	: Characters
Baithuteditlhotlhomisi	: Research scholars
Bakwadi	: Authors
Boiphapho	: Ethics
Boithaopi	: Volunteerism
Bokhonseterakethibesime	: constructivism
Bolepakagego	: Structuralism
Boranolodi	: Interpretivism
Botlhotlhomisi jwa Sekhwalitheithefe	: Qualitative research
Bukatsatsi	: Diary
Dikatlenegiso	: Recommendations
Dikgankhutshwe	: Short stories
Dikgato	: Steps
Dikwalwa	: Personal documents
Diphitlhelelo	: Findings
Dipotsotherisano	: Interviews
Dipuisano	: Conversations
Ditlwaelo	: Norms and values
Ditlhangwa/setlhangwa	: Literary text(s)
Ditumelo	: Beliefs
Ikwaloatshelo	: Autobiography
Karologantsho ya tshedimoseetso	: Thematic analysis
Kgatiso	: Recording
Khuduso ka dikgoka	: Forced removals
Kokoanyo ya tshedimoseetso	: Generation of data
Loago	: Social environment
Legamma	: Virgin
Lekwalotshelo	: Biography
Lemorago	: Background
Maitshetlego	: Milieu

Maitshetlego a monagano	: Mind milieu
Mamettlelelo	: Appendix/Addendum
Mareo a botlhokwa	: Key words
Mmeo	: Framework
Mmeo wa kgolagano	: Interactivism
Mmeo wa boranolodi	: Interpretivism
Mmeotswakangwa	: Mixed - method
Mogare wa mafaratlhatlha	: Internet Virus
Mo/bakwadi	: Author(s)
Molawana wa taolo ya metsamao	: Influx control Act
Molebo	: Approach
Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi	: History-bioraphy approach
Molebo wa Sephosethibesime	: Positivism approach
Moono	: Assumption
Mopadi	: Novelist
Motsayakarolo	: Participant
Papiso	: Comparison
Puisopoeletsa	: Reflective reading
Puso ya tlhalele	: Apartheid government
Sekasetlhogo	: Sub-theme
Sethalo sa letsalo	: Family tree
Setlhangwa/Ditlhangwa	: Literary text(s)
Tiori ya Dithulano	: Conflict theory
Thekeniki	: Technique
Tlhotlheetso	: Influence
Tlhotlhomisi	: Research study
Tshekatsheko	: Analysis
Tshekatshekotsenelelo	: Critical analysis
Tshekatsheko ya tshedimoseetso	: Data analysis
Tshobokanyo	: Abstract



## ABSTRACT

This study was triggered by its discovery, after conducting an extensive and intensive research undertaking, that to date, nothing in Setswana language was done regarding research that is solely based on the influence exerted by the socio-cultural factors, circumstances and conditions on what the author narrates in his text. This study examined the two books authored by R.M. Malope, namely, the novel *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* and the anthology of short stories in *Mmualebe*, to determine the extent to which the socio-cultural factors had influenced what he wrote in both books.

The constructive and interpretive paradigms were utilised as the lenses with which to unravel the link between what Malope had written and his experiences of the influence exerted by the socio-cultural factors under which he lived. The study employed the qualitative approach which made use of the interview technique to source answers to the research questions from Malope as the participant. This was a case study design, focusing primarily on exploring the socio-cultural circumstances, factors and/or conditions that shaped, influenced and inspired Malopes views, opinions and thoughts when he wrote the two books under the research spotlight.

**The research questions that directed and guided the review of literature are as follows:**

1. Botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi bo lemogwa jang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe?

*How can the author's life background be identifiable in his text?*

2. Tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la mokwadi e itshupa jang mo setlhangweng?

*How does the author's life background manifest itself in a text?*

**Questions that steered and channeled the interview process are the following:**

3. Tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la mokwadi e itlhagisa jang mo setlhangweng?

*How does author's social background manifest itself his text?*

## Lenaane la dipotso tse di dirisitsweng:

*The following questions were prepared for interviews with the participant:*

1. Maitlhommo a gago e ne e le eng ka bokwadi jwa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*?  
*What was your intention with the writing of the novel Matlhoko, Matlhoko?*
2. A o ka tlhalosa tlhotlheletso ya go reelela ditlhangwa tse ditlhogo tse o di neetseng?  
*Please explain reasons why you named your texts such titles.*
3. Ka bokhutshwane, tlhalosa lemorago la letsalo la gago.  
*Please give a brief background of your birth history.*
4. O fatlhogetse mo motlheng wa puso ya tlhaolele, neela dikao di se kae tsa ditiragalo tse o di itemogetseng tsa kgatelelo le tlhaolele ka motlha oo.  
*By virtue of being born during the apartheid era, you also experienced some acts of discrimination and oppression. Please give examples of such incidents that you personally experienced?*
5. O dirisitse motse wa GaMoseitlha motlele mo ditlhangweng tsa gago, lebaka ke lefe?  
*The use of the name of a village GaMoseitlha appears repeatedly in both of your texts. What could be the reason?*
6. O tlhotlheleditswe ke eng go dirisa mafelo a a dikologileng toropo ya Tshwane ka bontsi?  
*What influenced your choice to use the content milieu setting that is centred around the city of Tshwane?*
7. O ka arabela jang pelaelo ya gore tshobotsi e o e neetseng ka ga moanelwa Keneeletse mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* ga se ya boitlhamedi?

*Please confirm or deny the suspicion regarding the physical features of the character named Keneeletswe in Matlhoko, Matlhoko that it is not of a fictitious description?*

8. Tlhotlheletso ya go dirisa mafelokgang a a tshwanang mo dikgankhutshweng tsa *Mmualebe* e ka tswa e tswa kae?

*Why did you choose to use same names of places of events in all of your short stories in Mmualebe?*

9. O ka tlhalosa jang botshelo jwa motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele kwa metseselegaeng e tswana le GaMoseitlha?

*How can you describe the life in rural areas like GaMoseitlha during the apartheid era?*

The research findings that came to the surface in this study emerged basically from three sources, namely, the responses of Malope, the reviewed literature and from the observations I (the researcher) have noted during the various interview sessions I conducted with the participant regarding his behaviour, attitude, reactions and responses. From the research findings, the following themes came through in this study and they are:

1. **Tsamaiso e e sokameng ya puso ya tlhaolele;**

*The evil practices of the apartheid regime on people's lives.*

2. **Tlhotlheletso ya maemo a dithulano fa gare ga puso le baagi, segolobogolo ba Bantsho;**

*Influence of political events that contributed to the creation of conflicts between the government and citizens, especially African people.*

3. **Tirisodikgoka ke puso;**

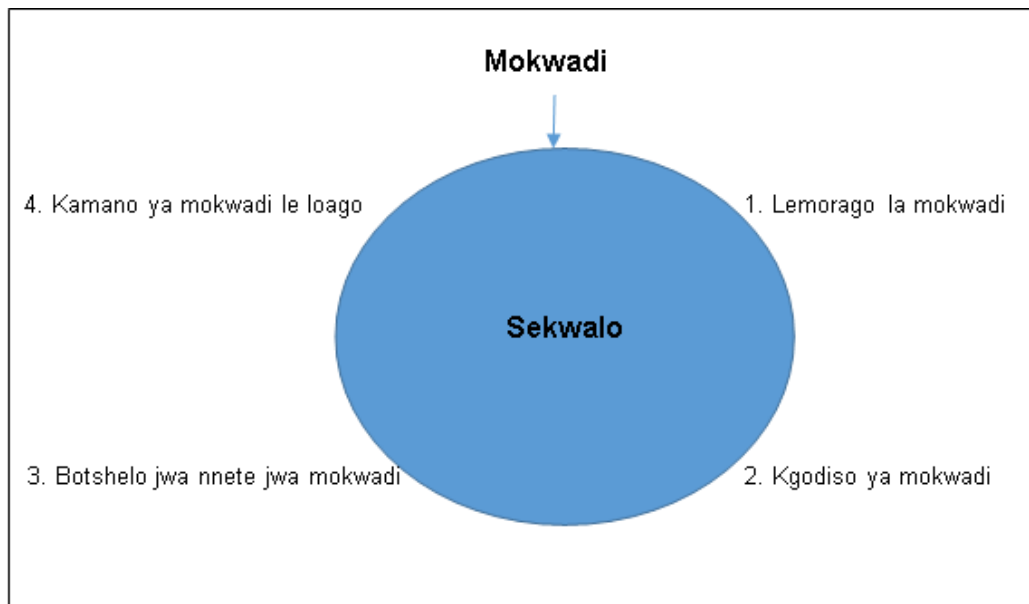
*Aggressive actions by government.*

4. **Tlhotlheletso ya dithulano tsa bosemorafe mo setšhabeng;**

*Influence of racial conflicts within society.*

5. **Go tsholwa makgwakgwa ga setšhaba sa Bantsho mo metsetoropong ya Aforikaborwa;**  
*Racial segregation and oppression of Blacks in South African townships.*
6. **Bobodu le go kgokgontsha basadi mo ditirong ka go ba batla thobalano gore ba thusiwe;**  
*Corruption and abuse of women by government officials by demanding sex in exchange for assisting them or rendering favours.*
7. **Banyalani ka mokgwa wa tumelo ya Sekeresete le theo ya manyalo a sešwa;**  
*Christianity and marriage of young couples.*
8. **Baša ba ba inyadisang kwa ntle ga kitso ya batsadi;**  
*Young couples who get themselves engaged or marrying without involving parents/elderly people.*
9. **Malope o ruta gore nnete e bolelwe ke bakwadi;**  
*Malope advocates for presentation of reality and truth regarding real life issues in texts by authors.*
10. **Malope o ruta gape gore maina a batho le a mafelo a dirisiwe le go kaelwa jaaka a ntse;**  
*Malope also advocates that writers use real names of places in their texts as an indication of narrating true or real life events.*

The composition of a theory of how to approach a study whose focus is about the influence exerted by the socio-cultural factors, conditions, situations and circumstances on what an author writes. The theory is hereunder explained through the following diagram:



The above theory is recommended by this research study for investigating the relation between the author's social background and the events he narrates in his text.

## LENAANE LA DITENG

MAIKANO.....	i
LEKWALOTETLA LA TSWELETSO YA GO TLHOTLHOMISA .....	ii
LEKWALOKANELO LA TSELEGANYO.....	ii
NEELO.....	iv
TSHOBOKANYO.....	vi
TSHOBOKANYO KA SEESIMANE .....	vii
MAFOKO A BOTLHOKWA .....	viii
MAFOKO A BOTLHOKWA KA SEESIMANE .....	ix
LENAANE LA MANGWE A MAREO A A DIRISITSWENG LE THANOLELO YA ONA KWA SEESIMANENG.....	x
ABSTRACT .....	xii
KGAOLO 1: MATSENO LE LEMORAGO KA GA SETLHOGO.....	1
1.1 MATSENO.....	1
1.2 LEMORAGO KA GA SETLHOGO SA TLHOTLHOMISI .....	3
1.3 MAITLHOMO LE MAIKAELELO.....	11
1.4 BOTLHOKWA JWA TLHOTLHOMISI.....	11
1.5 DIPOTSO TSA TLHOTLHOMISI TSE DI ITEBAGANTSENG LE BOTSHELO JWA GA MALOPE JAACA MOKWADI WA DITLHANGWA TSE DI TLHOTLHOMISIWANG .....	12
1.5.1 Potsokgolo ya tlhotlhomisi.....	12
1.5.2 Dipotsopotlana.....	12
1.6 MOKGWA WA GO TLHOTLHOMISA.....	13
1.7 TIRISO YA MOLEBO WA SEHISETORI-BAYOKERAFAI LE MOONO WA SEPHOSETHIBESIME MO TLHOTLHOMISING E .....	14
1.7.1 Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi .....	14
1.7.2 Moono wa Sephosethibesime .....	16
1.8.1 Maitshetlego ka kakaretso .....	19
1.8.2 Maitshetlego jaaka a thagiswa mo setlhangweng (milieu setting) .....	29
1.9 TIORI YA GO TLHOTLHOMISA.....	45
1.9.1 Tiori ya Bolepakagego .....	45
1.10 TSHOBOKANYO.....	47
1.11 TATELANO YA DIKGAOLO .....	47

KGAOLO 2: TSHEKATSHEKO YA TSHEDIMOSETSO E E SETSENG E TLHAGISITSWE KE BAKWADI BA BA FAROLOGANENG KA GA BOKWADI JO BO TLHOTLHELEDITSWENG KE LOAGO .....	51
2.1 MATSENO.....	51
2.1.1 Tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la mokwadi e itshupa jang mo setlhangweng?.....	51
2.1.2 Botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi bo lemogwa jang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe?.....	51
2.2 DINGWE TSA DIKAO TSA DITLHANGWA GO SUPA FA DI KWADILWE KA TLHOTLHELETSO YA LEMORAGO LA LOAGO.....	52
2.2.1 Bakwadi ba metlha ya segologolo .....	53
2.2.2 Bakwadi ba dingwaga tsa magareng .....	68
2.2.3 Bakwadi ba dingwaga tsa sešweng .....	79
2.3 TSHOBOKANYO.....	107
KGAOLO 3: DITIORI TSE DI DIRISITSWENG. ....	108
3.1 MATSENO.....	108
3.2 DITIORI TSE DI TLHOPHETSWENG TLHOTLHOMISI E.....	108
3.2.1 Tiori ya Bolepakagego (Structuralism).....	109
3.2.2 Tiori ya Dithulano (Conflict Theory) .....	110
3.3 MEFAMA E TIORI YA DITHULANO E KA DIRISIWANG MO GO YONA .....	115
3.3.1 Mofama wa tsa Ikonomi .....	115
3.3.2 Mofama wa tsa ditiro .....	117
3.3.3 Mofama wa tsa dipolotiki.....	117
3.3.4 Mofama wa tsa ngwao le setso mo loagong .....	118
3.4 TIORI YA BOLEPAKAGEGO (Structuralism) .....	119
3.4.1 Lemorago ka ga tlholego ya tiori ya Bolepakagego .....	120
3.4.2 Botlhokwa jwa tiriso ya tiori ya Bolepakagego mo tlhotlhomising e.....	121
3.4.3 Mefama e tiori ya Bolepakagego e tlaa e lebelelang mo tlhotlhomising e.....	123
3.5 TSHOBOKANYO.....	125
KGAOLO 4: MEKGWATLHOTLHOMISI LE MOAKANYETSO .....	127
4.1 MATSENO.....	127
4.2 MOKGWATLHOTLHOMISI WA SEKHWALITHEITHIFE .....	130
4.3 MOAKANYETSO WA MMEO O O TLAA DIRISIWANG .....	132

4.3.1	Dikopano .....	133
4.3.2	Tsa Seethiki/Boiphapho .....	134
4.3.3	Malope jaaka motsayakarolo le motswedi wa tshedimose tso .....	135
4.4	MEKGWA YA KGOLAGANO LE MALOPE .....	136
4.4.1	Kgolagano ka mogala .....	136
4.4.2	Kgolagano ka imeile.....	136
4.5	DIKGATO TSA GO KOKOANYA TSHEDIMOSE TSO .....	137
4.5.1	Kgato ya ntlha - Dipuisano tsa go aga botsalano (21 Phukwi 2018) .....	137
4.5.2	Kgato ya bobedi: Dipotsotherisano ka mokgwa wa imeile (Online Interview) - 03.03.2019 .....	139
4.5.3	Dipuisano ( <i>Conversational /Narrative interview</i> ) - 21 Phukwi 2018 .....	141
4.5.4	Dipotsotherisano (Contact/Face-to-Face Interview) - 21.07.2018 .....	142
4.5.5	Kgato ya boraro: Dipotsotherisano - 04.08.2018 .....	144
4.5.6	Kgato ya bone: Dipotsotherisanotsa tlaleletso (03.03.2019) .	145
4.5.7	Kgato ya botlhano – Dipotsotherisano le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso ka mokgwa wa imeile (30 Seetebosigo 2019) .....	146
4.6	DITHEKENIKI TSA GO BONA TSHEDIMOSE TSO .....	147
4.6.1	Go lebelela/go ela tlhoko tsibogo ya motsayakarolo ( <i>Observation</i> ).....	147
4.6.2	Go kwala dintlha tsa botlhokwa ( <i>Field notes/Note taking</i> ).....	148
4.6.3	Tiriso ya didiriswa tsa kgatiso .....	149
4.6.4	Seabe sa motlhotlhomisi .....	149
4.7	DIKGWETLHO TSA TLHOTLHOMISI .....	150
4.7.1	Dikopano .....	150
4.7.2	Ditshenyegelo .....	151
4.7.3	Kitsopotlana ka ga lefelobonno la motsayakarolo .....	151
4.7.4	Tatlhegelo ya mogala wa letheke .....	151
4.7.5	Tlhaselo ya mogare wa mafaratlhatlha .....	151
4.8	DIKGATO TSA GO SEKASEKA TSHEDIMOSE TSO .....	152
4.8.1	Tshekatsheko ya tshedimose tso kakaretso (Content analysis) .....	153
4.8.2	Tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo tsa diteng (Thematic analysis).....	155



4.8.3	Tshobokanyo ya tshedimose tso e e tthaloswang ke dithalo .....	158
4.8.4	Tshekatsheko ya dikaditlhogo (Sub-thematic analysis) .....	159
4.8.5	Tshekatsheko ya dikwalwa (Document analysis) .....	160
4.8.6	TSHOBOKANYO .....	161
KGAOLO 5: PAPISO YA DITSIBOGO TSA MOTSAKAROLO LE DITENG TSA DITLHANGWA TSA GAGWE .....		163
5.1	MATSENO.....	163
	SETSHWANTSHO 04: Malope ka nako ya bokau jwa gagwe (1982).....	168
5.2	DITSIBOGO TSA GA MALOPE GO YA KA DIPOTSO TSE DI BODITSWENG KA NAKO YA DIPOTSOTHERISANO .....	169
5.2.1	Tshedimose tso go ya ka tsa lemorago (Biographical data).....	169
5.2.2	Tshedimose tso go ya ka tsa bokwadi jwa <i>Matlhoko</i> , <i>Matlhoko</i> le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go <i>Mmualebe</i> .....	169
5.2.3	Tshedimose tso go ya ka tsa dithuto .....	173
5.2.4	Tshedimose tso go ya ka tsa borutabana .....	173
5.2.5	Tshedimose tso go ya ka tsa bokwadi.....	174
5.3	TSHEKATSHEKO YA DIKWALWA (Document analysis).....	185
5.3.1	Sethalo sa lesika.....	185
5.3.2	Hisetori ya botshelo jwa ga Malope .....	185
5.3.3	Lekwalotshelo la ga Malope go ya ka Mashike (1988) .....	186
5.3.4	Ikwatshelo ya ga Malope .....	186
5.4	TSHOBOKANYO.....	189
KGAOLO 6: DIPHITLHELELO TSA TLHOTLHOMISI .....		191
6.1	MATSENO.....	191
6.2	DINTLHA TSE DI FITLHELETSWENG KE TLHOTLHOMISI .....	192
6.2.1	Diphitlhelelo tse di arabelang potsokgolo .....	192
6.2.2	Diphitlhelelo tse di arabelang dipotsopotlana Dipotsopotlana.....	193
6.3	SE SE RIBOLOTSWENG KE TLHOTLHOMISI.....	203
6.4	TSHOBOKANYO.....	204

KGAOLO 7: BOKHUTLO, DIKATLENEGISO LE TSHOBOKANYO YA DIKGAOLO .....	206
7.1 MATSENO .....	206
7.2 TSHOBOKANYO YA DIKGAOLO .....	206
7.3 TIORI E E ATLENEGISWANG KE TLHOTLHOMISI E GO KA DIRISETSWA O SENOLA BOTSHELO JWA MOKWADI MO SETLHANGWENG SA GAGWE.....	210
7.4 BOKHUTLO.....	212
7.5 DIKATLENEGISO.....	215
7.6 TSHOBOKANYO.....	216
 METLOBO.....	 218
 LENAANE LA DIMAMETLELELO JAAKA DI DIRISITSWE MO TLHOTLHOMISING.....	 228
MAMETLELELO 02: Foromo ya thebolo ya Yunibesithi go dumelela motlhotlhomisi go tswela ka tlhotlhomisi go ya ka meono le melawana ya setheo.....	228
MAMETLELELO 03: Lekwalo le le supang go dumela go tsaya karolo mo tlhotlhomising ga motsayakarolo .....	237
MAMETLELELO 04: Lekwalo le le kanelang pabaletshego ya tshedimosetso e e neetsweng ke motsayakarolo go akaretsa kanelo ya tsa boiphapho/seethiki go tswa kwa setheong se se amegang .....	240
MAMETLELELO 05: Ikwalo tshelo e e neetsweng ke Malope ka mokgwa wa imeile .....	242
MAMETLELELO 06: HISETORI YA BOTSHELO JWA GA MELATO RECIAS MALOPE.....	244
MAMETLELELO 07 .....	247
MAMETLELELO 08: Lenaanethulaganyo ya letlha le nako ya dikopano tsa motsayakarolo le motlhotlhomisi.....	248
MAMETLELELO 09: Dipotsotherisano le motsayakarolo .....	249
MAMETLELELO 10: Dipotsotherisano le motsayakarolo wa tlaletso ka mokgwa wa imeile .....	256
MAMETLELELO 11: Lekwalothibelo semolao kgatllhanong le go tllhagiswa le go buisiwa ga padi ya <i>Matlhoko</i> , <i>Matlhoko</i> mo dikolong tsa Aforikaborwa ke Lefapha la Thuto ka motlha wa puso ya tllhaolele .....	258

MAMETLELELO 12: SETSHWANTSHO 5: Matshwao a a kaelang mafelo a a fitlhelwang mo maitshetlegong a ditlhangwa tse di tlotlhomisiwang go supa fa Malope a dirisitse mafelo a a tshelang .....260

SETSHWANTSHO 06: Bookelo jwa Kalafong mo motsesetoropong wa Atteridgeville jaaka go kaiwa mo maitshetlegong a dikgankhutshwe tsa “*Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago...*” le “*O nkutlwe*” tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.....261

Setshwantsho 07: Letshwao le le kaelang motsesetoropo wa Eersterus, o mokwadi Malope a amaneng nao mo botshelong jwa nnete, a bo a o dirisa jaaka maitshetlego a ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*.....262

Setshwantsho 08: Letshwao le le kaelang motsesetoropo wa Mamelodi, o mokwadi Malope a amaneng nao mo botshelong jwa nnete, a bo a o dirisa jaaka maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*.....263

Setshwantsho 09: Letshwao le le kaelang Motsesetoropo wa Atteridgeville, o bookelo jwa Kalafong bo leng mo go ona jaaka Malope a amane le ona le go o dirisa mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.....264

## Ditshwantsho 01 - 09

Setshwantsho 01 .....	
Setshwantsho 02 .....	
Setshwantsho 03 .....	
Setshwantsho 04 .....	
Setshwantsho 05 .....	
Setshwantsho 06 .....	
Setshwantsho 07 .....	
Setshwantsho 08 .....	
Setshwantsho 09 .....	

## Dithalo A - S

Sethalo A .....	
Sethalo B .....	
Sethalo C .....	
Sethalo D .....	
Sethalo E .....	
Sethalo F .....	
Sethalo G .....	
Sethalo H .....	
Sethalo I .....	
Sethalo J .....	
Sethalo K .....	
Sethalo L .....	
Sethalo M .....	
Sethalo N .....	
Sethalo O .....	
Sethalo P .....	
Sethalo Q .....	
Sethalo R .....	
Sethalo S .....	

**Dimamettlelelo 01 - 11**

Mamettlelelo 01 .....

Mamettlelelo 02 .....

Mamettlelelo 03 .....

Mamettlelelo 04 .....

Mamettlelelo 05 .....

Mamettlelelo 06 .....

Mamettlelelo 07 .....

Mamettlelelo 08 .....

Mamettlelelo 09 .....

Mamettlelelo 10 .....

Mamettlelelo 11 .....

## KGAOLO 1: MATSENO LE LEMORAGO KA GA SETLHOGO

### 1.1 MATSENO

Tlhotlhomisi e, e itebagantse le mokwadi yo o tumileng wa ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, R.M. Malope. O phasaladitse dibuka tsa thuto le ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, go akaretsa le tlhotlhomisi ya maemo a a kgotsofatsang, fela ditiro tsa gagwe tsa bokwadi jo bo manontlhotlho ga di ise di akgolwe mo go lekaneng. Ke mongwe wa bakwadi ba ditiro tsa bona tse di duleng diatla di seng bonolo go lebalwa. Mereotlhe (1998:8) le ena o netefatsa gore Malope ke mongwe wa bakwadi ba dipadi tsa maemo a a kwa godimo ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Some authors whose styles of novel writing are outstanding include D.P.S. Monyaise; M.T. Mmileng; R.M. Malope; S.J. Lebetho; L.Z. Sikwane and S.S. Tshetlho.*

Malope o tlhagisitse dibuka tsa dithuto tsa dikolo di tshwana le buka ya *Thutamedumopuo ya Setswana* (1978) e a e kwadileng ka tshwaraganelo le moporofesara J.E. Setshedi. Maiteko a gagwe a ntlha mo go tsa bokwadi, ke tlhagiso ya padi ya gagwe ya ntlha e bile e le yona fela, e leng *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* e e tlhagisitsweng ka 1980. Maiteko a bobedi ya nna ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe tsa *Mmualebe*, e e tlhagisitsweng ka 1982.

Malope ke mongwe gape wa basekaphofu le badibelapuo ba ba kgaratlhetseng ditshwanelo le maemo a dipuo tsa Maafrika, go akaretsa puo ya Setswana. O itshupile jaaka modibelapuo ka tlhagiso ya gagwe ya tlhotlhomisi ya dithuto tsa mmasetase (1977), ka setlhogo "*Tshekatsheko ya dipadi tsa ntlha tse tlhano tsa ga D.P.S. Monyaise*", e e neng ya nna ya ntlha go phasaladiwa ka puo ya Setswana.

Tlhotlhomisi e, e tlhophile mokwadi Malope go leka go sala morago bogolosegolo mabaka a a mo tlhotlheleditseng go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* jaaka setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi se kaela. Ditlhangwa tse di kailweng fa godimo, ke tsona tse tlhotlhomisi e e itshegeditseng ka diteng tsa tsona go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi e jaaka go kaega mo setlhogong. Tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go tota ntlha ya tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la loago le mokwadi

Malope a tshetseng mo go lona, go leka go sedisisa motlhala wa lemorago le mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang.

Mabapi le ntlha ya seabe sa loago mo tlhotlheletsong ya bokwadi jwa ditlhangwa ka kakaretso, Mkonto (1988:14) o gatelela gore:

*... a life history of any writer of note is valuable because it affords one an opportunity to examine the writer's practical experience of life.*

Mkonto (1988) le bakwadi le batlhotlhomisi ba ba farologaneng, ba tsere karolo mo go rotloetseng tlhotlhomisi e go sala morago dintlha tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Malope, le go di bapisa le dintlha tsa ditiragalo tsa poloto ya padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ntlha e, e tlaa tlhagiswa ka papiso ya diteng tsa dikwalwa di tshwana le bayokerafi kgotsa lekwalotshelo la ga Malope, hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe kगतलhanong le ditiragalo tse Malope a di anelang mo polotong ya dikwalwa tse di kailweng, go lekola fa di ka tswa di amana ka mokgwa mongwe.

Sebate (1999:vi) le ena o dumelana le ntlha e ka go kaya gore, ka go buisa ka kelotlhoko bayokerafi ya mokwadi, babuisi ba tlaa tlhaloganya ditlhangwa tsa gagwe botoka. Ntlha ya gore mokwadi a ka tlhotlheletswa ke ditiragalo tsa loago la gagwe go kwala setlhangwa e engwa nokeng ke Thobakgale (2005:13) ka mafoko a a latelang:

Kgopolo ye, mongwadi, e lebane le mongwadi bjalo ka motho wa nnete yo a bego a phela nakong ye e itšego. Histori ya boitemogelo bja gagwe e lebane le mabaka ao a bego a phela go ona. Ka go rialo, go ka thwe boitemogelo bja gagwe bja go ngwala bo laolwa ke mabaka ao a phelago go ona. Ke go re mongwadi o ngwala ka dilo tseo a di tsebago. Ke dilo tšeo di hwetšwago tikologong ya gagwe gammogo le tšeo a di kwelego ebile di mo diragaletše...

Tlhagiso e ya ga Thobakgale (2005) e netefatsa gore mokwadi ga a tlhame ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe ka bokgoni jwa gagwe jwa boithlamedi fela, mme o di tlhama go tswa mo ditiragalong tsa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete. Sebate (2008:23) le ena o tlatsa tlhagiso e e fa godimo ka go kaela gore tikologo e na le seabe sa botlhokwa gonne e na le phokedi mo bokwading. Ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo ke bopaki jwa kgolagano ya loago kgotsa tikologo e mokwadi a amaneng nayo mo botshelong jwa nnete le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe. Re utlwa gape mabapi le gore ditiragalo tsa sekwalo ke ketsiso ya ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete ka tlhagiso ya ga Mothiba (2014:92) e e kaelang jaana:

*A writer inevitably expresses his experience and total conception of life ... an author should express the life of his own time fully, that he should be 'representative' of his age and society.*

Mothiba (2014) fa godimo o tlhagisa ntlha e e leng yona mooko le mabaka a a tlhotlheleditseng tlhotlhomisi e go sala morago kgolagano ya loago la ga mokwadi Malope le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo polotong ya padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Mothiba (2014:27) o gatelela tlhagiso e e fa godimo ka go kaya go re:

Mongwadi o ngwala ka ditiragalo tše di amago maphelo a batho ka kakaretso. Ka mantšu a mangwe go ka thwe, ditaba tse di lebanego le setšhaba di na le khuetšo dingwalong.

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e, ke netefaletso ya gore mo bonneteng, ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa di tsamaisana ka mokgwa mongwe le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi wa sona. Malao (1990:3) le ena o gatelela gore *mo gontsi go fitlhelwa e le gore botshelo jwa mokwadi bo na le kamano le ditlhangwa tsa gagwe*. Ntlha e ke yona e e tlaa latelelwang ke tlhotlhomisi e mo phuthologong ya kgaolo ya boraro le ya bone, go sala morago kgonego ya kamano ya lemorago la loago la ga Malope le diteng tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

## **1.2 LEMORAGO KA GA SETLHOGO SA TLHOTLHOMISI**

Setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi e, se ikaegile ka seabe sa lemorago la loago la mokwadi mo bokwading jwa gagwe. Se neela botlhokwa jwa go sekaseka kgonego ya kamano



kgotsa kgolagano ya ditiragalo tse di dirwang le go diragalela baanelwa ba setlhangwa le ditiragalo tse di diragetseng mo loagong le go diragalela baagi ba loago le le rileng kgotsa tikologo e e rileng mo botshelong jwa nnete. Basekaseki ba ditlhangwa ba tshwana le Welleck le Warren (1960:90) le Rosenberg (1982:91) ba dumelana gore, ditiragalo tse di anelwang ke mokwadi mo setlhangweng, di tsalega go tswa mo kgolaganong e e tiileng ya maitemogelo a lemorago la tikologo e mokwadi a tlholegang le go tshela mo go yona. Ba dumela fa mokwadi a sa age ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa ka tlhaloganyo e e lolea, mme a di aga go tswa mo ditiragalong tse a di boneng di diragala kgotsa a di tlotletsweng le go di utlwela, mme di amana ka mokgwa mongwe le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete.

Ka tlwaelo, re le babuisi re akanya fa ditlhangwa e le ditiro tsa boithlamedi, le gore mafelo le baanelwa tse di dirisitsweng mo ditiragalong tsa setlhangwa, ke tsa boithlamedi fela, le gore ga di a lebana ka gope le motho kgotsa lefelo lepe mo botshelong jwa nnete. Ke jaaka tlhotlhomisi ya ga Malambane (2002:23) le yona e netefatsa gore *mokwadi o kwala ka merero e e mo diragalelang, le e e diragalelang setšhaba*. Ntlha e e kaela ka jalo gore se mokwadi a kwalang ka ga sone, ga se dikgang tse di tswang mo boithlameding jwa gagwe, ke ditiragalo tse a di itseng, tse a di boneng, kgotsa tse di mo diragaletseng ka tlhamalalo.

Ntlha e e fa godimo e, e kaela gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala setlhangwa go ya ka se a se itemogetseng se diragala mo loagong le a leng karolo ya lona. Re ka re gape, o kwala ka ga ditiragalo tse di amanang le baaganae, balosika, ditsala, tota le baithutinae kwa ditheong tse di farologaneng tsa thuto tse a amanang natso mo botshelong jwa nnete. Allen (1963:27) le ena o dumelana le Welleck et al (1960) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Every good novel is autobiographical, and the characters, even though the novelist may believe he has taken them from life, are facts of his own character, manifestation of the sub-personalities we all have ...*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e gatelela kamano ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa le ditiragalo tsa loago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa batho ba nama le madi. Bopape (1998:7) o

dumelana le Allen (1963) mabapi le khuetso ya loago mo bokwading ka go kaya jaana:

*“... a knowledge of the author’s social-cultural background, to some extent assist in understanding a literary work ...”*

Ditlhagiso tsotlhe tse di fa godimo di gatelela kgolagano ya loago le bokwadi jaaka e le ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e. Ntlhakemo e, ke yona e rotloeditseng tlhotlhomisi e go latedisisa bonnete jwa dikaelo tse di tlhagiswang ke ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo, e leng kgolagano ya loago la ga mokwadi Malope le ditiragalo tse di mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Mathibe (2011:2) le ena o gatelela ntlha e ka go kaela jaana:

Maitemogelo a mongwadi (ge a le) a bohlokwa ka gobane a lebane le bophelo bja nnete bja motho yo mongwe le yo mongwe.

Bishop (1988:24) le ena o ikamanya le ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo ka mafoko a a latelang:

Mongwadi o phela a le yo mongwe wa setšhaba, o phela le batho ba bangwe mo tikologong ya loago le setšo, le e le go ya bona ka moka. O a di bona; o a di nagana; o ngwala ka ga tšona.

Mabaka a a neelwang ke ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo, a rotloetsa tlhotlhomisi e go latelela kgonego ya kgolagano ya ditiragalo tse di tlhagiswang ka poloto ya padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Tlhotlhomisi ka jalo e ya go tota lemorago la loago le Malope a nnileng karolo ya lona mo tsamaong ya botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete.

Maikaelelo a, a susumetswa ke temogo ya gore mokgwa o Malope a tlhagisang ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* o tsamaisana le mokgwa o a tlhagisang ditiragalo tsa dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Se se tlhola pelaelo ya gore Malope a ka tswa a ne a kwala a tlhagisa maitemogelo a gagwe mabapi le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete. Badegül (2016:49) le ena o gatelela ntlha e jaana:

*“Literary work originates with the author as a part of the society and the author’s social experience”.*

Ntlha e e tlhagiswang fa godimo e, ke yona mooko wa tlhotlhomisi e, e leng go lebelela lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Malope, gore le amana go le kae le ditiragalo tse a di tlhagisang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Sengwe gape se se tlaleletsang mabapi le thotloetsego ya tlhotlhomisi e go tlhotlhomisa tlhotlheetso ya loago la ga mokwadi Malope mo bokwading jwa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* ke ntlha ya gore go fitlha ga jaana, ga go ise go dirwe mo go lekaneng ke baithuteditlhotlhomisi go itebaganya le padi e. Ntlha e e netefatswa ke Sebate (2008:5) ka mafoko a a latelang:

Go tswa mo tshekatshekong ya ditlhotlhomisi tse di dirilweng ke baithutedi ba Batswana, go itlhalosa sentle gore bontsi jwa ditlhotlhomisi bo ne bo lebane bakwadi ba: D.P. Monyaise; J.S.S. Shole; M.K. Pilane; B.D. Magoleng; O.K. Bogatsu; D.P. Moloto; P.T.M. Marope le M.T. Mmileng, mme ga go tlhotlhomisi epe e e neng e itebagantse padi ya ga Malope, e leng, *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* e tswa e phasaladitswe ka ngwaga wa 1985.

Ntlha nngwe gape e e rotloetsang ke gore, go fitlha ga jaana, ga go ise go tlhagisiwe tlhotlhomisi epe ya puo ya Setswana e e itebagantseng le seabe sa lemorago la loago mo bokwading. Tlhotlhomisi e, ke yona ya ntlha ya mofuta wa yona mo botlhotlhomising jwa puo ya Setswana go itebaganya le tlhotlheetso ya lemorago mo bokwading, segolobogolo go totilwe mokwadi Malope.

Ka lebaka le le neetsweng fa godimo, tlhotlhomisi e tlaa thusa go thiba mokhino o o bonalang ga jaana mabapi le tlhotlhomisi e e itebagantseng le padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*, e bile morero wa yona o totile seabe sa loago la mokwadi mo bokwading jwa yona.

Fa re leba tlhotlhomisi e e itebagantseng le tikologo mo go *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*, re lemoga fa go le e le nngwe fela, e leng e e tlhagisitsweng ke Sebate (2008). Re lemoswa ntlha e ke mafoko a ga Sebate (2008: 24) a a reng:

Go lemogilwe gore ga go moithutedi ope yo o setseng a sekasekile padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*

a lebeletse tikologo (ya diteng le poloto) –  
Content milieu.

Bontsi jwa ditlhotlhomisi bo itebagantse le dikgankhutshwe tsa *Mmualebe*. Ntlha e ya ga Sebate (2008) e netefatsa gore go fitlha mo nakong e, go phasaladitswe fela ditlhotlhomisi di le pedi tse di itebagantseng le padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Tsona di tlhagisitswe ke More (1995) le Sebate (2008).

Fa re leba dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* gona, teng re fitlhela kgatlhego e e bonalang ka bontsi. Tsona ke tsa boMaithufi (2007); Makgato (2005); Mashike (1988); Mboniswa (2003); Mojalefa le Makgato (2007); Motsepe (2016); Motsepe (2011); Nchoe (1998); Pilane (2002) le Sebate (1998).

Mo diphasalatsong tse, tlhotlhomisi e itemogetse gore go ditlhotlhomisi di le pedi fela tse di tlhotlhomisitseng padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, le di le lesome tse di tlhotlhomisitseng dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Dintlha tse di tlaa bapiswang tsa baanelwa le tikologo e ba tshelang mo go yona di akaretsa semelo, dikakanyo le ditumelo tsa baanelwa, go akaretsa maitshetlego a a tlhagiswang mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Mo letlhakoreng la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope, tlhotlhomisi e lebelela dintlha di tshwana le semelo, tumelo, mokgwa wa phedisano, tikologo ya loago le a tshetseng mo go lona, gammogo le batho ba a tshetseng nabo mo mafelong a a farologaneng.

Go ya ka tshedimosetso e e tlaa neelwang mo lenaaneng le le fa tlase, go itshupa gore bontsi jwa baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba sekametse thata mo dikgankhutshweng tsa *Mmualebe* go na le mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*.

Ntlha e ke yona kgwetlhokgolo mo botlhotlhomising jaaka e tlhagiswa ke Sebate (2000) fa godimo. Kgwetlho nngwe gape ke fa go itshupa gore bontsi jwa baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba ba sekametseng mo dikgankhutshweng tsa *Mmualebe*, ba ikaegile thata ka kgankhutshwe ya 'O *nkutlwe*' jaaka e kete dikgankhutshwe tse dingwe tsa ngatana e ga di bonale, e tswe tsotlhe di fitlhelwa mo setlhangweng se le sengwe (ngatana ya *Mmualebe*). Kgwetlho e e tlhagiswa fa tlase ka lenaane la ditlhotlhomisi tse di setseng di tlhotlhomisitse padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, gammogo le ditlhogo tsa tsona go supa fa

go se tlhotlhomisi epe e e kileng ya lebelela tlhotlhetso ya loago mo bokwading jwa ditlhangwa tse tsa ga Malope, le go supa tlaelo ya ditlhotlhomisi tse di itebagantseng le padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Lenaane le neelwa fa tlase jaana:

**Sethalo A: Baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe**

Motlhotlhomisi	Ngwaga	1. Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago	2. Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng	3. O re tshegisaka baditšhaba.	4. O nkutlwe.
		Setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi	Setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi	Setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi	Setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi
Maithufi T.L.	2007	-	-	-	Poloto le baanelwa.
Makgato M.M.	2005	-	-	-	Tlhagiso ya baanelwa ba basadi.
Mashike J.W.P	1988	Bonyatsi	Bonyatsi	Bobodu jwa badiredipuso	-
Mboniswa L.M.	2003	-	-	-	Bong le setso.
Mojalefa M.J. le Makgato M.M	2007	-	-	-	Karogantsho ya dikhutshwe tsa Setswana.
Motsepe Q.M.	2011	-	Bokwadi jo bo tsayang letlhakore la baanelwa ba banna	-	-
Motsepe Q.M.	2016	-	-	-	Moetlo wa Seyantlo.
Nchoe M.A.	1998	-	-	-	Thulano ya ditumelo.
Pilane G.E.	2002	-	-	-	Ngwao ya Setswana.
Sebate P.M.	1999	-	-	-	Tlhagiso ya dikhutshwe tsa Setswana.

Sethalo se se fa godimo, se supa fa kgatlhego ya baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* e sekametse thata mo kgankhutshweng ya 'O nkutlwe' go na le tse dingwe tse tharo. Maemo a a tlhagiswang ke sethalo se, a

supa gape fa go ise go dirwe mo go kgotsofatsang mo ntlheng ya tshekatsheko ya dikgankhutshwe tse dingwe tse tharo tsa *Mmualebe*, go akaretsa le padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Sebate (2008: 72) le ena o dumelana le kgwetlho e e tthagiswang ke tlhotlhomisi e ka mafoko a a latelang:

*While Malope is acknowledged as a major Setswana novelist, short story writer and linguist, not much research has been carried out on the literary importance of this novel (Matlhoko, Matlhoko).*

Kgwetlho e e tthagisitsweng fa godimo e, ke bopaki jo bo tlaa tthagiswang ka tshedimosetso ya sethalo se se neelwang fa tlase mabapi le botlhotlhomisi jwa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Fa tlase go latela sethalo se se neelang tshedimosetso e e kaelang tlaelo ya botlhotlhomisi jwa padi e ya ga Malope jaaka go kaetswe fa godimo.

**Sethalo B: Baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko***

<b>Matlhoko, Matlhoko</b>		
<b>Motlhotlhomisi</b>	<b>Ngwaga wa phasalatso</b>	<b>Setlhogo sa tlholhomisi</b>
More D.D.	1995	Tiriso ya setaele
Sebate I.B.	1998	Tshekatsheko kakaretso ya maitshetlego/tikologo

Tshedimosetso e e neelwang ke sethalo se, e supa kgatlhego e e sekametseng thata mo letlhakoreng la dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* go na le mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Ntlha nngwe e e leng tlhobaboroko ke gore, ka botlhotlhomisi jwa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, go bonala fa padi e e ngokile kgatlhego ya baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba le babedi fela.

Mabapi le ditlhotlhomisi tse di itebagantseng le padi e ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* go supilwe ka sethalo se se neetsweng fa godimo gore mo bobeding jwa baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba ba kaetsweng, ke a le mongwe fela yo o itebagantseng le tshekatsheko ya tikologo, e leng Sebate (2008). More (1995) ena o itebagantse le tshekatsheko ya tiriso ya setaele.

Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, Sebate (2008) ena o tlotlhomisa tikologo kgotsa maitshetlego ka kakaretso. Le fa a tlotlhomisa tikologo mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, ga a ame tikologo jaaka tlotltheletso mo bokwading jwa padi e. Sebate (2008:15) le ena o tthalosa fa maikaelelo a tlotlhomisi ya gagwe e le go tthalosa le go ranola sebopego sa *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* a totile tikologo ka kakaretso. Ntlha e ya tthaelo ya ditlotlhomisi tse di amang tikologo mo ditlhangweng tsa Setswana go akaretsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, e kaelwa ke Sebate (2008:5) ka mafoko a a latelang:

... ga go tlotlhomisi epe e e itebagantseng le tikologo mo lokwalong lope lwa Setswana, fa e se athikele ya ga Sebate (1995): A region down to its dust: an examination of setting in Shole's short stories.

Mo tshekatshekong ya athikele e, Sebate (1995) o tlotlhomisa tikologo ka kakaretso, tiragatso le boanedi, a totile dikhutshwe tsa ga J.S.S. Shole. Le fa a sekaseka tikologo, tshekatsheko ya gagwe e nanganetse mo dikgankhutshweng. Ga a name ka bophara go akaretsa tikologo jaaka e tlhagelela mo pading.

Ka ntlha ya mokhino o, tlotlhomisi e e bone go le botlhokwa thata go batlisisa tlotltheletso ya tikologo mo bokwading jwa *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Tlhagiso e ya ga Sebate (2008) e senola gape kgwetlho e e tsamaisanang le lengwe la maikaelelo a tlotlhomisi e jaaka e tthaloswa mo go 1.3. fa tlase.

Maemo a a kaetsweng fa godimo, ke ona a a susumetsang tlotlhomisi e go leka go oketsa palo ya ditlotlhomisi tse di ikaegileng ka padi e ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, le go akaretsa dikgankhutshwe tse di ikgatholositsweng ke baithuteditlotlhomisi ba ba itebagantseng le ngatana ya *Mmualebe*. Maikaelelo a tlotlhomisi e, a rotloetswa gape ke lebaka la gore Sebate (2008) mo tlotlhomising ya gagwe o itebagantse le tikologo ka kakaretso. Ga a tota tikologo jaaka tlotltheletso mo tthagisong ya setlhangwa jaaka tlotlhomisi e e kaetse mo setlhogong.

### 1.3 MAITLHOMO LE MAIKAELELO

Tlhotlhomisi e ikaelela go sekaseka lemorago la ga Malope ka tiriso ya lekwatshelo la gagwe ka go le bapisa le diteng tsa poloto ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Maitlhomomo le maikaelelo ke a a latelang:

**1.3.1** Go tlhotlhomisa fa ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* di ka tswa di tlhologile go tswa mo maitemogelong a loago le Malope a tshetseng mo go lona mo botshelong jwa nnete.

**1.3.2** Go latedisisa dintlha tsa maitshetlego mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* di tshwana le mafelokgang; metlha ya ditiragalo; maitsholo a baanelwa; maemo a thuto; maemo a sepolotiki; maemo a ikonomi; le tse dingwe. Ka tsona, tlhotlhomisi e ikaelela go di bapisa le mafelobonno a Malope a amaneng nao le ditiragalo tsa motlha o a tshetseng mo go ona, go sekaseka kgo lagano kgotsa kamano ya tsona.

**1.3.3** Go sekaseka lekwatshelo la ga Malope le sethalo sa letsalo la gagwe ka maitlhomomo a go tlhotlhomisa kgonego ya kgo lagano ya lemorago la loago la gagwe le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

### 1.4 BOTLHOKWA JWA TLHOTLHOMISI

Dintlha tse di latelang fa tlase di tlhalosa botlhokwa le boleng jwa tlhotlhomisi e ka kakaretso:

**1.4.1** Go ntshetsa seding ntlha ya gore tlhotlhomisi e e tlaa nna yona ya ntlha ya mofuta wa yona mo hisetoring ya botlhotlhomisi jwa ditlhangwa tsa Setswana go tlhotlhomisa kgo lagano ya lemorago la loago la mokwadi le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe jaaka go kailwe mo go 1.3.2 fa godimo.

**1.4.2** Go thusa go thiba mokhino wa tlhalelo ya botlhagisi jwa ditlhotlhomisi tsa Setswana tse di itebagantseng le padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*.



- 1.4.3 Go nonotsha kitso ya babuisi mabapi le sebe sa lemorago la loago la mokwadi mo setlhangweng ka kakaretso, go akaretsa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.
- 1.4.4 Go ruta babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e gore ditlhangwa tsotlhe go ralala mefutatlhangwa yotlhe ya dipuo tsotlhe, di humile thata ka matshwao a a supang go tsamaisana ga ditiragalo tsa poloto le lemorago la loago la mokwadi wa setlhangwa seo.
- 1.4.5 Go lemosa babuisi nnete mabapi le ntlha ya gore ditiragalo tse Malope a di anelang mo go *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, di tlhamilwe le go kwalwa ka tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la loago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope.

## **1.5 DIPOTSO TSA TLHOTLHOMISI TSE DI ITEBAGANTSENG LE BOTSHELO JWA GA MALOPE**

Dipotso tse di latelang di susumeditswe ke maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi jaaka a tlhagisitswe mo go 1.4 fa godimo. Maikaelelo a, a tlaa fitlhelwa ka go bona tshedimosetso mo go Malope ka namana ka gonne ke ene a le esi yo o ka tlhalosang tshusumetso e a nnileng nayo fa a ne a kwala ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang tse. Kgwethokgolo e e tlhagiswang ke tlhotlhomisi e mabapi le padi ya ga Malope ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, e tlhagiswa ka tiriso ya dipotso tsa yona fa jaana:

### **1.5.1 Potsokgolo ya tlhotlhomisi**

- 1.5.1.1 Lemorago la loago la mokwadi le itshupa jang mo setlhangweng?

### **1.5.2 Dipotsopotlana**

Dipotsopotlana tse di neelwang fa tlase, ke tse di tlhologileng go tswa mo potsokgolong, mme tsona ke tse di latelang:

- 1.5.2.1 Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi o ka thusa jang motlhotlhomisi go senola tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la loago la mokwadi mo bokwading jwa setlhangwa sa gagwe?
- 1.5.2.2 Moono wa Sephosehibesime o ka kgontsha jang tlhotlhomisi go golaganya botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi le ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe?

- 1.5.2.3 Dipotsotherisano fa gare ga mokwadi wa setlhangwa le motlhotlhomisi di ka thusa jang go senola dintlha tse di ka golaganyang botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi le ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe?
- 1.5.2.4 Botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi bo itshupa jang mo setlhangweng?

## 1.6 MOKGWA WA GO TLHOTLHOMISA

Tlhotlhomisi e e neetse potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa yona mo go 1.4 le 1.5 fa godimo. Ka tsona, tlhotlhomisi e tlhagisa kgwetlho ya go se tsewe tsiya kgotsa go akgolwa mo go lekaneng ga ditiro tse dintle tsa ga Malope ke baithuteditlhotlhomisi. Kgwetlho e e tshegetswa ke Sebate (2008:57) ka mafoko a a latelang:

Kgaolo e, e simolola ka go ama ditiro tsa ga Recias Malope ka maikaelelo a go lemotsha babuisi ka ga botlhokwa le ditiro tsa mokwadi yo.

Maemo a a kaiwang fa godimo, a tlhagisa gape tlhobaelo ya tlhotlhomisi e go supa fa go ise go dirwe mo go lekaneng go tlhotlhomisa mabaka a a tlhotlheleditseng Malope go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Tlhobaelo e, e rotloetswa ke ntlha ya gore, go fitlha ga jaana, ga go ise go phasaladiwe tlhotlhomisi epe e e itebagantseng le kgolagano ya lemorago la loago la mokwadi le ditiragalo tse a di tlhagisang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe jaaka go kailwe fa godimo.

Ntlha e, ke yona e rotloeditseng tlhotlhomisi e go ela tlhoko le go tlhotlhomisa mabaka a ga mokwadi Malope a go kwala le go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tse di kaetsweng mo setlhogong. Dintlha tse di latelang fa tlase, di kaela mekgwa le ditsela tsa go tlhotlhomisa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, gammogo le go arabela potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa yona tse di neetsweng mo go 1.4 le 1.5 fa godimo.

- 1.6.1 Padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, di tlaa dirisiwa jaaka metswedimegolo go thusa tlhotlhomisi go dirisa diteng tsa tsona go arabela dipotso tse di neetsweng jaaka di tlhagisitswe fa godimo.
- 1.6.2 Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi, o tlaa dirisiwa go tlhotlhomisa ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* go arabela maikaelelo a a neetsweng mo go 2. le dipotso tse di neetsweng mo go 1.5 fa godimo. Molebo o, o tlaa dirisetswa gape go tlhotlhomisa kgolagano ya botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope le ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.
- 1.6.3 Go tlaa dirisiwa gape moonno wa Sephosehibesime go senola ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, tse di tsamaisanang le botshelo jwa ga Malope jwa nnete. Tlhotlhomosi e, e ikaelela go ikaega ka moonno o go leka go tlhotlhomisa kgonego ya kgolagano ya ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di kailweng mo setlhogong le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi wa tsona jaaka go kaegile mo go 1.1 le 1.2 fa godimo.

## **1.7 TIRISO YA MOLEBO WA SEHISITORI-BAYOKERAFAI LE MOONO WA SEPHOSETHIBESIME MO TLHOTLHOMISING E**

Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi le moonno wa Sephosehibesime ke yone e e maleba go dirisetswa tlhotlhomisi e, ka gone e ka kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go ribolola botshelo jwa mokwadi ka botlalo. Fa tlase go latela ditlhaloso le tshedimose tso ka ga molebo le moonno tse di kailweng fa godimo.

### **1.7.1 Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi**

#### **1.7.1.1 *Tlhaloso***

Molebo o o amana le gore ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa di tsamaelana ka mokgwa mongwe le ditiragalo tsa loago le mokwadi wa sona a tshetseng mo go lona jaaka moagi wa lefelo le le rileng. Molebo o o gatelela botlhokwa jwa go tlhaloganya lemorago la loago la mokwadi ke mmuisi wa setlhangwa go mo kgontsha go tlhaloganya setlhangwa sa mokwadi yoo botoka.

Mojalefa (2007:162) le ena o dumela gore ka tlwaelo, bakwadi ba Setswana ka bontsi ba kwala ka tlhotlheletso ya mokgwa o ba tshetseng ka ona, gammogo le ditiragalo tse di ba diragaletseng mo metlheng e e rileng. O tlhagisa gore ba kwala ditiragalo ba lebeletse tsela e ba tshetseng ka yona, le gore ba tlhotlheletswa ke ditiragalo tseo. Molebo o ka jalo o tlaa kgontsha tlhotlhomisi go sala morago motlhala wa kamano ya lemorago la loago la ga Malope le ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

### **1.7.1.2 Mesola**

Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi o tlaa kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go lemoga kgonego ya kgoaganano ya lemorago la loago la mokwadi le ditiragalo tse di diragalang le go diragalela baanelwa ba padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* jaaka Mojalefa (2007) a kaela fa godimo.

Seremo (2014:146) le ena o tlatsa ntlha e e tlhagiswang ke tlhotlhomisi e, ka go kaela gore lemorago la mokwadi le kgona go tlhagelela mo setlhangweng sa gagwe. Sekao, fa a ntse kwa metsesetoropong, maitshetlego a gagwe a ama thata yona metsesetoropo.

Molebo o wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi o tlaa thusa gape go kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go ribolola diphitlhelelo tse di thusang go arabela potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tse di kailweng mo go 1.4 le 1.5 fa godimo. Molebo o, o tlaa diriswa mo kgaolong ya bobedi go supa kgoaganano ya lemorago la loago la ga mokwadi Malope le ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe. Sekao, ditiragalo tse mokwadi a di anelang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe, di ka tswa di tlhotlheleditswe ke lemorago la loago la botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete. Manyaka (1992:5) o tlhalosa ntlha e ka go kaela gore tlhotlheletso ke lereo le ka tlwaelo mo botlhotlhomising jwa ditlhangwa le dirisetswang go senola seabe se mokwadi, setlhangwa kgotsa setlhopha sa bakwadi se nang le sona go mokwadi yo o rileng kgotsa mo bokwading jwa setlhangwa se se rileng.

Tlhagiso e e gatelela yona ntlha ya seabe sa loago mo go tlhotlheletseng tlhagiso ya setlhangwa se se kwadilweng ka tiriso ya ditiragalo tsa loago le mokwadi a tshetseng mo go lona. Dintlha tse di tlaa bapiswang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomiswang, di

tlaa akaretsa semelo, maitsholo le ditumelo tsa baanelwa, go akaretsa maitshetlego a a tlhagiswang mo go *Mathoko*, *Mathoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Mo letlhakoreng la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope, tlhotlhomisi e ya go lebelela dintlha di tshwana le semelo, tumelo, mokgwa wa phedisano, tikologo ya loago le a tshetseng mo go lona, gammogo le batho ba a tshetseng le go golagana nabo mo mafelong a a farologaneng.

## **1.7.2 Moono wa Sephosehibesime**

### **1.7.2.1 *Tlhaloso***

Go ya ka Mashike (1988:21), moono wa Sephosehibesime ke “*the approach with which the author and his literary work are seen as inseparable items*”. Re ka re gape, ke moono o ka ona go dumelwang fa setlhangwa se tsalega go tswa mo ditiragalong tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi wa sona. Se se kaya gore, ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa ke kungo ya maitemogelo a mokwadi mo tsamaong ya botshelo jwa nnete.

### **1.7.2.2 *Mesola***

Badirisi ba moono o ba tshwana le Mashike (1998); Malope (1992); Motsepe (2016) le Jefferson (1986) ba gatelela botlhokwa jwa tshekatsheko ya lemorago la loago la mokwadi go kgontsha mmuisi go tlhaloganya setlhangwa sa gagwe botoka. Ba dumela gore setlhangwa ke kemedi ya ditiragalo tse di diragetseng golo gongwe le ka motlha mongwe mo botshelong jwa nnete jwa mokwadi.

Ntlha e e kaetsweng fa godimo, e gatelelwa ke Groenewald (1991:23) gore fa mokwadi a simolola go kwala setlhangwa sa gagwe, o a bo a tlhagisa maitemogelo a gagwe ka ga ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jo a bo tshetseng. O kaela gore mo gongwe ke ditiragalo tse a di iponetseng ka matlho, kgotsa di diragaletse mongwe yo o gaufi nae, kgotsa yo a mo itseng. Badegül (2016:49) le ena o tlhagisa gore setlhangwa se tsalega le mokwadi wa sona jaaka e le karolo ya setšhaba se a tshelang mo gare ga sona.

Ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo di kaela gore setlhangwa ga se tlholege se ikemetse ka bosona kwa ntle ga mokwadi wa sona. Se ikaegile ka ditiragalo tsa botshelo jo mokwadi wa sona a bo tshetseng. Ga di ka ke tsa arologantshwa ka gope. Di tshwana le mathe le leleme, monwana le lenala, kgotsa motho le moriti wa gagwe. Kwa ntle ga mokwadi, setlhangwa ga se yo. Kwa ntle ga setlhangwa, mokwadi ga a na molaetsa go babuisi ba gagwe. Batlhotlhomisi ba bogologolo ba pele ga Bofomaliseme jwa kwa nageng ya Russia, fa ba tlhotlhomisa setlhangwa ba ne ba tsepama mo botshelong jwa mokwadi wa sona. Botlhotlhomisi jwa bona mo setlhangweng bo ne bo itebaganya le botshelo jwa mokwadi, Tsholo (2015:47).

Badegúl (2016:49) o tlatswa ke Lekganyane et al (2002:5) le Malambane (2002:24) ka go kaya gore mokwadi jaaka karolo ya setšhaba le loago le le rileng, botshelo jwa gagwe bo ka sekasekwa a lebilwe jaaka motho wa nama le madi, yo o ikemetseng, yo o sa amaneng le setlhangwa sa gagwe ka gope. Ba kaela gape gore mokwadi wa setlhangwa o kgona go sekasekwa a le kwa ntle ga setlhangwa, ke gore jaaka motho yo o tshelang. Ba dumela gore le fa bayokerafi ya gagwe e le yona motswedi wa tshedimosetso e e tlhokegang ka ga botshelo jwa gagwe, gona e ka thusa go neela ka bophara tshedimosetso ka ga lemorago la loago le a tlhologang mo go lona.

Tsholo (2015:20) o gatelela gore *moanedi ke moriti wa mokwadi, ga se mokwadi ka boene*. Re ka re gape, moanedi wa setlhangwa ke moemedi kgotsa morongwa wa mokwadi. Mokwadi go bonwa ke babuisi jaaka mokwadi, o itlhamelwa ke babuisi ba setlhangwa go tswa mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona. Ke ena yo o tlotlelang babuisi ditiragalo. Ga a kgone go tshela kwa ntle ga setlhangwa. Ke motswedi wa ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa, jaaka Makgato (2005:181) a kaya. Ka mafoko a mangwe, mokwadi ke motho yo o tshelang, ka jalo a ka lebelelwa a le kwa ntle ga setlhangwa gonne kwa ntle ga setlhangwa sa gagwe, o ntse a le teng, a ikemetse.

Mashike (1988:23) o dumelana le Lekganyane et al (2002:5) gore ka moonono o wa Sephosehibesime, *mokwadi le tiro ya gagwe ba lejwa ba tshwaragane jaaka marago, e le di-ya-thoteng di bapile*. O kaya gore go lejwa ka leitlho le le ntšhotšho mabaka a a tlhodileng gore tiro ya mokwadi e tsalege. O gatelela gore lemorago la mokwadi, botshelo jwa gagwe jwa selegae, jwa semowa, ditumelo tsa gagwe,

maitsholo a gagwe, jalo jalo, di tsewa di na le seabe se se rileng mo setlhangweng sa gagwe.

Kenny (1996:15) le ena o inyalanya le Lekganyane et al (2002:5) le Malambane (2002:24) ka go dumela gore kgolagano ya ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa le setšhaba kgotsa loago, e itshupa ka tshekatsheko ya ditlhangwa jaaka ditlhangwa tse di senolang botshelo jwa nnete jwa loago le le rileng.

Ntlha e e neetsweng fa godimo ke sesupo sa gore, ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa, botshelo jwa mokwadi, le baanelwa ba ba dirang le go diragalelwa ke ditiragalo di na le kamano ka tsela e e bofitlha. Re ka re gape, botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi bo iphitlhile mo ditiragalong tsa poloto ya setlhangwa. Re ka leba tlhagiso ya ga Mashike (1988:21) mo a neelang sekao ka mokwadi wa Setswana, A.S. Moroke. O kaya gore ka ntlha ya fa Moroke e le moreri wa lefoko (moefangedi), le gore ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di bo di ruta le go tlhabolola maitsholo, go tsalega mo lemoragong la gagwe la boruti gore go tle go bonale motlhala wa lemorago la mokwadi mo tirong ya gagwe.

Ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo di tlaleletsa ntlha ya gore go a kgonega gore mokwadi a ka lebelelwa a ikemetse jaaka motho wa nama le madi, kgotsa e seng jaaka mokwadi, e bile a ka lebelelwa a ikemetse jaaka mokwadi, e seng jaaka motho wa nama le madi. Fa moonoo o wa Sephosehibesime o tsenngwa tirisong mo tlhotlhomising e, go tlaa supiwana fa go ka tswa go na le kgonego ya gore Malope o ne a sa anele ditiragalo tsa maitlomo kgotsa boitlhamedi fela. Dingwe tsa tsona di ka tswa di tsalega go tswa mo botshelong jwa batho ba madi le nama, ba a tshetseng nabo mo botshelong jwa nnete.

Allen (1963:12) le ena o tlhagisa gore, ka tiriso ya baanelwa, poloto, maitshetlego, mmuisano le setaele (tiriso ya puo), mokwadi o a bo a tlhagisa tiragalo ya botshelo jwa nnete ka setlhangwa sa gagwe. Ntlha e ke yona tlhotlhomisi e yang go e latelela ka maitlomo a go sedisisa kamano ya ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang le ditiragalo tsa loago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Malope.

Mooko wa tlhotlhomisi e ke go supa fa mokwadi, go sa kgathalesege gore o rutegile kgotsa o botlhale go le kana kang, o gola ka kitso e e nonofileng, e e khueditsweng ke loago le le mo dikologileng. Kitso e, e mo neela motheo o o mo nonotshang mo bokwading. Motheo o, o thusa go mo nonotsha go tsepama mo go eleng maemo le mabaka a loago tlhoko, gore a kgone go tsaya ditshwetso tse di tlhomameng mabapi le mabaka a botshelo ka kakaretso.

Mokwadi fa a kwala setlhangwa o a bo a na le maitemogelo a botshelo jo a tshelang mo go jona. O kwala ka ga ditiragalo tse di amanang le tikologo e a iphitlhelang mo go yona. Ntlha e, e tiisetša gore ditiragalo tsotlhe tse mokwadi a buang ka ga tsona mo setlhangweng di ikaegile ka tse a di lemogileng mo bathong ba a tshelang le bona, Makgato (2005:135). Abrams (1999:15) le ena o gatelela ntlha e ya mabaka a botshelo ka kakaretso ka go kaela go re *“the author is said to be the product rather than the producer of a text.”*

Mo ditlhangweng ka kakaretso go ralala dipuo le ditso tsotlhe, ntlha ya botlhokwa ke maitshetlego. Ntlha e ya tlhopho ya maitshetlego mo setlhangweng e gatelelwa ke Sebate (2008:139) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*“the milieu or background against which the events in the (novel) take place is also important.”*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e gatelela botlhokwa jwa maitshetlego mo setlhangweng. Mo ntlheng ya maitshetlego, tlhotlhomisi e e totile dintlha di le pedi, e leng (i) maitshetlego ka kakaretso, le (ii) maitshetlego jaaka a adilwe ke mokwadi mo setlhangweng. Fa tlase go latela tlhaloso mabapi le mefuta e mebedi e ya maitshetlego.

### **1.8.1 Maitshetlego ka kakaretso**

Ka kakaretso, maitshetlego a tlhaloswa ka ditsela tse di farologaneng. Pharologano e, e laolwa ke gore go totilwe ntlha efe ya maitshetlego. Maitshetlego ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya setlhangwa, mme a na le seabe se segolo thata mo go kgontsheng mokwadi go ala ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa. Fela jaaka tafole e dirisetswa go tlhoma didiriswa, maitshetlego ke ona a tlhomileng phuthologo ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa. Re ka re gape, maitshetlego ke patlelo kgotsa serala se mokwadi a se



baakanyetsang motshameko wa baanelwa ba setlhangwa sa gagwe. Ke mo ba tshelang le go phedisana teng.

Ntlha e e kaelwang fa godimo, e engwa nokeng ke Nkomo (2015:20) ka go kaela gore go maleba go gatelela gore setlhangwa se se senang maitshetlego se lolea, se a tlhela, e bile se bokoa. O supa gape ka mo maitshetlego mo setlhangweng a tshwanang le patlelo e baanelwa ba setlhangwa ba kopanelang le go tlhaeletsana mmogo mo go yona jaaka ba tlaa bo ba laolwa le go laelwa ke mokwadi. Ke jaaka Rapoo (1993:11) le ena a gatelelang gore maitshetlego ke lefatshe le le bopilweng ke mokwadi wa setlhangwa. A re mo lefatsheng le, go tshela baanelwa ba setlhangwa, mme mokwadi o fetoga modingwana wa bona. O laola gore ba diragatse jang, leng, ba le kwa kae.

Lobelo (2015: xvii) le ena o gatelela gore maitshetlego ga a neelwe fela, a thusa go tshegetsatshe ditiragalo ka go di neela bokao jo bo di utlwatsang botoka. Malope (1982:viii) le ena o gatelela botlhokwa jwa maitshetlego mo setlhangweng ka mafoko a a latelang:

Baanelwa ba setlhangwa ba tshwanetse go tshela, ba tshwanele lefelo leo, re bo re kgone go ba bona ka leitlho la semowa jaaka e kete ke batho ba re ba itseng go tshwana le baagisani ba rona, ditsala, balosika, badirikarona, jalo le jalo.

Go ya ka Mojalefa (1993:24); Shole (1988:42); le Marggraff (1994:64) maitshetlego a arogantswe ka dikarolokgolo di le pedi tsa botlhokwa, e leng maitshetlego a diteng le maitshetlego a poloto. Fa tlase go neelwa pharologano ya mefuta e mebedi e ya maitshetlego.

#### ***1.8.1.1 Maitshetlego a diteng (content milieu)***

Mabapi le maitshetlego a diteng, Mojalefa (1993:23) o kaela gore diteng tsa setlhangwa di theilwe mo godimo ga tikologo e e rileng. Re ka re gape maitshetlego a diteng a tlhalosa mafelokgang a mokwadi a ithophetseng ona go a alela ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe. Ka mafoko a mangwe, diteng tsa setlhangwa di ka

tlhagisa mafelokgang a le mmalwa. Mangwe e ka nna a diteng tsa dipolotwana. Marggraff (1994:64) o tlhalosa gore maitshetlego a diteng le ona a arogantswe ka maitshetlego a lefelo (*environmental milieu*) le a nako (*historical milieu*). Maitshetlego a, ke a a tlwaelegileng mo bokwading le mo tshekatshekong ya ditlhangwa ka kakaretso.

Tlhotlhomisi e, e ribolotse maitshetlego a boraro, e leng (iii) maitshetlego a monagano (*mind milieu*). Maitshetlego otlhe a a kailweng, a tlhaloswa ka bophara fa tlase.

### ***1.8.1.2 Maitshetlego a lefelo/tikologo (environmental milieu)***

Mo ditlhangweng, maitshetlego a lefelo a tsewa jaaka boalo kgotsa motheo o mokwadi a o aelang ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe. Mafelo a ditiragalo ke mafelo a tlhago a mokwadi a neelang maina a ona mo setlhangweng, Mojalefa (1997:27) le Malimabe (1996:37). Ntlha e ya maitshetlego a lefelo, e tlatswa ke Marggraff (1994:64) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Place is considered to be a physical spot at which events take place and at which characters are positioned.*

Maitshetlego a lefelo/tikologo mo setlhangweng a akaretsa dintlha di tshwana le puo ya baanelwa; mekgwa ya bona ya boitsholo; meaparo e ba e aparang; mekgwa o ba akanyang ka ona; le metlha e ditiragalo di diragalang ka yona, Sebate (1992:9) le Sefoka (2007:55).

Mabapi le lefelo la ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa, mokwadi a ka itlhophele lefelo le le rileng la ditiragalo. Sekao, e ka nna mo motseselegaeng, ka botshelo jo bo iketlileng jwa temo le leruo. A ka itlhophele gape go dirisa boalo jwa motseseteropo kgotsa jwa toropo kwa botshelo bo tabogang ka lobelo, e bile maemo a tshireletsego e le a a tlholang ketsaetsego mo baaging ba lefelo leo, jalo le jalo. Sekao se sengwe gape ke sa ga Snyman (2009:95) mo tlhotlhomising ya gagwe ka setlhogo – “*The small – town novel in South African literature*”, mo a tlhagisang botshelo jwa motseselegae jaana:

*Here (in villages) the Black people lived their lives in a separate world, in the round grass huts, with*

*their small fields of maize and beans and sweet potatoes.*

Tlhagiso ya maitshetlego a lefelo a a neetsweng fa godimo, e netefatsa gore setlhangwa sengwe le sengwe se neela ditiragalo tse di aletsweng maitshetlego a a rileng. Sekao se se neetsweng fa godimo, le sona se tlhagisa lefelo le le maleba la motseselegae, mo baagi ba iphedisang ka temo (ya mmidi, dipotata le dinawa). Ka maitshetlego a a adilweng ke mokwadi a, mmuisi wa setlhangwa o kgona go lemoga mofuta wa botshelo jo bo tshelwang ke baagi ba lefelo la maitshetlego ao. O kgona go dumelana le maitsholo a a tlhagiswang ke ditiro le puo ya baanelwa ba lefelokgang le le neetsweng ke mokwadi gonne di tsamaisana le mekgwa ya botshelo ya lefelokgang leo jaaka Snyman (2009) a tshwantsha fa godimo. Sengwe gape ka lefelo le le tlhagisitsweng jaaka sekao le, ke phedisano le kgolagano ya batho ka tiriso ya puo e e tlhalogannwang ke baagi botlhe ba lefelo leo. Maitsholo a baagi le ona ke a a amogelwang le go tlhalogannwa ke batho ba agile mmogo mo lefelong le le rileng.

Puo e e dirisiwang mo lefelong le le rileng le yona ke e e tlhalosang phedisano ya morafe wa lefelo leo, mme e farologana thata le phedisano ya baagi ba kwa ditoropong, kwa mongwe le mongwe a iphataphatelang le go efoga go sunya nko mo mererong ya baaganae. Sengwe gape se se tsamaisanang le ntlha ya maitshetlego a lefelo mo sekaong se, ke maitsholo a botho a tshwana le kutlwelanobotlhoko; go emana nokeng mo mathateng a loago; go rwadisana makoa a botshelo; tshegetso ya melao e e beilweng; go tlotla bogosi; le tse dingwe. Tsotlhe tse di kgonega ka ntlha ya gore baagi ba motseselegae ke batho ba setso se le sengwe, sa morafe o le mongwe, ka jalo ba tlhaloganyana botoka.

Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, mo maitshetlegong a motseseteropo botshelo e ka nna jo bo lobelo, jo bo tletseng tsietso le bonokwane; dipolao; dipetelelo; le tse dingwe tse di bosula. Maemo a a kaelwang fa, a tlholwa ke gore motseseteropo ka tlwaelo o nniwa ke batho ba merafe e e farologaneng, ka ditso le maitsholo a a farologaneng gotlhelele. Maitsholo le phedisano ya baagi ba motseseteropo a tlhaloswa ke Snyman (2009:11) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The ill-effects of social class division and the living-in-each-other's-pockets syndrome (that) appears to be endemic to the (urban) milieu.*

Tlhagiso e ya ga Snyman (2009) fa godimo e dumelana le ntlha e e setseng e kailwe fa godimo, gore maitsholo a baagi ba motseselegae a farologane thata le a baagi ba kwa ditoropong. Ntlha nngwe gape ke gore mokwadi o kgona go dirisa maitshetlego oomabedi ka nako e le nngwe mo setlhangweng fa a rata go dira jalo. Kgolagano ya ditiragalo le tikologo di lebane le thuto e mokwadi wa setlhangwa a ikaelelang go e abelana le mmuisi wa setlhangwa sa gagwe, Mosehla (2000:24).

### **1.8.1.3 Maitshetlego a nako/motlha (Historical milieu)**

Nako ya ditiragalo mo maitshetlegong a setlhangwa le yona e arogantswe ka mefuta e le mebedi, e leng (i) nako e e totobetseng (specific/measurable/stipulated time) le (ii) nako e e sa totobalang. Re ka re nako e ditiragalo di diragalang ka yona mo setlhangweng ke nako e e ka lekanngwang kgotsa e e sa akanngweng. Mojalefa (1997:61) ena a re ke nako e mokwadi a e bayang ka tthamalalo, e bile e na le tshimologo le bokhutlo. A re mokwadi a ka dirisa dikao di tshwana le '*ka ngwaga wa ...*'; '*ka ura ya bosupa ...*'; '*fa ngwaga o simolola ...*'; jalo le jalo. Shole (1988:42) le ena o gatelela gore nako ya ditiragalo e ka nna e e fetileng, kgotsa ya nna ya jaanong.

Nako e e sa totobalang (unspecified/immesurable/unstipulated/ imaginative time) yona re ka re ke nako e e sa lekanngweng, e e rileng, kgotsa e e sa akanngweng. Sekao, jaaka fa mokwadi a re '*ka letsatsi lengwe*'; '*ka motlha oo*'; '*maitisiboeng ao*'; jalo le jalo.

Mabapi le kagego le tiriso ya maitshetlego mo setlhangweng, tlhotlhomisi e tlhagisa fa Malope a adile ditiragalo tsa *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* mo maitshetlegong a a tswakantsweng, kgotsa a a dirisitsweng segongwe. Sekao, mo pading ya *Matlhoko Matlhoko* go itlhagisa maitshetlego a metlha ya puso ya tlhaolele mo metsesetoropong ya Bantsho mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa e tshwana le Atteridgeville; Mamelodi; Eersterus; Lady Selbourne; Mooiplaas; Robsize; le a mangwe. Re sa le foo, ditiragalo tsa padi e di eta di

sutasutela kwa motseselegaeng wa GaMoseletla le metse e e mabapi jaaka Kgwadubeng; Radipapanana; Dikebu; Diloppe; le e mengwe e e mabapi.

Ka mokgwa o wa go sutasuta ga maitshetlego mo setlhangweng, re lemoga tiriso ya maitshetlego a a farologaneng ka nako e le nngwe kgotsa mo setlhangweng se le sengwe. Mo dikgankhutshweng tse di mo go *Mmualebe* gona, re lemoga fa Malope a tsepame mo mofuteng o le mongwe wa maitshetlego a lefelo. Ka mafoko a mangwe, ditiragalo tsa dikgankhutshwe tsa gagwe di simolola le go felela mo lefelong le le lengwe. Sekao, mo kgankhutshweng ya '*Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...*' ditiragalo di simolola mo motsesetoropong wa Mamelodi, e bile di felela teng. Mo go '*Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ...*' ditiragalo di simolola le go felela mo motsesetoropong wa Mabopane. Mo go '*O nkutlwe*', di simolola le go felela mo motsesetoropong wa Atteridgeville (Phelandaba). Mo go '*O re tshagisa ka baditšhaba*', ditiragalo di simolola le go felela mo motseselegaeng wa GaMoseletla. Ditiragalo ga di sutasute jaaka go diragala mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*.

Magapa (1999:67) ena o tlhagisa mofuta wa boraro wa maitshetlego a nako. O kaela gore nako ya ditiragalo mo setlhangweng e ka nna ya motlha o o rileng (Social period). Mojalefa (1995:26) o inyalanya le Magapa (1999) mabapi le nako ya motlha ka go kaela gore *nako ya setlhangwa e ka nna ya hisetori le ya ditiragalo*. Marggraff (1994:64) ena o kaela gore nako ya motlha mo setlhangweng e ka nna ya hisetori kgotsa ya loago. Serudu le Makena (1995:25) bona ba ikema ka la gore nako ya loago e golagane le ditiragalo tse di diragetseng mo metlheng/pakeng e e fetileng/ya bogologolo, mme e ama baagi ba ba mo loagong leo. Sebate (2008:60) o tlatsa ka gore nako ya hisetori le loago e akaretsa metlha ya ditiragalo le nako ya go diragala ga ditiragalo.

Go ya ka Phala (1999:25), nako ya loago ke nako ya mabaka a a tsamayang le botshelo jwa motho. Nako ya hisetori le loago e tlhaloswa ke Marggraff (1994:63) ka tlhagiso e e latelang:

*The time of the story relates to the time which is occupied by the events (narratological time) and the epoch period in which the events take place (historical time). This is what in literary*

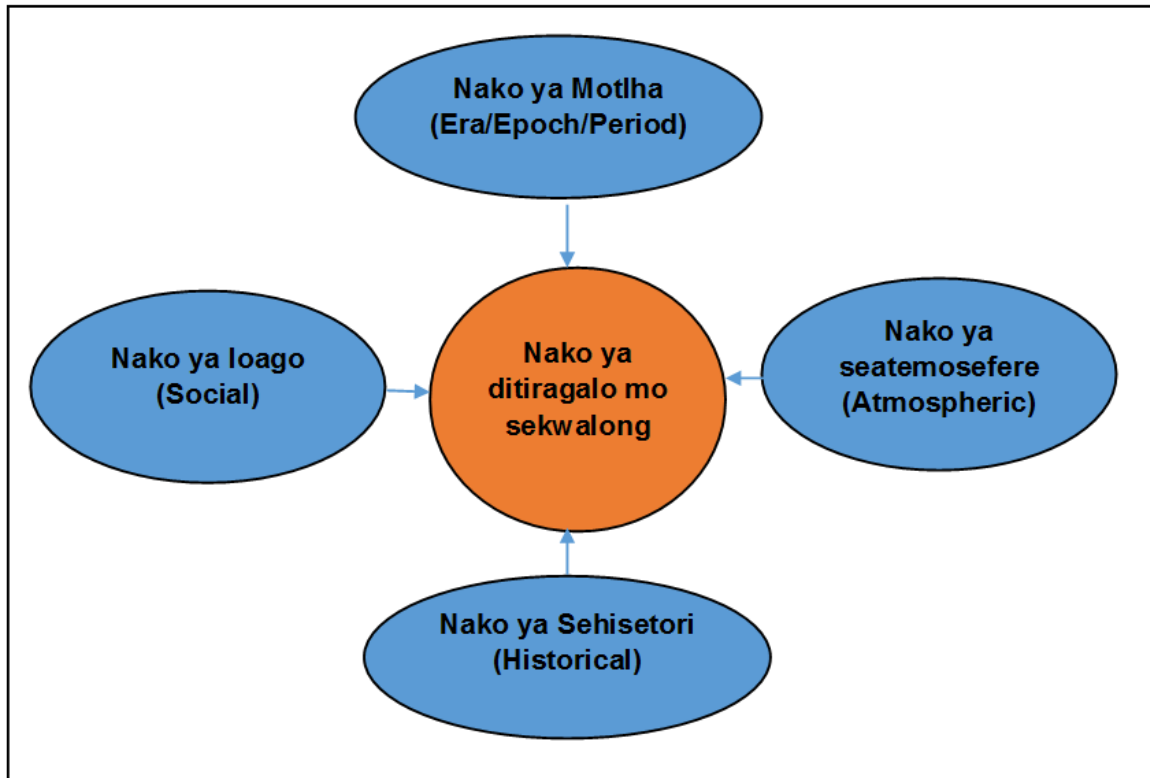
*studies we refer to as the true era through which we are able to recognise the historical time in which the author lived.*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo, e ntse e gatelela gore nako e ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa di diragetseng ka yona, e ka tsamaelana le go amana le nako e mokwadi a tshetseng mo go yona. Ka mafoko a mangwe, kgolagano ya maitshetlego a nako le a kanedi ya setlhangwa di na le seabe sa go tlaeleletsana le go thusana go tlhagisa maitshetlego ka kakaretso. Tlaeleletsano e, e thusa go kgontsha maitshetlego a setlhangwa go senola nako ya ditiragalo mo loagong le mokwadi a tshetseng mo go lona, le fa e le motlha o ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa di diragetseng ka ona. Ntlha e e gatelelwa ke Sebate (2008:34) gore nako e bopa mowa le maikutlo a boitumelo gore e nne ditshwantsho mo setlhangweng.

Shiburi (2007:64) o tlhagisa gore dikanelo tse di amang merero ya loago di lebagane le ditiragalo tsa bogologolo tse di neng di akaretsa setšhaba sotlhe se se rileng. A re gape di tlhagisa dikgang ka botlalo malebana le tikologo e e rileng, e e fetogang le mabaka. Snyman (2009:18) le ena o tlhagisa botlhokwa jwa tlaeleletsano e e kailweng fa godimo ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Biographical information about (Black authors) shed light on the challenging times in which these (Black) writers lived and worked.*

Ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo di netefatsa gore bakwadi bangwe ba kwala ka ga ditiragalo tse di ba tlhotlheleditseng mo botshelong, ka jalo di tshwanetse go bo di tswa mo loagong le ba tshetseng mo go lona. Nkomo (2015:20) le ena o dumalana le Snyman (2009) ka go kaya gore “... *literature is viewed as a branch of human activity since it develops out of the life of a society*”. Tlhagiso e e gatelela gore ga go tihole go na le pelaelo ya gore ditiragalo tse di anelwang ke mokwadi mo setlhangweng, di golagana ka mokgwa mongwe le ditiragalo tsa loago la nnete la mokwadi. Nako mo setlhangweng e ka tlhaloswa ka sethalo se se neelwang fa tlase.



**Sethalo C: Sethalo se se tthalosang nako ya ditiragalo e e diriswang mo setlhangweng**

Go setse go neetswe le go tthalosa mefuta e le mebedi ya nako le ya lefelo fa godimo. Go neetswe gape sethalo se se tthalosang mefuta ya lefelo kgotsa tikologo e mokwadi a e alelang ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa. Go supilwe sethalo se se tthalosang mefuta ya nako e ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa di diragalang ka yona. Tlhotlhomisi e, e tthagisa mofuta wa boraro wa maitshetlego le go a tthalosa fa tlase jaana.

#### **1.8.1.4 Maitshetlego a monagano (*mind milieu*)**

Mofuta o wa maitshetlego, ke o o ikaegileng ka monagano (wa mokwadi). Tlhotlhomisi e itemogetse gore sengwe le sengwe se mokwadi a rulaganyang go se kwala, le fa a se tsaya go tswa mo tikologong e e mo potapotileng, o se tsaya go tswa mo monaganong wa gagwe, mme se fetele kwa setlhangweng. Ka mafoko a mangwe, ditiragalo tse di ka tswang di diragetse dingwaga tse dintsi tse di fetileng, di tshwarelelwa ke monagano wa mokwadi. Go le gantsi ditiragalo tse ke tse di diragetseng mo kgolong ya mokwadi.

Qokela (2014:34) le ena o kaela gore ditiragalo tsothe tse di diragetseng mo botshelong jwa motho go tloga bonnyeng, segolo tsa mo loagong le a amaneng nalo di mo ama monagano. A re di tshwarelelwa ke monagano dingwagangwaga go fitlha a di gopola le go di tlotlela mongwe kgotsa go kwala ka ga tsona.

Eagleton (1983:13) le ena o tlatsa ka gore ditiragalo tse di bolokilweng mo monaganong, di ntshiwa ka go gopolwa, le go kwalwa kgotsa go tlotliwa. Ke jaaka re ka re ditlangwa di tlolega go tswa mo monaganong wa mokwadi. Re ka re gape, maitshetlego a monagano a tsalega go tswa mo go a lefelo/loago le a nako (motlha wa ditiragalo). Ka puo e e botlhofo, re ka re tiragalo e e diragalang mo lefelong le le rileng, ka nako kgotsa motlha o o rileng, e fetela kwa maitshetlegong a boraro e leng monagano wa mmogedi wa tiragalo eo. Go ka twe gape, tshedimoseiso ka ga tiragalo nngwe e e rileng mo botshelong jwa mokwadi, e simolola le go tloga kwa e diragaletseng gona. Go tloga foo tshedimoseiso e itshetlega mo monaganong wa mokwadi dingwagangwaga fa a ntse a tswetse a gola mo botshelong. Qokela (2014:17) le ena o gatelela ntlha e ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The previous experiences are stored in the memory. They are used to form structured repertoires of expectations about current and emergent experiences.*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e, e kaela gore ditiragalo tse di bonweng ke mokwadi ka matlho di nna jalo mo monaganong wa gagwe go fitlha a di ntsha mo monaganong, a di tshololela mo setlhangweng sa gagwe gore mmuisi yo o sa di itseng a di bone mo go sona, a di buise a bo a inopolele kitso ka ga maemo a botshelo a motlha o a kwadileng ka ona. Sekao, fa go diragetse tiragalo nngwe mo lefelong lengwe le le rileng, ka motlha kgotsa nako e e rileng, tlhaloganyo ga e e le bale. Go ka buiwa ka yona dingwaga di le dintsi go tswa tshikeng e nngwe go ya go e nngwe. Se se supa gore tlhaloganyo ya motho ke motswedi kgotsa polokelo ya kitso mabapi le tiragalo e e rileng.

Mokwadi ga a ka ke a kwala setlhangwa kwa ntle ga dikgopolo tse di mo monaganong wa gagwe. O kgontshwa le go laelwa ke monagano wa gagwe gore a

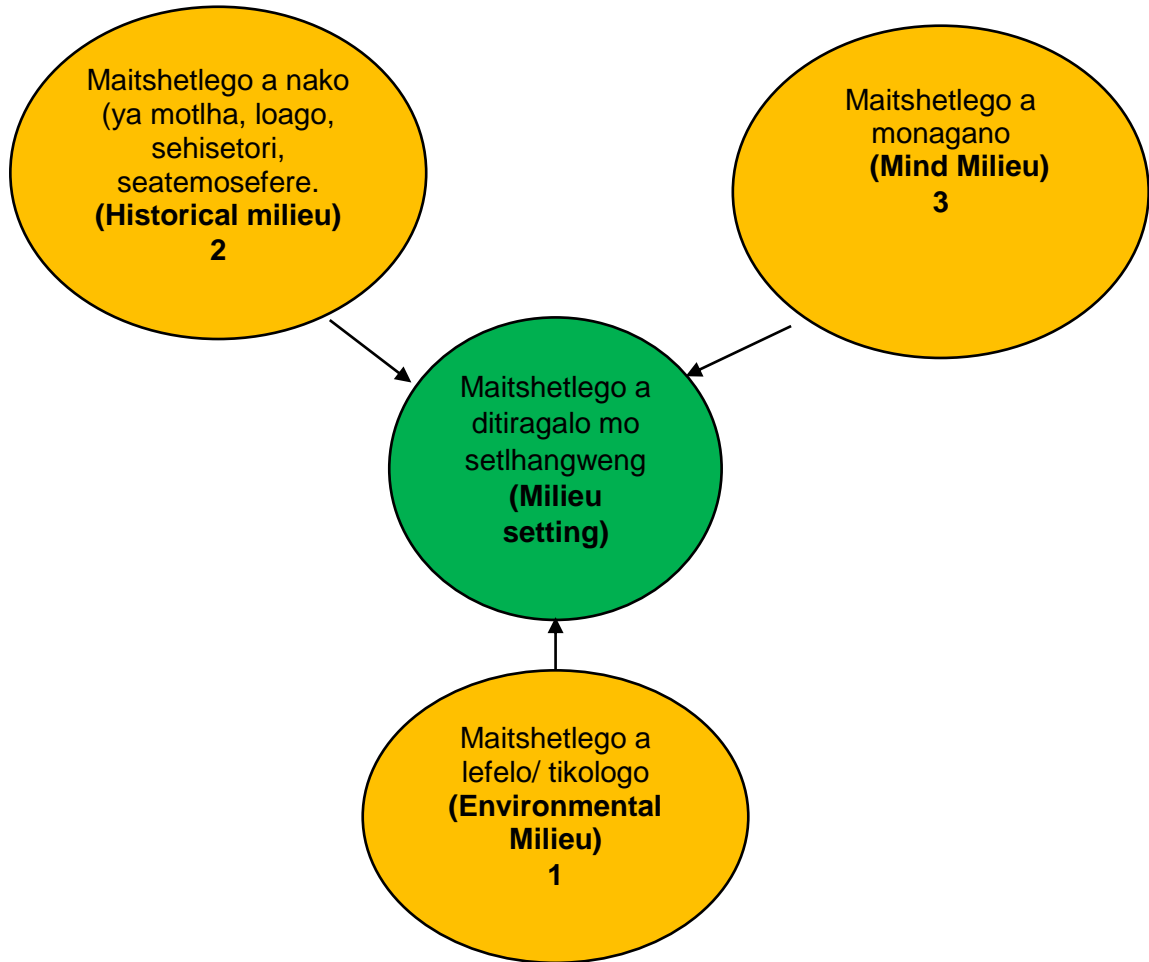


kwale eng le gore jang. Marggraff (1994:61) le ena o kaela gore diteng tsa setlhangwa ke ditiragalo tsothe tse di rulagantsweng ke mokwadi. A re dikgang tse, ke tse e reng fa mokwadi a simolola go tlhama setlhangwa tsa bo di ntse di le teng (mo tlhaloganyong ya mokwadi). Tlhotlhomisi e dumela ka jalo gore mokwadi o kwala ka ga maitemogelo a gagwe a a bolokilweng mo monaganong.

Ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo tsa ga Qokela (2014) le Marggraff (1994), di dumalana le tlhotlhomisi e gore monagano wa mokwadi ke ona motswedi o mo go ona tshedimosetso yotlhe e a e tlhokang e bolokilweng gona. Tshedimosetso e ka akaretsa ditiragalo tse a sa di bonang mme a di tlotletswe, mme a di tshwarelela mo monaganong. Ditiragalo di ka akaretsa gape tse di mo diragaletseng kgotsa tse a di boneng di diragalela ditsala, balosika, baagisani kgotsa badiramongo, mme tsa ikepela mo monaganong wa gagwe. Makgato (2005:52) o tlatsa ntlha e ka go re diteng tsa setlhangwa ke dikgang tse mokwadi a di fitlhelang di ntse di le teng mo monaganong fa a kwala setlhangwa sa gagwe.

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo, e netefatsa gore tlhaloganyo ke motswedi wa kitso le tshedimosetso e mokwadi a e tlhokang go aga setlhangwa sa gagwe. Ka mabaka a a neetsweng fa godimo, go a dumelesega gore monagano wa motho le ona o ka tsewa jaaka mofuta wa maitshetlego. Ke jaaka Abrams (1999:288) a gatelela ntlha ya gore basekaseki le batlhotlhomisi ba tlhokometse thata seabe sa kamano ya mokwadi le maemo/mabaka le motlha wa loago le a tshetseng mo go lona, le go kwala ka ga ditiragalo tsa ona motlha oo.

Mofuta o wa maitshetlego, o tlaa tlhaloswa ka bophara mo tshekatshekong ya maitshetlego a a tlhagiswang ka mogopolo wa ga mokwadi Malope fa a ne a kwala padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Sethalo se se neelwang fa tlase, se senola mofuta e e farologaneng ya maitshetlego, go ya ka fao a tlhalositsweng ka gona fa godimo.



*Sethalo D: Mefuta ya maitshetlego mo ditiragalong tsa setlhangwa*

### **1.8.2 Maitshetlego jaaka a tlhagiswa mo setlhangweng (milieu setting)**

Tiriso ya tikologo kgotsa maitshetlego ke ntlha ya bothokwa mo bokwading. Maitshetlego a na le seabe sa bothokwa thata mo ditiragalong tsa setlhangwa. Tshedimosetso mabapi le ntlha ya gore mokwadi o thaya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa go tswa mo maitemogelong a botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete, bo neelwa fa tlase ka dikao tse di maleba tsa bakwadi ba ba farologaneng. Bakwadi ba ba sekasekwang ba, ke ba ba akaretsang ba segologolo, ba magareng le ba sešweng.

### 1.8.2.1 *Bakwadi ba segologolo*

#### (a) **Semakaleng Daniel Phillip Monyaise** (Mokwalapadi wa Setswana)

Mo pading ya 'Omphile Umphi Modise', Moepi (2011: 2) o tlhagisa tshedimosetso ka ga lemorago la loago la ga Monyaise ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Monyaise was born in Ophirton, Johannesburg. He grew up under strict supervision of his grandparents in a village called Matile, where he spent most of his time not attending school. He later returned to his parents who then lived in Sophiatown.*

Fa re leba tlhagiso e e fa godimo, re lemoga e tsamaisana ka tlhamalalo le tshedimosetso e e tlhagiswang ke tlhothlhomisi ya ga Qokela (2014: 2), e e kayang gore:

*Monyaise also grew up under supervision of his grandparents in Matile village where he spent most of his time not attending school. As he later went to school, he used to visit his parents in Soweto during the school holidays.*

Ditlhagiso tsa ga Moepi (2011) le Qokela (2014), di golagana sentle le kanelo ya ditiragalo mo maitshetlegong a padi ya ga mokwadi Monyaise – *Omphile Umphi Modise* (1960). Mo go yona, Monyaise o dirisa moanelwamogolo wa khutsana, Modise yo o godisitsweng ke banyalani bangwe go tswa kwa Soweto, mme ba mo isa kwa go rraabona (monnamogolo Ofentse) gore a mo thuse go tlhokomela leruo ka a ne a setse a tsofetse. Go kaega gore kwa Matile, moanelwa Modise o ntse sebaka se se leele a sa tsene sekolo ka ntlha ya gore go ne go se na sekolo mo motseng oo. Ka malatsi a boikhutso o ne a atisa go etela batsadi ba gagwe kwa Soweto.

Go tsamaisana ga ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa se le botshelo jwa ga Monyaise, go itshupa ka dintlha tse di latelang tsa maitshetlego. Mafelo a ditiragalo (maitshetlego kgotsa tikologo) e leng Matile le Soweto, di tsamaisana le tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise (Matile le Sophiatown/Johannesburg).

Mo tshedimosetsong e e neetsweng fa godimo, re lemoga lemorago la mokwadi (Monyaise) le le tshwanang le la moanelwamogolo Modise. Tikologo e mokwadi Monyaise le moanelwa Modise ba tsholelwang mo go yona (Soweto/Gouteng), e a tshwana. Ntlha ya bobedi ke gore Monyaise le moanelwa Modise ba fatlhogela mo tikologong e e tshwanang (Matile) e leng legae la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise. Malope (1977:34) le ena o kaela ntlha e jaana:

Ka ngwaga wa 1924 fa a le dinyaga di le tharo, Semakaleng (Monyaise) o ne a romelwa kwa motsaneng wa Matile o o leng dikilomitara di ka nna masotharopedi bophirima jwa teropo ya Ditsobotla go ya go nna le rraagwemogolo le mmaagwemogolo ...

Ntlha nngwe ya go tsamaisana ga matshelo a bona, ke gore mmogo (Monyaise le Modise) ba tsere nako go simolola sekolo. Mmogo ba ne ba etela batsadi kwa Gouteng (Soweto) ka malatsi a boikhutso.

Ka tshedimosetso e e kaetsweng fa godimo, ga go belaetse ka gope gore Monyaise o kwadile padi ya '*Omphile Umphi Modise*' (1960) ka tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la loago le a tshetseng mo go lona, le ka ditiragalo tse di mo diragaletseng ka tlhamalalo.

Ka kakaretso re le babuisi re dumela gape gore setlhangwa ke setshwantsho kgotsa seipone sa botshelo jwa nnete. Ntlha e e kaela ka jalo gore botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise bo tshwantshiwa ka botshelo jwa boitlhamedi jwa ga moanelwa Modise. Malope (1977:141) le ena o dumelana le ntlha e ka tlhagiso e e latelang:

Banelwa bangwe e kete ba tshwana le Monyaise ka esi. Botshelo jwa ga Modise bo bapile thata le jwa ga Monyaise. Modise o isitswe Matile go ya go disa: Monyaise le ena o ne a ya Matile mme a golela mo motlhaleng wa modimo-o-nko-e-metsi. Modise o simolotse go tsena sekolo thari, le Monyaise o simolotse

sekolo a setse a tlotswe ke dinyaga gonne  
 sekolo se ne se le kgakala le legae la gaabo.

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo, e dumelana le tlhotlhomisi e gore bakwadi ka bontsi ba tsaya ditiragalo tsa kanelo ya ditlhangwa tsa bona go tswa mo ditiragalong tsa botshelo jwa nnete. Ka mafoko a mangwe, mokwadi o laelwa ke ditiragalo tse a di boneng di diragala, tse gongwe di diragaletseng ena ka tlhamalalo, kgotsa tse a di fitlhetseng di setse di diragetse mo lefelong le le rileng, mme a tlotlelwa ka ga tsona.

Ntliha e ya tlhotlhetso e itshupa mo lemoragong la fa moanelwa Modise le mokwadi Monyaise ba dira le go diragalelwa ke ditiragalo tse di tshwanang, tse di kaelwang ke mabaka a a tshwanang kgotsa a atamelane. Malepe (1974) le Malao (1990) le bona ba tlhotlhomisitse padi e ya ga Monyaise, mme ba dumalana le gore padi ya '*Omphile Umphi Modise*' e tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise ka tiriso ya ditiragalo tsa botshwantshi tsa botshelo jwa ga moanelwa Modise. Re ka swetsa ka jalo gore moanelwa Modise ke Monyaise yo o iphitlhleng mo setlhangweng sa gagwe.

Sethalo se se latelang, se neela tshedimosetso e e bapisang botshelo jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise le moanelwa Modise:

**Sethalo E: Papiso ya botshelo jwa ga moanelwa Modise le jwa ga mokwadi D.P.S. Monyaise**

Moanelwa Modise	Mokwadi Monyaise
1. O tsholetswe golo gongwe kwa Soweto (Olanti), motsesetoropo o o gaufi le <b>Johannesburg</b> .	O tsholetswe kwa Orphitton, mo <b>Johannesburg</b> .
2. Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba nna kwa Olanti – <b>Soweto</b> .	Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba nna kwa Sophiatown, gaufi le <b>Soweto</b> .
3. O simolotse sekolo a setse <b>a godile</b> (le fa mokwadi a sa totobatsa dingwaga).	O simolotse sekolo <b>a setse a godile</b> (a le dingwaga di le sometharo).
4. O goletse ka fa tlase ga tlhokomelo ya ga <b>mmaagwemogolo le rraagwemogolo</b> .	O godisitswe ke <b>mmaagwemogolo le rraagwemogolo</b> .
5. O ne a romelwa kwa motseng wa <b>Matile</b> go simolola sekolo teng le <b>go thusa rraagwemogolo go tlhokomela leruo</b> .	O rometswe <b>Matile</b> go ya go simolola sekolo teng le <b>go thusa rraagwemogolo go tlhokomela leruo</b> .

Papiso e e fa godimo e, e supa ka tlhamalalo gore moanelwa Modise ke Monyaise yo o iphitlhileng mo ditiragalong. Mmogo ba dira le go diragalelwa ke ditiragalo tse di tshwanang. Kgolo ya bona e a tsamaisana. Ga go belatse gore re ka tsaya fa Monyaise a kwala ka botshelo jwa gagwe ka tsela e e fitlhegileng. Ntlha e e susumetsa tlhotlhomisi go dumela gore Monyaise o kwadile padi e ka tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la loago la botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete.

**(b) Kgatla S.T. (Moithutelatlhotlhomisi wa Sepedi)**

Ka setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe '*Moloi ga a na mmala*' Kgatla (2000), o tthagisa tumelo ya morafe wa gaabo mo moetlong wa boloi. O tthalosa gore fa a ne a santse a le mmotlana, o ne a tlhola a utlwela ka ga ditiragalo tsa boloi mo motseng le tikologo ya gaabo. O kaya gore baagi ba ne ba atisa go golaganya bangwe mo tikologong ya bona le boloi. A re ba ba neng ba belaelwa ka boloi, ba ne ba otlhaiwa ka go bolawa, kgotsa go atlholwa ka go belesetswa mo motseng. Kgatla (2000) mo tlhotlhomising ya gagwe o supa matsapa a a tsereng go kgobokanya tshedimosetso mabapi le boloi mo tikologong ya gaabo, mme o e neela ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Had I not spent the formative years of my life in the Blouberg Mountains of the Northern Province, I might not have written this work. In those days, witchcraft accusations were rampant in my area, and many people were killed as a result of them ... When I was ten years of age, I sat with my grandparents around the fire at night and they related witchcraft stories to us. My thoughts were saturated with stories of witchcraft beliefs from a tender age.* Kgatla (2000:1).

Go ya ka tthagiso e, go totobetse gore ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa ga di tlangwe go tswa mo loleyeng. Di tlhologa mo maitemogelong a ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi wa setlhangwa seo. Ditiragalo tse, di tshetse le mokwadi dingwagangwaga go fitlhela a tsaya tshwetso ya go di ntsha mo monaganong le go di boloka mo setlhangweng. E ke ntlha e e tthagisitsweng ke tlhotlhomisi e mabapi le

maitshetlego a monagano jaaka go kaegile mo go 1.8.1.4. Tlhotlhomisi e gatelela ka jalo gore motlhotlhomisi Kgatla (2000) fela jaaka bakwadi ba bangwe, o ntse a anela ka ga maitemogelo a botshelo jwa loago le a ntseng karolo ya lona. Le na o ntse a kwadile tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe ka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa loago le a amaneng nalo fa a ntse a fatlhoga.

**(c) Moroke A.S. (mokwalapadi wa Setswana)**

Moroke le ena ke mongwe wa bakwadi ba go itshupang fa ba tlhotlheleditswe ke botshelo jwa loago le a amaneng nalo. Sekao se se netefatsang ntlha e se tlhagiswa ke Mashike (1988:21) gore tshusumetso ya boefangedi mo go mokwadi Moroke e nile le seabe mo bokwading jwa padi ya '*Rammone wa Kgalagadi*'. Ntlha e ya gore boefangedi jwa ga Moroke bo ntile le seabe mo go mo tlhotlheletseng go kwala padi ya '*Rammone wa Kgalagadi*' e tlatswa gape ke Qokela (2014:2) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*It is through the influence of Moroke being an evangelist that his texts are meant to teach and advice the society at large on evil deeds and bad behavior, as well as to rebuke acts of immorality. This emanated from his own life (background).*

Moroke fela jaaka bakwadi ba bantsi ba ditlangwa tsa Setswana, le ena o tlhagelela jaaka mokwadi yo o tlhotlheleditsweng ke ditiragalo tsa loago la gagwe go kwala padi ya *Rammone wa Kgalagadi*. O ntse a anela ka ga ditiragalo tsa mogopolo wa gagwe tsa loago le a ntseng le kamano le lona mo botshelong jwa nnete.

**(d) Fugard A. (mokwala diterama tsa Seesimane)**

Sekao sa bone ke ka ga mokwadi wa diterama tsa Seesimane, Athol Fugard. Mo maitemogelong a gagwe a botshelo jwa nako ya puso ya tlhaolele, o tlhalosa gore o ne a bona setshwantsho sa monna wa Mosweu a atlana le mosadi wa Montsho se phasaladitswe mo lekwalodikgannye lengwe la Seafortikane. O kaela gore lekwalodikgang le, le ne la phasalatsa setshwantsho se ka maitlomo a go leka go supetsa puso ya tlhaolele fa go le baagi bangwe ba Basweu ba ba kgalang melao e e thibelang kamano ya merafe e e farologaneng ya Aforikaborwa, e ka nna kamano

ka lerato, lenyalo, botsala, le tse dingwe. Setshwantsho se, se ne sa rotloetsa Athol go kwala terama ya serala e e bidiwang 'Statements' (1974).

Mo terameng e ya 'Statements', Athol o tlhagisa botshelo jwa Bantsho ba motsesetoropo wa Port Elizabeth le tikologo, kwa bahumi ba Basweu ba neng ba tsweditse ditiro tsa go ja Bantsho ntsoma. O tlhagisa gore Bantsho ba ne ba gobeletwa le go kgethololwa mo mefameng yotlhe ya botshelo jaaka go sotlwa semowa le senama jaaka go betswa, go gobatswa le go betelelwa; le mo ikonoming jaaka go dira mo go feteletseng mme ba duelwa lemmonyana la madi a a sa ba direleng sepe.

O tlhagisa gape bosula jwa melawana e tshwana le wa go thibela kamano ya merafe e e farologaneng ka merero ya lerato kgotsa lenyalo (*Immorality Act*) wa 1974. Tlhaloso ya kgobeletlo le kgethololo e e neng e diragatswa ka melawana e tshwana le wa kgaogano ya merafe go ya ka bonno (*Group Areas Act*) wa 1950, e neelwa ke Snyman (2009: 79) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*People of different races were also not allowed to live in the same rural or urban areas. The Group Areas Act of 1950 uprooted many thousands of Indian, Black and Coloured people and moved them to new, often underdeveloped areas (such as location areas).*

Ka tlhagiso e, Snyman (2009) o tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego (a nako le a lefelo) a Fugard a neng a le karolo ya ona. Wertheim (2000:70) le ena o tlatsa Snyman (2009) ka tlhagiso e e reng:

*Statement after an arrest under the Immorality Act (1974) is the first of Athol Fugard's witness to apartheid. It forces its audience to confront the terrible effects of the South African law that prohibited sexual relations and marriage between members of two different races.*

Ka tiriso ya ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo, lemorago la botshelo jwa ga Fugard le bontsha le iphitlhile mo maitshetlegong a terama e ya 'Statement'. Tiragatso ya



poloto ya terama ya ga Fugard gape e ka bonwa jaaka ketsiso ya botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete mo loagong le le tletseng kgatelelo le kgethololo. Se se supa fa bakwadi bangwe ba tlhama ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a ditlhangwa tsa bona go tswa mo lemoragong la loago la botshelo jwa bona jwa nnete. Malope (1977:94) le ena o gatelela ntlha e ka go re:

Mopadi o leka go re bopela setshwantsho se e leng ketsiso ya botshelo jaaka a bo bone, a bo lemogile fa a ntse a bo tshela, mme a tlisa setshwantsho sa jona ka kanelo le baanelwa.

Malope (1977) fa godimo o ntse a gatelela yona ntlha ya khuetso ya loago mo bokwading ka kakaretso. Mo sekaong se se fa godimo, Fugard o tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa motlha o a tshetseng mo go ona, e leng wa nako ya puso ya tlhaolele le kgatelelo. Ntlha e ya go tsamaisana ga ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa le ditiragalo tsa motlha o mokwadi a tshetseng mo go ona, e itshupa ka kgolagano ya loago la ga mokwadi Fugard le ditiragalo tse a di anelang ka diteng tsa terama e ya '*Statement*'.

**(e) Bongela S. (mokwalakhutshwe wa SeXhosa le Seesimane)**

Bongela ena o kwadile kgankhutshwe ya '*The Silent People*' (1983), e e theilweng go tswa mo ngwaong ya morafe wa Maxhosa o o dumelang mo badimong. Ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe e di tlhagisa tumelo ya morafe wa Maxhosa, e e reng mewa ya badimo e na le thata ya go laola matshelo le bokamoso jwa batshedi. Ka Bongela e le karolo ya morafe o, re ka re bokwadi jwa gagwe bo tlhotlheleditswe ke ditumelo tsa kgoro ya gaabo tse di tlhologang mo setsong le ngwao ya morafe wa gaabo wa Maxhosa.

Jaaka Moxhosa, o gatelela mo kgankhutshweng ya gagwe gore badimo ba na le maatla a go tlhologanofatsa, go otlhaya le go hutsa tswelelopele ya motho mo botshelong. Go ya ka tumelo ya setso sa morafe wa gaabo, leloko le le rileng la lelapa le ka fetolwa ke badimo go nna sediriswa sa ipusolisetso le letshwao la khutso ya lelapa leo, e le ka ntlha ya fa lelapa la gaabo le ikgatholositse ka mokgwa mongwe go tlotla le go tsaya tsiya badimo ba lelapa leo. Katide (2017:50) le ena o tlhagisa ntlha mabapi le go tsaya badimo tsiya, ka go kaela

gore meetlo le melao tse di amanang le badimo di ageletswe mo godimo ga ditshwetso mabapi le maitsholo, e le ka tlotlheletso ya tumelo mo badimong go ya ka morafe/setšhaba se motho a tshelang mo gare ga sona.

Ka kgankhutshwe e ya gagwe, Bongela o tlhagisa gape meila mengwe ya morafe wa Maxhosa. Sekao ke sa moila o o kaelang gore *go nyala mosadi yo batsadi ba gagwe ba tlhalaneng ke thogako*, gonne ba dumela gore ga go se mosadi yoo a se itseng ka ga lenyalo, Bongela (1983:5). Modise (1974:9) le ena o dumelana le go gatelela ntlha e e tlhagiswang ke Bongela (1983) fa godimo gore *ke sona se meila e le mentsi e tlamang ka molao, gongwe melao e garelelwe godimo ga meila*.

Bongela o tlhagisa gape sekao se sengwe sa moila ka go kaela gore morafe o wa gaabo, o dumela mo moetlong wa go itsese badimo lesea le le sa tswang go tsholwa gore ba tle ba mo neye matlhogonolo. A re ngwao ya Maxhosa e gatelela gore fa motho a nyatsa le go ikgatholosa ngwao, go akaretsa tirelobadimo, ga a ne a robalelwa ke ditlhokwa ka gope mo botshelong.

Maitemogelo a a tlhagiswang mo kgankhutshweng e, ke a a supang fa Bongela a tlotlheleditswe ke setso le ngwao ya morafe o a leng karolo ya ona. Ka kgankhutshwe e, o neela dintlha mabapi le botshelo jwa nnete, tse e bileng di tsamaisana le bontsi jwa dingwao tse dintsi tsa merafe ya Maaforika, segolobogolo mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa. Ka mafoko a mangwe re ka dumela gore, dintlha tse Bongela a di tlhagisang ka ga setso sa morafe wa Maxhosa mo kgankhutshweng e, ke motlhala wa se a leng sona mo botshelong jwa nnete, ka jalo go supa fa a kwadile kgankhutshwe e ka tlotlheletso ya lemorago la botshelo jo a bo tshetseng.

**(f) Mda Z. K. (mokwalapadi wa SeXhosa le Seesimane)**

Mo pading ya gagwe – ‘Madonna of Excelsior’ (2002), Mda o tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa matlhabisaditlhong a tsa thobalano le dipetelelo tse di neng di tsweleditswe kwa dipolaseng tsa Aforikaborwa ke boradipolase ba Basweu mo badireding ba bona ba basadi ba Bantsho mo dingwageng tsa bomasomeasupa. Ka go bo Mda e le Moaforikaborwa, re ka tsaya gore o tshetse mo motlheng wa puso ya tlaolele.

Mo pading e, Mda o dirisitse baanelwa Popi le Niki go supa tshotlego ya semowa le maikutlo e e neng e tlholwa ke go betelwa ga basadi ba ba sa kgoneng go iphemela, le go tlhoka go ka sireletswa ke molao. Ka baanelwa Popi le Niki, Mda o tlhagisa lebaka la sepodisi sa puso ya tlhalele go se tseye tsiya dikgetse tsa dipetelelo tse, gore ke ka gone Bantsho ka motlha oo (wa tlhalele) ba ne ba sa kaiwe ba na le ditshwanelo tsa botho ka ntlha ya mmala le lotso la bona.

Diteng tsa padi e ya ga Mda, di tlhagisa moanelwa Popi jaaka kemedi ya basadi ba bantsi ba Bantsho mo Aforikaborwa, ba ba neng ba gateletswe ke puso ya tlhalele. O kaya gore Popi o ne a betelwa ke mothapi wa gagwe mme a belega ngwana wa mosimane – Viliki, fela jaaka le ena Popi ka sebele e le ngwana yo mmaagwe Niki a mmelegeng ka go betelwa ke mothapi wa gagwe. Popi o balelwa mo setšhabeng sa Bammala ka a ne a tsere mmala le sebopego sa ga rraagwe wa Mosweu. O kaela gore Popi o ne a utlwiwa botlhoko ke go kgobiwa ke setšhaba sa gaabo ka go mmitsa 'wa Mmala' (*Coloured*) jaaka e kete ena ga se Moaforika. Mo kutlobotlhokong ya gagwe, Popi o ikgomotsa ka mafoko a a latelang:

*At least as a coloured person I can complain  
that in the old apartheid days, I was not White  
enough, and now in the new dispensation, I  
am not black enough.* Mda (2002:161).

Mo botshelong jwa gagwe jwa nnete, Mda o tshetse mo motlheng wa dipolotiki tse di neng di sa akaretse Bantsho mo mefameng yotlhe ya botshelo. Ke ka moo a neng a tsaya karolo mo dipolotiking ka go nna leloko la mokgatlo wa bašwa wa ANC, o rraagwe (A.P. Mda) e leng mongwe wa bathei ba ona. O ne a sotlwa le go kgokgontshwa ke lephata la sepodisi la lekala le le kgethegileng (*Special Branch*) la puso ya tlhalele ka ntlha ya ga rraagwe yo o neng a tsaya karolo mo dipolotiking.

Tlhotlhomisi e ga e belaetse ka gope gore Mda o kwadile padi e ka tlhotlhetso ya ditiragalo tsa loago le a neng a tshela mo go lona jaaka mošwa wa Montsho, bogolosegolo jaaka leloko la mokgatlo wa dipolotiki wa ANC, o o neng o tlhoilwe mo go feteletseng ke puso ya tlhalele. Ditiragalo tsa padi e ya ga Mda, ke tsa motlhala wa ditiragalo tse a di boneng ka matlho ka motlha wa puso ya tlhalele, jaaka lelapa la gaabo le ne la pateletshega go ya botshabelo kwa nageng ya

Lesotho, mme a golela le go tseba sekolo teng. Maemo a Mda a tshetseng mo go ona a mo neetse maitemogelo a a humileng mo go tsa dipolotiki, mme a rotloetsega go tlhagisa maemo a a sa iketlang a ka bontsi jwa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe.

**(g) Sepamla S. (Mokwalapoko wa Sezulu)**

Sipho Sepamla ke mokwalapoko yo o tumileng, mme o kwadile leboko la setlhogo se se reng ‘*Da same, da same*’ (2014) ka tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la maitshetlego a a farafertweng ke karologantsho ya merafe go ya ka mmala mo Aforikaborwa. Sekao, mo temeng e e neelwang ya leboko la gagwe fa tlase, re lemoga motlhala wa ditiragalo tsa motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele o Sepamla a tshetseng mo go ona jaaka Montsho. Maemo a a sepolotiki, go bontsha e le ona a mo tlhotlheleditseng go kwala leboko le ka mabetwa-e-pelo. Fa tlase go latela melatheto ya tema e e supang tenego le bogalaka jwa kutlobotlhoko e e tlhotsweng ke maemo a sepolotiki jaaka a tlhagiswa ke Sipamla mo go Koizan (2014: 69) jaana:

DA SAME, DA SAME!

I, doesn't care of you black

I, doesn't care of you white

I doesn't care of you Indian

I doesn't care of you kleeling.

(Le nopotswe go tswa go *Poems from all over* - Walter, 2015: 69)

Fa re leba tema e ya leboko le la ga Sepamla, re lemoga poapoeletso ya tshimologo e e tshwanang ya melatheto, e e leng letshwao la go gatelela tenego ya mmoki ka ga maemo a a neng a rena mo loagong le a leng karolo ya lona. Se e santse e le bosupi jwa gore bakwadi ka bontsi go ralala mefuta yotlhe ya ditlhangwa, ba kwala go tswa mo maitemogelong a botshelo jwa bona jwa nnete.

**(h) Head B.A.E. (mokwalapadi wa Seesimane)**

Bessie Head ke mokwadi yo o tumileng wa dipadi le maboko a a amang tsa sepolotiki. Ka lebaka le la bokwadi jwa gagwe ka ga tsa dipolotiki, puso ya tlhaolele ka motlha oo e ne e le kgalhanong le ditlhangwa tsa ga Head. Mokwadi yo, go utlwala a patikilwe bobbe ke puso ya tlhaolele, a bo a pateletshega go ya botshabelo kwa nageng ya Botswana, Mosehla (2000:38). Mo ketetsopeleng ya padi ya gagwe ya

'Maru' (1971), Head o tihagisa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete jaaka khutsana e e belegweng ke mosadi wa mohumi wa mosweu – Bessie Amelia Emery (Snr) le monna mongwe yo o sa itsiweng wa Montsho, yo o neng a direla mmaagwe mo tshingwaneng. Motlha o, e ne e le ka nako e puso ya tihaoelele e neng e tlhomile molao o o tiholang setšhaba sa Aforikaborwa go ya ka mmala le lotso.

Ka ntlha ya lotso la ga Head (boMmala), puso ya tihaoelele e ne ya mo tihaoelela go nna wa morafe wa Bammala (*Coloureds*) o o neng o kgethetswe lefelo la ona go ya ka molawana wa karologantsho ya merafe wa *Group Areas Act - 1950*. Mosehla (2000:74) le ena o paka gore baagi ba naga ya Aforikaborwa ba Bantsho le Bammala ba tshetse dingwagangwaga ka fa tlase ga puso ya kgatelelo le kgethololo ka lotso le mmala.

Ntlha e ya kgetholo ka lotso le mmala e ne ya utlwise Head botlhoko thata, mme maemo a a mo tlotlheletsa go huduga mo Aforikaborwa morago ga loso la ga mmaagwe, a bo a tshabela kwa nageng ya Botswana. Mo pading e ya 'Maru', Bessie o dirisa moanelwamogolo Margaret Cadmore, yo o belegweng ke mosadi wa Montsho le monna mongwe yo o sa itseweng wa Mosweu. Bagaabo ba simolola go mo kgetholola ka ntlha ya lotso le mmala wa gagwe, ba mmita 'Boesman'. Basimane ba motse le bona ba ne ba mo sotla ka go mmita 'Lesarwa'.

Ka tshedimosetso e e fa godimo e, re lemoga fa Head mo botshelong jwa nnete a na le lemorago le le tshwanang le la ga moanelwa Margaret. Mmogo ba belegwe ke batsadi ba merafe e e farologaneng. Mmogo ba tlotlhololwa ka ntlha ya mmala le lotso la bona. Ba utlwa botlhoko jo bo tshwanang ka go lekana, jo bo tiholwang ke maitsholo a setšhaba mo loagong le ba tshelang mo go lona. Mmogo ba gatelelwa ke melao ya puso ya maloba ya tihaoelele, e e neng e kgaoganya merafe go ya ka mmala le lotso.

Re ka swetsa ka jalo gore ka padi ya 'Maru', Head o rera ka ga bosula jwa kgethololo ka mmala, e le ena e mo diragaletseng fa a le mo Aforikaborwa le kwa Amerika ka go lekana. Head o dirisa gape moanelwa Margaret go lemosa ba ba neng ba ise ba tlabelwe ke letsatsi ka nako ya puso ya tihaoelele botlhoko jwa go sotlwa le go kgethololwa ka ntlha ya lotso la gago. Ditiragalo tsa padi e fa di bapisiwa le botshelo

jwa nnete jwa ga Head, Head le moanelwa Margaret ba diragaletswe ke ditiragalo tse di tshwanang, e leng go kgethololwa go ya ka mmala kgotsa lotso, le ka motlha o o tsamaisanang. Tlhotlhomisi e e tlhotlheetsega go dumela fa Margaret e le Bessie yo o iphitlhleng mo pading ya *Maru*.

Dikao tsotlhe tse di neetsweng fa godimo, di arabela ntlha ya gore bontsi jwa bakwadi ba kwala ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa bona ba laelwa ke se se ba diragaletseng, kgotsa se ba se boneng se diragalela mongwe mo loagong le ba tshelang mo go lona, kgotsa ba se utlwetse ka mongwe fa se kile sa diragala mo loagong, le gore ba ka nna ba tswa ba se buisitse go tswa mo motsweding o o rileng.

Ka mokwadi Head, re itemogela bokwadi jo bo kgatlhanong le mokgwa o setšhaba se itshotseng ka ona fa re leba ntlha ya lotso le mmala. Ke ka moo Matjila le Segone (2011:339) ba gatelelang mosola wa setlhangwa mo babusing, gore mosola wa setlhangwa e ka nna gore fa se sa tiisetse melao kgotsa ditumelo tse go sa bolong go dumelwa mo go tsona, se tshwanetse go di gwetlha fa di sokame. Re ka swetsa ka jalo gore le ka mokwadi Malope, go a kgonega gore tlhotlhomisi e e ka thwala motlhala wa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete jaaka e ikaelela. Ntlha e ke e e tlaa tlhomamisiwang ka bophara mo kgaolong ya boraro le ya bone mo phuthologong ya tlhotlhomisi e.

**(i) Adichie C.N. (mokwalapadi wa Seesimane)**

Chimamanda Adichie wa Monigeria o kwadile padi e e supang go bofagana ga ditiragalo tsa padi ya gagwe le ditiragalo tsa loago la botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete jo bo ikaegileng ka dipolotiki. O kaela gore mo botshelong jwa nnete, baagi ba Nigeria ba ba fudugelang kwa dinageng tsa kwa moseja jaaka Amerika, ba ne ba tlhotlhololwa ka mmala le lotso, le go bidiwa ka maina a tlhotlhololo ka mmala a tshwana le '*Neggar*' le '*Negro*'.

Mo pading ya gagwe '*Americanah*' (2013), Chimamanda o tlhagisa phedisano ya bafudugedi le bafaladi ba Manigeria kwa dinageng tsa kwa moseja jaaka kwa Amerika le dinaga tse dingwe tsa Yuropa. Ka padi e, o supa tsholo e e makgwakgwa ya baagi ba kwa Nigeria le bafaladi ba bangwe ba kontinente ya Aforika ke baagi ba kwa Amerika. O tlhagisa gore go tlhotlhololwa ka mmala go, go mo diragaletse ka

nnete fa a ne a ile kwa nageng ya Amerika go ya go batla botshelo jo bo botoka. O tthagisa maitemogelo a gagwe a tlhotlhololo ka mafoko a a reng:

*When I was growing up in Nigeria, I didn't think of myself as Black. I didn't need to. Adichie (2013:269).*

Ka ntlha ya fa Adichie a amilwe ke ditiragalo tsa kgethololo fela jaaka baanelwa ba padi ya gagwe, tlhotlhomisi e dumela fa Adichie a iphitlha ka baanelwa ba gagwe, gongwe mme re ka tsaya gore e ne e le fa a efoga go tshwarwa ke puso ya motlha oo wa kgatelelo le kgethololo. Le ena fela jaaka bakwadi b aba kaetsweng fa godimo, o dirisitse padi e ya gagwe go tthagisa maitemogelo a motlha oo wa puso ya kgetholo kwa nageng ya Amerika.

**(j) Seboni M. O. M. (Mokwalapadi wa Setswana)**

Seboni o kwadile dipadi tsa '*Kgosi Sebele II*' (1956) le '*Rammone wa Kgalagadi*' (1947). Mo go tsona, go bonala go tsamaelana ga ditiragalo tsa poloto le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa mokwadi jwa nnete. Sekao, Malao (1990:230) o tthagisa go tsamaelana ga ditiragalo tsa padi ya '*Rammone wa Kgalagadi*' le botshelo jwa mokwadi (Seboni) ka mafoko a a latelang:

Mokwadi (Seboni) o senola ditikologo tse pedi tse di tshwanang mo go '*Rammone wa Kgalagadi*' le '*Sebele II*'. Ke tikologo ya selegae le ya metseseteropo. Mo dipading tse pedi tse, kgatelelo e mo tikologong ya meepo. Kgosi Isang le Modiri Molema le bone ba tsaletswe mo ditikologong tsa selegae.

Malao (1990:236) o tthalosa gape gore padi ya '*Kgosi Sebele II*' le yona ke bayokerafi ya boammaaruri ya kgosi ya Bakwena e e busitseng mo Molepolole. Mokwadi (Seboni) le ena o tsaletswe mo Molepolole. Malao (1990:101) o kaya gape gore '*padi e (Kgosi Sebele II), ke lokwalo la moikwadi le mororo le iphitlhile*'.

Andrzejewski et al (1985:640) le bona ba dumelana le Malao (1990) ka go kaela jaana:



*Some of the events in Rammone's (the main character) life seem to be taken from Seboni's own experiences.*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e, e ntse e senola yona ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e gore Seboni le ena fela jaaka bakwadi ba bangwe, o ntse a kwadile dipadi tse tsa '*Rammone wa Kgalagadi*' le ya '*Kgosi Sebele II*' ka tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la gagwe la botshelo jwa nnete. Sekao se setse se neetswe ka lefelotsalo la gagwe la nnete, le a le dirisitseng mo pading ya '*Kgosi Sebele II*'

**(k) La Guma A. (mokwadi wa Seesimane le Seafortikane)**

Mokwadi La Guma o tlhagisitse ditlhangwa tse di akaretsang dipadi, dipatsana le dikgankhutshwe, tota le maboko. O kwadile dipatsana di le mmalwa jaaka '*A Walk in the Night*' (1962), '*And a Three Fold Cord*' (1964) le '*Stone country*' (1967). A kwala gape ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe di tshwana le '*In the Fog of the Season's End*', '*The time of the Butcherbird*', '*A matter of taste*', '*The Lemon Orchard*', '*The Gladiators*', '*At the Portagee's*', '*Tattoo Marks and nails*', le tse dingwe tse di neng tsa kganelwa go phasalatswa ke puso ya tlhaolele ka dingwaga tsa bo1970. Dingwe tsa tsona o ne a di kwala ka puo ya Seafortikane.

La Guma le ena fela jaaka bontsi jwa bakwadi go bonala a kwadile ditlhangwa tsa gagwe ka tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la botshelo jwa gagwe jaaka moagi wa Aforikaborwa mo nakong ya puso ya tlhaolele. Le ena jaaka motswasetlhabelo wa ditiro tsa kgatelelo le kgethololo, ditlhangwa tsa gagwe ke tse di fetogileng didiriswa tsa go senola tshotlego e merafe ya Bammala le Bantsho e neng e sotlwa ke puso ya tlhaolele ya Basweu ka gona.

O kaya fa bontsi jwa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe a di kwadile a le kwa kgolegelong. O bua fa dingwe tsa tsona a di kwadile fa a ne a le mo kiletsong ya go tswa ka ntlo ya gagwe (Mosehla, 2000:25). Fa tlase go lejwa ditiragalo tse La Guma a di anelang gore di tle di bapiswe le lemorago la gagwe moragonyana.

Ka ditiragalo tsa patsana ya '*A walk in the night*', La Guma o tlhagisa matlhotlhapelo a ditiro tsa puso ya tlhaolele. O anela ka ga ditiragalo tsa tlhotlhololo le tsholomakgwakgwa ya Bantsho le Bammala kwa metsesetoropong e e dikologileng



toropo ya Motsekapa ka dingwaga tsa bo1970. Jaaka wa Bammala, La Guma le ena o goletse mo motsesetoropong o Basweu ba neng ba tseela Bammala le Bantsho kwa tlase, ba ba sema dika-batho le go ba kgokgontsha.

Ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo patsaneng e, ke tse di diragetseng mo bonneteng jaaka di pakwa ke Abrams (1991:25) gore patsana e ya '*A walk in the night*', e kwadilwe ka tlotlhetso ya moonno wa boMarxist, o o ikaegileng ka boammaaruri (*realism*) le tirego ya tlholego (*naturalism*). O kaela gore bathei ba moonno wa Bomarxist ba dumela gore ke tiori ya bosaense e e dirisetswang go ithuta phedisano ya batho le go ba thusa go tokafatsa matshelo a bona ka go ikgolola pele mo dikgoleng tsa bohuma le bokgoba, (Eagleton, 1976: vii).

Ntangarira (2005:8) le ena o dumelana le Abrams (1991) ka go kaya gore La Guma o nnile motswasetlhabelo wa kgethololo ka mmala go tswa go Basweu bangwe a le dingwaga di ka nna thataro go ya go tse supa. Ke ka moo Mosehla (2000:71) le ena a kaelang gore phokelelo e na le seabe sa botlhokwa mo bokwading (jaaka mo go La Guma) ka e thusa go senola bosetlhogo jwa puso ya Aforikaborwa ya tlhaolele.

Mo dipotsottherisanong tsa gagwe le Abrams (1999:17), La Guma o anela tiragalo ya bosemorafe kwa dipontshong tsa metlae, kwa mmaagwe a neng a mo isitse go ya go ijesa monate teng. La Guma o kaela gore fa ba neng ba ntse teng le mmaagwe, ba ne ba sa kgone go bona tiragatso e sentle, gonne badiragatsi ba lebeletse letlhakore le le rileng fela (la Basweu). O ne a kopa mmaagwe gore ba fetole manno. Mmaagwe a mo lemosa gore ga ba a letlelelwa go nna gongwe le gongwe kwa ba ratang gonne manno a a siameng a ne a beetswe Basweu fela. Ka tsela e, La Guma a utlwa botlhoko thata mme a simolola go nna leitlho-le-molema mo Basweung ka kakaretso.

La Guma ka jalo re ka mo kaya jaaka leungo la loago le le neng le tletse bosemorafe. Ke ka moo a ileng a tthagisa motseletsele wa ditlhangwa tse di lehang go ema kgatlhanong le ditiro tsa bosemorafe mo Aforikaborwa, Abrams (1986:6). Lemorago la ga La Guma le bakwadi ba bangwe ba ba neetsweng fa godimo, le tlaa tlhaloswa ka bophara mo phuthologong ya kgaolo e. Go tlaa sekasekwa lemorago la gagwe go itebagantswe le patsana ya gagwe e le nngwe fela – '*A Walk in the Night*'.

Mo patsaneng e, go tlaa lebelelwa dintlha tse di supang bokwadi jo bo tlhotlheleditsweng ke ditiragalo tsa loago la gagwe.

Dikao tsotlhe tse di neetsweng fa godimo ka bakwadi ba, ke bopaki jwa gore bakwadi ka bontsi ba kwala ditlhangwa tsa bona ka maitemogelo a botshelo jwa nnete jwa tikologo e ba tshetseng mo go yona. Di neela gape tlhotlhomisi tshepo ya gore fela jaaka go diragala ka bakwadi ba ba neetsweng fa godimo le ba bangwe ba bantsi, ga go thona gore tlhotlhomisi e e ka fitlhela yona khuetso ya ditiragalo tsa loago la ga Malope mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang.

Ke jaaka Mathibe (2011:146) le ena a gatelela gore maikutlo a mokwadi a rwele khuetso e kgolo mo bokwading jwa setlhangwa sa gagwe. Tlhotlhomisi e le yona e dumelana le ntlha ya gore khuetso ya loago e diragalela bakwadi ba le bantsi go ralala dipuo tsotlhe le mefutakwalo yotlhe ka kakaretso. Ke ka moo maikaelelo mo tlhotlhomising e e leng go batlisisa fa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* le tsona di ka tswa di kwadilwe ka tlhotlheletso kgotsa khuetso ya loago la ga Malope mo tsamaong ya botshelo jwa nnete.

## **1.9 TIORI YA GO TLHOTLHOMISA**

### **1.9.1 Bolepakagego**

Tiriso ya tiori ke karolo e e botlhokwa thata mo botlhotlhomising, ka jalo tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go dirisa tiori ya Bolepakagego. Fa tlase go neelwa tlhaloso mabapi le tiori ya Bolepakagego.

#### ***1.9.1.1 Tlhaloso ka ga Bolepakagego***

Bathei ba tiori e, ba dumela gore ga go ka fa ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa di ka tlhalogannwang ka go sekasekwa di ikemetse kwa ntle ga go itse lemorago la mokwadi wa sona. Ba kaya gore ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa di tshwanetse tsa tlhalogannwa ka go di nyalanya le mabaka a a di tlhotlheleditseng go diragala ka tsela e di diragalang ka yona.

Ka temogo e, ba kaela gore sengwe le sengwe se mokwadi a se tlhagisang mo setlhangweng ga se ka ke sa tlhalogannwa kwa ntle ga kitso ya lemorago kgotsa mabaka a a tlhotlheleditseng bokwadi jwa ditiragalo tse. Tiriso ya bolepakagego e

thusa go ribolola mabaka a loago, a a nnileng le karolo mo go tlhotlheletseng tsela le mokgwa o mokwadi a akanyang ka ona mo kanelong ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa.

### ***1.9.1.2 Mosola wa tiriso ya Bolepakagego mo tlhotlhomising e.***

Bolepakagego fa bo dirisitswe mo tlhotlhomising e, bo tlaa kaela mabaka a a tlhotlheleditseng mokwadi Malope go akanya ka ona mo kanelong ya ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Bolepakagego bo tlaa kgontsha tlhotlhomisi e go lekola fa mokwadi Malope a neela setšhaba tharabololo nngwe e e rileng, e ka nna ka mokgwa wa go kgala, go gakolola kgotsa go akgola.

E neela nonofo e ka yona tlhotlhomisi e e tlaa lebang ka leitlho le le ntšhotšho seabe se lemorago la loago la ga Malope le nnileng le sona mo bokwading jwa gagwe, gammogo le mokgwa o a akanyang le go tlhagisa mabaka a ditiragalo tsa poloto ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ka gona. Angela Janovsky go ya ka [Study.com/academy/lesson/how-author's-life-influences-](http://Study.com/academy/lesson/how-author's-life-influences) e e bonweng ka 03/09/2017 o kaela jaana:

*Every day, your gender, race and other lifestyle factors affect what you think and how you act. This lesson describes the same phenomenon of how an author's personal life and background can influence his writing.*

Ka mafoko a mangwe, lemorago la loago la mokwadi ke ntlha e e masisi ka ntlha ya fa le na le khuetso e kgolo mo setlhangweng sa gagwe. Tiori e e tlhophilweng e, e tlaa kgontsha tlhotlhomisi go lekanyetsa tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la loago la mokwadi mo kanelong ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa. Bennett le Royle (2004: 2) le bona ba tlatsa ntlha e ya kamano ka go kaya jaana:

*Literature is essentially sociological since it is a human exercise born out of the life experiences of a single individual, the writer.*

Fa go ka bonala kamano ya botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope mo kanelong ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, go tlaa bo go supa

fa Bolepakagego bo dira tiro ya jona mo tlotlhomising e, ka jalo, maitlhommo le maikaelelo a tlotlhomisi e a tlaa bo a fitlheletswe.

### **1.10 TSHOBOKANYO.**

Jaaka go kaegile mo matsenong a tlotlhomisi e, ke maitlhommo le maikaelelo a tlotlhomisi e go sekaseka ditlhangwa tsa ga Malope tse di kailweng mo setlhogong, go leka go tlotlhomisa ntlha ya seabe sa lemorago la loago la gagwe mo go mo tlotltheletseng go kwala ditiragalo tsa *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* jaaka a di tlhagisitse.

Tlotlhomisi e e dumela gore go na le kgonego ya gore go ka fitlhelwa kgolagano fa gare ga lemorago la loago la ga Malope le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo go *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ke keletso ya tlotlhomisi e go lemosa babuisi botlhokwa jwa go tlhaloganya pele lemorago la mokwadi go ba kgontsha go tlhaloganya setlhangwa sa gagwe botoka. Keletso e, e tsewa ke tlotlhomisi e gore e tlaa nna phitlhelelo e kgolo mo botlotlhomising jwa setlhangwa sengwe le sengwe sa puo nngwe le nngwe.

### **1.11 TATELANO YA DIKGAOLO**

Tatelano ya dikgaolo tsa tlotlhomisi e supa mokgwa o dikgaolo di latelanang ka ona, le gore kgaolo nngwe le nngwe e lepalepane le eng, le gore jang.

#### **KGAOLO 1: MATSENO LE LEMORAGO KA GA SETLHOGO**

E ke kgaolo e e tsewang jaaka matshego a tlotlhomisi yotlhe e tlaa agelelwang mo godimo ga ona. Ka yona, go tlhagiswa kaelo mabapi le dintlhakgolo tse tlotlhomisi e tlaa di latelang, e leng ntlha e e tlotltheleditseng tlotlhomisi e go itebaganya le setlhogo se se tlhophilweng; maitlhommo le maikaelelo; botlhokwa jwa tlotlhomisi; potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana; mokgwa wa go tlotlhomisa; le se se tlotltheleditseng tlotlhomisi go itebaganya le padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

## **KGAOLO 2: TEBOSEŠWA YA TSHEKATSHEKO YA TSHEDIMOSETSO MABAPI LE TLHOTLHELETSO YA LEMORAGO LA LOAGO MO BOKWADING JWA SETLHANGWA**

Kgaolo e, e sekaseka ka bophara ditlhangwa tse di amanang le tlhotlhomisi e mo go itebaganyeng le tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la loago la ga Malope mo bokwading jwa *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ntlha e ya tlhotlheetso ya lemorago e tlhagiswa ka bophara ka gonne e le yona mooko wa tlhotlhomiso e. Go tlhagiswa gape mabaka a a rotloetsang tumelo ya gore go ka kgonega go fitlhelela kgolagano ya dintlha tsa loago la mokwadi le ditiragalo tse a di anelang jaaka Malope a ka bo a dirile mo go *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Mabaka a a kaelwang fa godimo, a tlhagisiwa ka tiriso ya papiso ya lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa bakwadi ba ditlhangwa tsa dipuo tse di farologaneng le diteng tse di anelwang mo ditlhangweng tsa bona. Bakwadi ba ba dirisiwa jaaka dikao tse di supang fa ba kwadile ditlhangwa tsa bona ka tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la botshelo jwa bona jwa nnete.

## **KGAOLO 3: DITIORI TSE DI DIRISITSWENG**

Ditiori tse di tlhagisiwang mo kgaolong e, ke tse di dirisetswang go sekaseka ditlhangwa tse pedi tse e bong *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ditiori tse di dirisiwa jaaka matlho a ka ona tlhotlhomisi e tlaa kgonang go tlhotlhomisa kgonego ya kgolagano ya lemorago la loago la ga mokwadi Malope le diteng tsa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Mo kgaolong e, tlhotlhomisi e neela le go tlhalosa molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi gammogo le moonono wa Sephosehibesime, go akaretsa mesola ya tsona. Ka tsona, tlhotlhomisi e tlaa kgona go senola kgolagano/kamano ya lemorago la loago la ga Malope le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo polotong ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Tiori e e tlhophetsweng tlhotlhomisi e leng ya Bolepakagego e a tlhaloswa, go be go lebelelwa mosola wa tiriso ya yona mo tlhotlhomising e. Bokgoni jwa mekgwatlhotlhomisi e e kailweng fa godimo, bo

neelwa ka bophara go supa gore bo kgontsha jang tlhotlhomisi go arabela potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa yona.

#### **KGAOLO 4: MEKGWATLHOTLHOMISI**

Ka kgaolo e, tlhotlhomisi e neela mekgwa le mebeo e tshekatsheko ya ditlhangwa tse di kailweng mo setlhogong – *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* e tlaa dirisiwang ka teng. Go dirisiwa mmeo wa Kgolagano (interactivism); wa Boranolodi (interpretivism), le wa Bokhonseketherabiseme (constructivism). Mebeo e, e patilwe ke molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi le moonno wa Sephosehibesime/Kokeletso, mme e ageletswe mo botlhotlhomising jwa Sekhwalitheithife. Mekgwatlhotlhomisi e, e dirisetswa go thusa go arabela potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa tlhotlhomiso e jaaka e le maitlhomiso le maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e.

#### **KGAOLO 5: PAPISO YA TSHEDIMOSSETSO E E FITLHELETSWENG LE YA DITENG TSA DITLHANGWA TSE DI TLHOTLHOMISIWANG**

Mo kgaolong e, tlhotlhomisi e neela diphitlhelelo tsa yona mabapi le morero o o tlhotlhomisiwang go ya ka setlhogo se se neetsweng, e leng tlhotlhetso ya lemorago la loago la ga mokwadi Malope mo ditiragalong tse a di anelang jaaka mokwadi wa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ka diphitlhelelo tse, go supilwa bonnete jwa seabe sa tlhotlhetso ya loago mo bokwading ka kakaretso.

#### **KGAOLO 6: DIPHITLHELELO**

Kgaolo e e neela dintlha tse tlhotlhomisi e di fitlheletseng mabapi le seabe sa tlhotlhetso le khuetsa ya loago mo bokwading. Diphitlhelelo tse, ke tsona tse di thusang babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e go ela tlhoko botlhokwa jwa lemorago la loago la mokwadi le seabe sa lona mo setlhangweng sa gagwe ka kakaretso.

#### **KGAOLO 7: BOKHUTLO, TSHOBOKANYO, DIKATLENEGISO LE KAGO YA TIORI**

Tlhotlhomisi e neela konotelelo ka kakaretso. E latele ka go sobokanya dintlha go ya ka kgaolo nngwe le nngwe. Morago diphitlhelelo tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong ya

botlhano di dirisetswa go arabela potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa tlhotlhomisi ka tsela e e latelang:

- Ka molebo wa sehisetori-bayokerafi, tlhotlhomisi e supa seabe sa loago mo bokwading jwa setlhangwa.
- Ka tiriso ya moonno wa Sephosehibesime, go tlaa senoga fa lemorago la botshelo jwa mokwadi le na le tlhotlheletso mo bokwading jwa setlhangwa.
- Ka tiriso ya dipotsotherisano, tlhotlhomisi e kgona go supa kgolagano ya lemorago la ga mokwadi Malope le ditiragalo tse di anelwang mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe.

Mekgwatlhotlhomisi e e kailweng fa godimo, e thusa go golaganya botshelo jwa mokwadi le ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang.

## **KGAOLO 2: TSHEKATSHEKO YA TSHEDIMOSETSO E E SETSENG E TLHAGISITSWE KE BAKWADI BA BA FAROLOGANENG KA GA BOKWADI JO BO TLHOTLHELEDITSWENG KE LOAGO**

### **2.1 MATSENO**

Dipotso tse di fa tlase ke tsone tse di tlaa kaetsang motlhotlhomisi dintlha tsa botlhokwa tse a tshwanetseng go di ela tlhoko fa a buisa ditlhangwa tse di maleba le tlhotlhomisi jaaka di kaegile mo go 1.6 ya kgaolo ya ntlha. Dipotso tseo di latela fa tlase:

#### **2.1.1 Tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la mokwadi e itshupa jang mo setlhangweng?**

#### **2.1.2 Botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi bo lemogwa jang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe?**

Ka dipotso tse di fa godimo, motlhotlhomisi o tlaa kgona go sekaseka ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang ka mokgwa o o tseneletseng. Tshekatsheko ya ditlhangwa ke ntlhakgolo ya botlhokwa e tlhotlhomisi nngwe le nngwe e tshwanetseng go ikaega ka yona. Botlhokwa jwa tshekatsheko ya ditlhangwa e nonotsha motlhotlhomisi go leba mabaka ka leitlho la maitemogelo, le le farologaneng le le le tlwaelegileng. Motlhotlhomisi o kgona go itshepa ka go leba mabaka go tswa mo matlhakoreng a a farologaneng, le go ikemela ka mabaka a a arabelang ntlhatebo ya ngangisano ya gagwe mabapi le setlhogo se se rileng.

Mo kgaolong e, ditlhangwa tsa bakwadi ba ba farologaneng ba dipaka tse di farologaneng tsa bokwadi di tlaa sekasekwa. Maitlhomiso fano ke go tlhotlhomisa bonnete jwa kakanyo ya gore lemorago la loago la mokwadi le na le seabe mo go mo tlhotlheetse go kwala ka se a kwadileng ka ga sona.

Go tlaa lekolwa gape kgonego ya kamano ya lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa bakwadi ba ditlhangwa tse di tlhophilweng le diteng tse bakwadi ba ba di anelang mo ditlhangweng tsa bona. Kamano e, e tlaa tlhagiswa ka tiriso ya dintlha go tswa mo ditiragalong tsa botshelo jwa mongwe le mongwe wa bakwadi ba ba neelwang mo go 2.2 fa tlase. Dintlha tse tsa botshelo jwa nnete di tlaa bapiswa le dintlha tsa ditiragalo tse di dirwang le go diragalela baanelwa ba ba tlhagisitsweng mo ditlhangweng tsa bona. Ka papiso ya dintlha tse, tlhotlhomisi e tlaa kgona go senola



kamano ya ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa bakwadi ba le ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa bona. Maitlhommo ke gore fa go ka nna le kgonego ya kamano ka tthamalalo, go tlaa bo go kaela gore le ka mokwadi Malope go ka nna ga itlhagisa kgonego ya kamano ya lemorago la gagwe le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe.

## **2.2 DINGWE TSA DIKAO TSA DITLHANGWA GO SUPA FA DI KWADILWE KA TLHOTLHELETSO YA LEMORAGO LA LOAGO**

Ditlhangwa tsa bakwadi ba ba tlhophilweng di a sekasekwa mo kgaolong e, mme go farologangwe metlha e ba kwadileng ka yona, e leng ba segologolo; ba magareng; le ba segompiano. Go tlhophilwe gape bakwadi go tswa dipuong tse di farologaneng ka moonno wa gore tlhotlheetso ya botshelo jwa mokwadi mo setlhangweng e diragala go ralala mefutakwalo yotlhe le go ralala dipuo tsotlhe. Bona ke A. *Fugard* (yo o kwalang ka Seesimane le Seafortikanse); D.P.S. *Monyaise* (yo o kwalang ka Setswana); M.W. *Serote* (yo o kwalang ka Seesimane); Z.K. *Mda* (yo o kwalang ka SeXhosa le Seesimane); A. *La Guma* (yo o kwalang ka Seesimane); le P.P. *Mminele* (yo o kwalang ka Sepedi), mme ba tlaa sekasekwa ka tatelano e.

Diponagalo tse di latelang di dirisiwa go lebelela ditlhangwa tse di kailweng go leka go supa fa go na le kgonego ya kamano ya diteng tsa tsona le lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa bakwadi ba tsona. Diponagalo tse di tlaa lebelelwang ke tse di latelang:

- Mabaka a a tlhotlheetswang ke setso, a a nang le seabe sa botlhokwa mo go ageng ditumelo, dikakanyo le maitemogelo ka ga mabaka a botshelo mo kgolong ya mokwadi;
- Tlhotlheetso ya mabaka a loago a a nnileng le seabe mo go ageng le go tshwaraganya setšhaba se mokwadi a leng karolo ya sona, a a jaaka setso le tse dingwe;
- Maitshetlego a a akaretsang motlha o mokwadi wa setlhangwa a tshetseng mo go ona, a a ka tswang a na le seabe mo khuetsong ya semelo (dikakanyo, puo le setaele, ditiro) sa mokwadi.

Setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi e se ikaegile ka seabe sa lemorago la mokwadi mo go tlhotlheetseeng bokwadi jwa setlhangwa. Ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e, e leng khuetso

ya lemorago la mokwadi mo setlhangweng, e tlhologa mo kakanyong ya gore bakwadi ba le bantsi ba tlhama ditlhangwa tsa bona ba tlhotlheletswa ke ditiragalo tsa lemorago la ditlwaelo, melao kgotsa setso sa setšhaba se ba leng karolo ya sona. Mkonto (1988:21) le ena o gatelela gore bontsi jwa ditlhangwa tsa bakwadi ba Maaporika di tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa botshelo jo bo makgwakgwa jwa Bantsho, bogolosegolo ba metsetoropo ya Aforikaborwa. Ditiragalo tse di jaaka go kganelwa ke molao go nna le dikgolagano tsa lerato le batho ba merafe ya Basweu, gammogo le melawana mengwe ya karologantsho ya merafe ka lotso le bonno.

## 2.2.1 Bakwadi ba metlha ya segologolo

### 2.2.1.1 *Harold Athol Langan Fugard (mokwalaterama wa Seesimane le Seaporikanse)*

#### **Fugard ke mang?**

Fugard o itsege ka bokwadi jwa dipadi, diterama le ditiragatso tsa serala yo o tumileng lefatshe ka bophara. Gape ke mokaedi wa diterama tsa serala, tse dingwe tsa tsona a leng modiragatsi mo go tsona. Go ya ka Angove (1986:21), Fugard o belegetswe kwa toropong ya Middelburg, kwa porofenseng ya Mpumalanga ka la 11 Seetebosigo 1932. Mabapi le lemorago la gagwe, Fugard (1983: vii) o kaela jaana:

*My mother is an Afrikaner, my father an English-speaking South African, probably of Irish descent.*

Lelapa la gaabo le ne la fudugela kwa toropong ya Port Elizabeth kwa porofenseng ya Kaparobothaba. Ke ka fao lefelo le la bonno le kgolo ya ga Fugard di tlhagelelang ka magetla mo ditiragatsong, dipadi le diterama tsa gagwe.

Mabapi le ntlha ya tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la botshelo jwa ga Fugard mo bokwading jwa gagwe, (Angove (1986:21) o tlhalosa gore “*The surroundings as well as the people, were to prove to have a very formative influence on Fugard.*” Ntlha e, e santse e le e e emang setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi e nokeng gore bokwadi jwa setlhangwa bo tlhologa go tswa mo lemoragong la botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi wa sona.

Bokwadi jwa ga Fugard bo itshupa e le jo bo tlhotlheleditsweng ke lemorago la botshelo jwa motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele. Lemorago le la kgethololo ya bosemorafe,

le humile ka hisetori ya ditiragalo tsa tlhalele go ya ka mmala le lotso, gammogo le letlhoo la bosemorafe. Maitemogelo a hisetori e, a thusitse Fugard go boloka tshedimosetso e, mme morago a abelana ka yona mo ditlhangweng tse di farologaneng, mme tse dingwe tsa tsona di tlaa dirisiwa mo kgaolong e.

Ditlhangwa tsa ga Fugard tse di tlhophilweng mo kgaolong e, ke tse ka tsona Fugard a abelanang ka maikutlo a gagwe ka ga ditiro tsa bosemorafe tsa Basweu, tse di neng di diragalela mo matlhong a gagwe fa a ntse a gola.

Bontsi jwa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe, bogolosegolo diterama ke tse di amang matshelelo a Bantsho mo dipolaseng le mo metsesetoropong ya Aforikaborwa ka bophara. Nngwe ya ditiragalo tsa kgatelelo ya Basweu go badiredi ba bona kwa dipolaseng, go tswa mo terameng ya gagwe ya serala ya 'Statement' e tlhagiswa ke Angove (1986:22) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Reviews in the 'Algemeen Dagblad (1960), describe this play (statement after an arrest under the Immorality Act) as dealing with race-relationships in South Africa, and as being based on actual events. It depicts an extremely bloodthirsty and cruel "Boer" who murders his black workers in such a callous way that his own children are repelled to the extent that they give him up to the police.*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e supa bosetlhogo jwa ditiro tsa kgatelelo mo matshelong a Bantsho mo Aforikaborwa, a e santseng e le tlhobaboroko le mo dingwageng tse tsa morago ga kgololosego. Fugard o kwadile mefuta e le mentsi ya ditlhangwa, e e akaretsang dipadi, diterama, le ditiragatso tsa serala. Ka lebaka le, go tlaa lebelelwa di le tlhano fela tsa tsona, mme tsona di tlhagiswa fa tlase.

#### **(a) The Island (1973)**

Ditiragalo tse di tlhagiswang ke Fugard mo go 'The Island' fela jaaka ditlhangwa tse dingwe tsa gagwe, di ntse di ama dikgwetlho tse di neng di lebane Bantsho mo metsesetoropong ya Aforikaborwa. Mo lekgetlhong le, Fugard o adile maitshetlego a terama e mo kgolegelong e e tumileng lefatshe ka bophara ya batshwarwa ba

sepolotiki ya Robben Island. Le fa leina la kgolegelo mo terameng e le sa umakwa ka tlhamalalo (gongwe e le ka mabaka a poifo ya go tshwarwa), ditiragalo tsa yona di tsamaisana le tse di diragetseng mo bonneteng kwa kgolegelong ya Robben Island ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele. Kgolegelo e, e santse e eme le jaanong gaufi le Motsekapa. Alez (1982:51) o tlhagisa tlhotlheletso ya maemo a sepolotiki mo go Fugard go kwala terama e ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The Apartheid – era drama (the Island), inspired by a true story, is a set in an unnamed prison, clearly based on South Africa’s notorious Robben Island, where Nelson Mandela was held for twenty-seven years. It focuses on two cellmates, one whose release draws near and one under a life sentence, who spend their days at mind-humbling physical labour ...*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e re tlhotlheletsa go dumela fa badiragatsi ba babedi ba ba dirisitsweng mo terameng e, e le bangwe ba bagolegwa ba nnete ba sepolotiki ba ba kileng ba tlhatlhelwa mo kgolegelong e. Go ya ka hisetori ya dipolotiki tsa nako ya puso ya tlhaolele, re tlhaloganya gape fa mokgwa mongwe wa go kabolola batshwarwa (ba sepolotiki) ditsebe e ne e le go ba dirisa tiro e e bokete ya go thuba matlapa (jaaka boNelson Mandela ba ne ba dira). Motlhala wa kotlhao e, o iponatsa mo tlhagisong ya ga Alez (1982) fa godimo.

Ntlha e ya go tsamaisana ga maitshetlego a terama e ya ga Fugard le ditiragalo tsa nnete tsa batshwarwa ba balwelakgololosego, e netefatsa fa Fugard a kwadile terama e ka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa motlha wa pele ga 1994, mo go ileng ga tshwarwa baeteledipele ba mekgatho ya sepolotiki ba tshwana le Walter Sisulu, Nelson Mandela, Robert Sobukwe, Steve Biko, le ba bangwe.

Ntlha e ya kgokgontsho ya balwelakgololosego mo terameng e e netefatswa ke mafoko a ga Fugard (1974: v) a a reng:

*The Island began with the notes and ideas I have accumulated over many years relating to Robben Island ...*

Jaaka go setse go kaegile kwa tshimologong ya tshekatsheko ya ditlhangwa tse di kailweng mo go 2.2 fa godimo, bokwadi jwa diterama tsa serala le dipadi bo tlotlheditswe ke ditiragalo tsa sepolotiki tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa metlha ya puso ya tlaolele. Ntlha e ke netefaletso ya gore Fugard le ena ga se learogi. Le ena go itshupa a tthamile diterama le ditiragatso tsa gagwe go tswa mo ditiragalong tsa tikologo le motlha o a tshetseng mo go ona. O dirisa gape le baanelwa le badiragatsi go etsisa le go emela batho ba botshelo jwa nnete.

Maitemogelo a a ditiragalo tsa nnete, a ne a aga mo monaganong wa ga Fugard jaaka mokwadi, mme a mo susumetsa go a ntshetsa kwa ntle ka tiriso ya ditlhangwa le ditiragatso tse di farologaneng. Ntlha e e tlatswa ke Moleleki (1988:13) yo o kaelang gore tlotlheetso ya loago e kgontsha mokwadi go bopa setlhangwa se se tthagisang maitemogelo ka ga botshelo jwa nnete. [https://study.com/academy/how-an-author-s-Life-influences-Literary-works](https://study.com/academy/how-an-author-s-life-influences-literary-works), le yona e gatelela ntlha e ka mafoko a a latelang:

*We are all influenced by the world around us, and have unique individual experiences that affect our personality. In the same way, an author has huge impact on his writing.*

E ke ntlha e e emang tlotlhomisi e nokeng mabapi le ntlhakemo e e e tthagisang ka ditlhangwa tse tsa ga Fugard, gore di kwadilwe go tswa mo maitemogelong a botshelo jwa nnete.

### **(b) Statements - (1974)**

Go setse go tlhalosegile mo kgaolong ya ntlha gore padi ya ga Fugard e e bidiwang 'Statements', e kwadilwe ka tlotlheetso ya maemo a botshelo jwa Bantsho a kgethololo. Mongwe wa melao ya kiletso ya dikamano ka lerato kgotsa lenyalo go ralala setšhaba sa Aforikaborwa, ke o o bidiwang 'Immorality Act (1950)'. Fugard (1974:v) o gatelela tlotlheetso ya molao wa kgethololo mo bokwading jwa padi e ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Statements (likewise) started with my image of six people – police photographs of a white woman and a Coloured man caught in the act of love-making.*

Le fa melao e ya kgethololo e ne e beetswe kotlhao e e masisi jaaka maparego, bangwe ba Basweu ba ne ba e tlola mo sephiring. Padi e ya 'Statement' le yona ke seipone sa botshelo jwa nnete jwa metlha ya tlhalele, e kamano ya merafe e neng e ileditswe. Go ya ka Fugard, padi e o e kwadile ka tlhotlhetso ya setshwantsho se a neng a se bona se phasaladitswe mo lekwalodikgannyeng lengwe la puo ya Seaforikanse. Lekwalodikgang le, le ne le bega tiragalo ya monna mongwe wa Mosweu a atlana le mosadi wa Montsho, mme ba tlhatlhelwa. Paton (1991: v) le ena o paka fa kgang e e le ya nnete ka go kaela jaana:

*It (Statements) is the story of an Afrikaner who offended against the Immorality Act, by having sexual relationships with non-Whites.*

Kgang e e tlhagisitsweng ke lekwalodikgang le, e ne ya tlhotlhetse Fugard go kwala padi e, e le fa a ikaelela go senola ditiro tsa bosetlhogo tsa puso ya motlha wa tlhalele. Ka yona, Fugard o tlhagisa tshotlego ya Bantsho e e neng e tlholwa ke melawana e tshwana le ya 'Immorality Act' (1950). Molawana o, o tlhaloswa botoka ke van der Horst (1981: 22) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The prohibition of Mixed Marriages Act, no. 55 of 1949 forbids marriages between persons of different races and affects Whites and Blacks equally, the Immorality Act no. 23 of 1957 (section 16) prohibits sexual relations between persons of different races and punishes both White and Black transgressors.*

Tlou le Campbell (1994:134) le Tsambo (1999:40) le bona ba tlhalosa fa molawana o e ne e le wa thibelo ya nyalano ya merafe e e farologaneng mo Aforikaborwa. Ka molawana o, puso ya tlhalele e ne ya beela merafe maparego a melelwane ya kamano ka lerato kgotsa lenyalo.

Maitshetlego a terama e ya 'Statements', e ntse e le yona toropo ya Port Elizabeth. Ka tiriso ya terama e, mokwadi Fugard o tlhagisa maitemogelo a gagwe mabapi le maitsholo a Basweu ba toropo e, ba ba neng ba tsweditse ditiro tsa go ja ntsoma Bantsho ba metsesetoropo e e dikologileng toropo ya Port Elizabeth.

Bantsho ba ne ba gobeletwa mo mefameng yotlhe ya botshelo jaaka mo semoweng ka go utlwisiwa botlhoko; mo senameng ka go bogisiwa, go itewa le go gobatswa mo go botlhoko, go akaretsa le go betelelwa; mo ikonoming jaaka go duelwa lemmyana la madi kwa tironing le mororo ba ne ba dira bokete ka diura tse di fetileng selekano.

**(c) Boesman and Lena - (1980)**

Mo go kwalweng ga tiragatso e ya serala, Fugard o ne a tlhotlhelediwa ke tiragalo nngwe ya 1965. O tlhalosa gore letsatsi lengwe fa a ntse a kgweetsa, o ne a feta mosadimogolo mongwe a tsamaya fa thoko ga tsela mo letsatsing le le fisang phogwana, mme Fugard a mo kopa gore a mo tseye kgophu. Mosadimogolo o ne a dumela ka boitumelo le ditebogo, mme a eta a tlotlela Fugard gore o mo loetong go ya kwa polaseng e nngwe go ya go kopa boroko teng gonne mothapi wa ga moswi mogatse a mo kobile mo polaseng ka monna wa gagwe a tlhokafetse. Fugard o tlhalosa gore fa e ne e se ka thuso ya gagwe, mosadimogolo yo wa batho o ne a tlaa lala a tsamaya bosigo jotlhe, gammogo le kgonego ya go nna motswasetlhabelo wa ditiro tsa petelelo kgotsa polao.

Mo terameng e Fugard o tlhalosa fa tiragalo e e ne ya mo ama mo go maswe, mme o kaela bosetlhogo jwa borrapolase ba Basweu ba motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele mo go Alez (1982:46), ka go kaya gore:

*It was a common practice in Apartheid South Africa for farmers to evict workers' families when the worker died.*

Tiragalo e ke yona e tlhotlheleditseng Fugard go kwala terama ya '*Boesman and Lena*', e e tlhagisang ka moo tlhaolele e neng e ama matshelo a Bantsho mo go botlhoko ka gona mo Aforikaborwa. Ditiragalo tsa yona di mabapi le banyalani bangwe ba Bammala, ba ba neng ba lebanwe ke kgwetlho ya go fudusiwa ka dikgoka gangwe le gape ka ntlha ya mmala le lotso la bona. Bothata jo bo ne bo tlholega go tswa mo molawaneng o o neng o kaela bonno go ya ka mmala le lotso – wa *Goup Areas Act* (1950). Molawana o, o tlhaloswa botoka ke Smith (2001:27) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The Act required the strict segregation, within discrete areas of the four goups recognised in*



*terms of the Population Registration Act of 1950  
(White, Coloured, Indian, Black).*

Le fa bona ba ne ba itsaya jaaka Bantsho, puso ya tlhaolele e ne e ba tsaya jaaka Bammala, mme ba sa tshwanela go tlhakanela bonno le Bantsho mo lefelong le le lengwe. Terama e, e ne ya fetoga sediriswa se Fugard a ntshang maikutlo a gagwe mabapi le ditiro tsa puso ya tlhaolele. Bokwadi jwa yona bo tlhotlheleditswe ke lemorago la botshelo jwa toropo ya Port Elizabeth e Fugard a goletseng mo go yona, gammogo le metsetoropo e e dikologileng toropo e.

Ntlha e e tshegetsang ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e, ke kamano ya maitshetlego a terama e le botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Fugard mo toropong ya Port Elizabeth. Ka mafoko a mangwe re ka re toropo ya Port Elizabeth e golaganya botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Fugard le ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego kgotsa tikologo ya ya terama ya '*Boesman and Lena*'. Ditiragalo tsa terama e, di tsamaisana sentle le ditiragalo tsa motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele o Fugard a tshetseng mo go ona. Go kaela ka jalo gore Fugard le ena o kwadile terama e ka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa loago le a tshetseng mo go lona.

**(d) Master Harold and the Boys - (1982)**

Fela jaaka ditiragalo tsa padi le diterama tsa puiso le tsa serala tsa morero wa tlhaolele di adilwe mo maitshetlegong a metlha ya puso ya kgethololo ka mmala, terama e ya serala le yona e aletswe maitshetlego a motlha o wa puso ya tlhaolele. Ka yona Fugard o tthagisa ka moo tlhaolele le ditiro tsa letlhoo la bosemorafe kgatlanong le Bantsho di neng di gapeletsa Bantsho go tlwaela tshotlego ya semowa le go itshokela kgobeletso ka kakaretso mo Aforikaborwa. Angove (1986:32) o tthagisa kamano ya maitshetlego a ditiragalo tsa terama e le lemorago le Fugard a tshetseng mo go lona ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Fugard has acknowledged the autobiographical element in "Master Harold ... and the Boys": He wrote the play in an attempt to exercise painful incident similar to that portrayed in the drama between Hally and Sam. The father-figure in this*



*play is also reminiscent of the father-figure in "Hello and Goodbye". Both are never present on stage, although their effect is felt. Both are bedridden cripples whose dispositions cast a gloom over all under the same roof. Fugard's own father had his leg amputated and spent his last months in continuing pain. Something Fugard was very aware of because he was living in the same house at the time.*

Ka tlhagiso e e fa godimo e, re lemoga kgolagano ya badiragatsi ba terama e le botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Fugard. Kgolagano e ke e e senolang go tshwana ga bogole jwa ga rraagwe Fugard le jwa badiragatsi Hally le Sam jaaka go kaega fa godimo. Ntlha e e kaelwang fa e supa fa terama e e kwadilwe ka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa nnete tsa botshelo jwa ga Fugard, e leng ntlha e e gatelelwang ke tlhotlhomisi e. E supa gape gore ke netefaletso ya gore ditlhangwa tsa ga Fugard di tlhagisa lemorago la ditiragalo tsa loago la gagwe la botshelo jwa nnete.

Go itshupa gape gore rraagwe Fugard yo o neng a ripilwe leoto, o fitlhilwe ke Fugard ka tiriso ya modiragatsi Hally mo go '*Master Harold and the Boys*', kgotsa modiragatsi Sam mo go '*Hello and Goodbye*'. Gore Fugard a fetole Hally le Sam batho b aba tshelang ka bogole mo terameng e, go itlhalosa gore gongwe ke ka tlhotlheletso ya se rraagwe wa nama le madi mo botshelong jwa nnete a leng sona (motho yo o tshelang ka bogole) jaaka tlhagiso e e fa godimo e kaela. Fugard le ena o netefatsa kamano ya ditiragalo tsa diterama tsa gagwe le tsa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete mo go Gray (1982:56) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Well, I grew up in Port Elizabeth, in the back streets. And although our circumstances, though a bit crummy at times, weren't exactly squalid, that's where I got the feeling for the circumstances that provide the background to all my plays.*

Go ya ka tlhagiso e e fa godimo, ga go nnete e e gaisang kgopolo ya gore mokwadi ga a tlhame setlhangwa go tswa mo loleyeng. O se tlhama a thusiwa ke maitemogelo go tswa mo botshelong jwa nnete. Ntlha e e totobetseng bontle ya

kamano ya ditlhangwa tsa ga Fugard le lemorago la botshelo jwa gagwe, ke toropo ya Port Elizabeth. Ka gone Fugard a goletse mo toropong e, bontsi jwa diterama le dipadi tsa gagwe di aletswe maitshetlego a lona lefelo le a goletseng mo go lona. Se se supa fa Fugard a anela le go tshwantsha phedisano ya Basweu ba toropo ya Port Elizabeth le Bantsho ba metsesetoropo e e dikologileng toropo e.

Bontsi jwa diterama tsa ga Fugard gape di rwele morero wa tlhaolele ka go bo a tshetse mo metlheng ya puso ya tlhaolele. Ka morero o wa tlhaolele, Fugard o kgala maitsholo a baeteledipele ba puso ya tlhaolele a go tlhoka boModimo ka tiriso ya diteng tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe. Ke jaaka Greenblatt (1990:93) le ena a tlhalosa gore:

*...the importance of literature is to make a heightened and selective imitation of life through the medium of literary art.*

Tlhagiso e e ntse e gatelela yona ntlha ya gore setlhangwa se tshwanetse go fetoga seipone sa botshelo jwa nnete se babuisi ba ka ikamanyang le batsayakarolo ba sona.

### **(e) People are Living There - (1983)**

Le fa Fugard e le mosweu, o ne a ikamanya le ditiragalo tsa go ema kगतलhanong le ditiro tse di neng di tsweleditse ke puso ya tlhaolele kगतलhanong le Bantsho. Badiragatsi ba terama e ya serala, ke Bantsho. Fugard o kaya fa a ne a dira botsalano le Bantsho ba metsesetoropo e tshwana le Port Elizabeth, lefelo le Fugard a goletseng mo go lona jaaka go tlhagisitswe mo lemoragong la botshelo jwa gagwe mo go 2.2.1 fa godimo.

Gray (1982: 29) le ena o gatelela gore Fugard o ne a kgabaganya meelwane e e neng e beetswe maparego a melao fa gare ga merafe e e farologaneng, e le fa a etela batshamekanae ba diterama tsa gagwe kwa magaeng a bona (metsesetoropong) a se na lekwatotetla go ya ka molawana wa tlhaolo ka bonno – ‘Group Areas Act’ wa 1950. Gray (1982:33) o tlhalosa ntlha e ya go tlola melawana ya kgethololo ke Fugard ka tlhagiso e e latelang:

*They (Athol and his wife Sheila) worked with blacks and crossed into prohibited territory to visit*

*their black friends and to work with them clandestinely, most of the time without permits.*

Molawana o go ya ka Smith (2001:27) o ne o gatelela kgaoganyo e e gagametseng ya ditlhopho tsa merafe ya Aforikaborwa e e kaelwang ke molawana wa lenaane kwadiso la baagi ba naga go ya ka bosetšhaba jwa bona jaaka Maintiya, Bammala, Bantsho le Basweu o o bidiwang 'Population Registration Act' wa 1950. Mengwe ya melawana e e tlhaloswa ke Grobler (1996:21) ka go kaela gore ke:

*A whole series of bills to regulate separation between the races were tabled and passed by parliament in a rather haphazard order.*

Fugard (1983: viii) le ene o tlhalosa ntlha e ya go iphitlhela a tlotse maparego a a neng a beilwe ke melawana e ya kgethololo jaana:

*I made my first black friends and began to visit them in the ghetto townships. Out of this life, I wrote my first full-length play, "No-Good Friday", which described the lives of black people in those townships, in relation, threatened as always by white laws and black gangsters. Through personal contacts my wife and I managed to assemble the necessary cast of ten ... I began to keep a notebook. It became a daily ritual to record anything that happened to me which seemed of significance-sensual fragments, incidents, quotations, speculations.*

Tlhagiso e ya ga Fugard, e netefatsa fa bokwadi jwa tiragatso e ya serala e le jo bo tlhotlheleditsweng ke ditiragalo tsa motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele tse Fugard a di itemogetseng ka boene. Ntlha e, e kaela gore se Fugard a se anelang mo tiragatsong e, ke se tota e neng e le botshelo jwa letsatsi le letsatsi jwa Bantsho ba metsetoropo e e potapotileng toropo ya Port Elizabeth.

Ka mafoko a mangwe re ka re, ka teramatiragatso e ya 'People are Living There' Fugard o abelana le babogedi maitemogelo a gagwe ka ga bosetlhogo jwa melao

ya kgethololo e e neng e beetswe Bantsho ke puso ya tlhaolele ya motlha o ene ka sebele a tshetseng mo go ona. Angove (1986:4) le ena o gatelela jaana ka ga ditlhangwa tsa ga Fugard tse di akaretsang 'People are Living There':

*Fugard's dramas are indisputably set in definite South African settings: Port Elizabeth, or Korsten, or New Bethesda among others.*

Mafelo a a kaelwang ke Angove (1986) fa godimo, ke mangwe a ditoropo tse di kileng tsa bo di tumile thata ka ditiragalo tsa tlhaolele. Fano go senoga kgolagano e e tlhomameng ya lefelo le Fugard a goletseng mo go lona le maitshetlego a terama ya tiragatso ya 'People are Living There', e e netefatsang gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o tlhama setlhangwa sa gagwe ka tiriso ya ditiragalo tse a di itemogetseng ka ditsela tse di farologaneng mo botshelong.

Go fitlha ga jaana, tshekatsheko e ya ditlhangwa tse tlhano tse di sekasekilweng fa godimo tsa ga Fugard, e susumetsa tlhotlhomisi e go dumelana le ntlha ya gore bakwadi ba le bantsi ba dipuo tse di farologaneng, ba ditlhangwa tsa mefutakwalo e e farologaneng, ba tlhama merero ya ditlhangwa tsa bona go tswa mo maitemogelong a botshelo jwa nnete.

### **2.2.1.2 Alex La Guma**

#### **La Guma ke mang?**

La Guma ke wa Bammala, yo o tsholetsweng kwa motsesetoropong wa District Six, mongwe wa metsesetoropo e e mo tikologong ya Motsekapa. O goletse mo lelapeng la lemorago le le popota la sepolotiki le mo loagong la maemo a bohuma, a a patilweng ke kgatelelo le kgethololo ke puso ya tlhaolele ya motlha oo. Go setse go kaegile mo go 1.8.2.1 gore La Guma ke leungo la hisetori ya loago le a tshetseng mo go lona ka metlha ya puso ya tlhaolele. Go totobaditswe gape fa tlhotlhomisi e e ile go itebaganya le ditlhangwa di le pedi fela tsa ga La Guma gare ga tse dingwe tse a di kwadileng. Tsona ke 'A walk in the Night' le 'The Gladiators'. Pele ga fa a ka tlhotlheletswa ke ditiragalo tsa loago la gagwe, La Guma o itemogetse tlhotlheletso ya go ema kगतलhangong le ditiro tse di maswe tsa puso ya tlhaolele fa lelapeng la gaabo go tswa mo go rraagwe ka tlhamalalo.

Ka ntlha ya kgatelelo le tlhalele ya bosemorafe, La Guma o godile a ntse a etse rraagwe tlhoko mo matsapeng a gagwe a go nna mathagathaga mo dipolotiking. Tlhotlheetso ya lerato la dipolotiki e godisitswe ke rraagwe yo e neng e le rradipolotiki, molweladitshwanelo tsa badiri, mosireletsi wa setšhaba sa Bammala, le mokgaratlhi kgatlhanong le puso ya tlhalele, (Abrams, 1986:83). Mo go Abrams (1991:169) La Guma o amogela gore ena ke leungo la botshelo jwa ga rraagwe ka go kaya gore rraagwe o na le seabe mo go bopeng moakanyo le bolebego jwa gagwe jwa sepolotiki, le gore o mo dirile se a leng sona (mokgaratlhela ditshwanelo). A re gape rraagwe o na le seabe mo go mo neeleng maele ka ga merero ya sepolotiki.

Ntlha e ya go tlhotlheetswa ga mokwadi ke ditiragalo tsa loago, e gatelelwa ke Odendaal le Field (1993:169) gore ka kakaretso, bana mo kgolong ya bona ba angwa ke phokelelo ya matshele a batsadi ba bona. Ba kaela gape gore ga go gagametse go bona La Guma a feleleditse e le rradipolotiki le mokgaratlhela kgololosego ya morafe wa gaabo wa Bammala. Ba tlhagisa gore go ne go ntse go le mo pepeneneng gore La Guma o tlaa gata mo motlhaleng wa ga rraagwe fa a fatlhoga. Rraagwe La Guma go kaega gore e ne e le moeteledipele wa mekgatlho ya badiri, morulaganyi wa megwanto ya dingongorego kgatlhanong le bathapi mo motsesetoropong wa Bammala wa District 6, ka jalo o ne a aga a seyo fa lelapeng.

Go tlhokega ga ga rraagwe fa lelapeng ka metlha go ne ga tshwenya La Guma go fitlha a botsolotsa mmaagwe ka kang e. Mmaagwe a mmolelela tsotlhe gore rraagwe le baeteledipele ba bangwe ba setšhaba sa Bantsho le Bammala ba tshwere phage ka mangana mo letsholong la go ruta badiri ka ga dithuto tsa ga Lenin. A ba rotloetsa gore ba tshwaragane le go ba lemosa ka moo ba ka ikgololang mo dikeetaneng tsa bokgoba le bohuma ka gona (Odendaal le Field, 1993:169). Fa tlase go neelwa dintlha ka bokhutshwane ka ga kanedi ya ga La Guma mo ditlhangweng tse di kgethilweng.

#### **(a) A walk in the Night - (1962)**

Patsana e ya ga La Guma e lebagane le ditiragalo tsa motsesetoropo wa District Six gaufi le Motsekapa, o o neng o kgethetswe Bammala ke puso ya motlha wa tlhalele. E senola maatla le bosula jwa bosemorafe le ka fa bosemorafe bo thubang

sebopego sa setšhaba le go senya dikamano tsa setho mo setšhabeng ka gona (Mosehla, 2000:91).

Mo patsaneng e, La Guma o dirisa moanelwa Adonis wa Bammala, yo o neng a dira kwa bodirelong bongwe gona mo Motsekapa. Badiri ba Bantsho le Bammala mo bodirelong jo, ba ne ba tlhorontshwa le go kgokgontshwa ke baeteledipele ba Basweu mo tirong. Ba ne ba ba kgaripepetsa le go ba bogisa. Ka go babalelwa ke maemo a a bokgoba, moanelwa Adonis o tsaya tshwetso ya go gana go tsaya ditaelo tsa mogolwane wa gagwe wa Mosweu mo tirong, mme o tlogela tiro (Ntangarira, 2005:6).

Tiragalo ya bobedi ya bosemorafe e La Guma a e tlhagisang mo patsaneng e, ke ya maemo a barutabana ba Bammala ba neng ba tshelela mo go ona kwa dikolong tsa Basweu. O e tlhagisa ka moanelwa wa morutabana mongwe wa Bammala, yo o neng a tlhaselwa ke barutabana bangwe ba Basweu ba le batlhano kwa sekolong seo. Ba ne ba mo latofaletsa go nna a botsolotsa ditaelo tse ba di mo nayang mabapi le tiro. Ba ne ba aga ba mo tlhapatsa, ba mo tlhasela, mme ba feleletsa ba mo gapile ka dikgoka.

Tiragalo ya boraro ke ya tiriso ya moanelwa Willieboy, yo o neng a thuntshiwa ke mapodisi a Basweu ba ba neng ba tsoma, mme ga se tsewe kgato epe ke sepodisi le fa e le ba lephata la tsa bosiamisi kgatlhano nabo. Tiragalo e jaaka e tlhagiswa ke Breidlid (2002:143) e ne ya ama pelo ya ga La Guma, mme ya gakatsa letlhoo la gagwe mo morafeng wa Basweu, le go ikana go tswelela go ruta setšhaba sa Bammala go itwela kgatlhano le puso ya tlhaolele.

Ditiragalo tsa patsana e, re ka re ke mokgwa o La Guma a neng a tlhagisa tsholomakgwakgwa ya morafe wa Bammala ke Basweu mo metsesetoropong ya Aforikaborwa ka kakaretso. Di upolola maemo a loago le La Guma jaaka wa Bammala a ntseng motswasetlhabelo wa ona. Ke ka moo Abrams (1985:22) le ena a tlhalosang gore bontsi jwa ditlhango tse La Guma a di kwadileng morago, o di kwadile a le kwa kgolegelong kgotsa a le ka fa tlase ga botshwarwa jwa mo ntlong. Patsana e ya '*A walk in the night*' ke nngwe ya tse di neng tsa iletswa go

phasaladiwa le go buisiwa mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa ke puso ya tlhaolele. Ntlha e e tlhodile gore patsana e e phasaladiwe kwa nageng ya Nigeria (1968).

**(b) The Gladiators - (1965)**

Diteng tsa patsana e di tlhagisa botshelo jo bo makgwakgwa jo La Guma a bo itemogetseng mo loagong le a goletseng mo go lona. Fela jaaka mo patsaneng ya 'A walk in the Night', La Guma o ntse a tshwantsha tsona ditiragalo tsa kgethololo le letlhoo la bosemorafe mo morafeng wa Bammala ke puso ya tlhaolele mo go 'The Gladiators'. O dirisa moanelwa Kenny, lekawana la Bammala, yo o neng a itshekisetsa gore goreng e le wa Bammala. Abrams (1991:15) o tlhagisa megopolo ya ga moanelwa Kenny gore, jaaka wa Mmala, o swabiswa ke gore e bo e se Mosweu, fela o itumelela gore e bo e se Montsho.

Ka diteng tsa patsana e, La Guma o tlhagisa letlhoo la bosemorafe mo toropong ya Motsekapa le metsesetoropo e e dikologileng. O tlhagisa dithulano tsa bosemorafe. Morero wa gagwe o ikaegile ka kakanyo ya Bammala ya gore le fa ba le babotlana ka maemo mo Basweung, gona ba botoka mo Bantshong (ke gore ba gaufinyana le Basweu ka mmala le sebopego). Ke jaaka La Guma a tlhagisa moanelwa Kenny wa Bammala, yo o neng a ipona a le botoka mo go moanelwa Panther wa Montsho. O ne a tle a mo sotle ka go mmita ka maina a tshotlo a tshwana le 'black bastard'; 'sonovabitch'; 'a black piece of crap'; le 'tsotsi'.

Patsana e e tlhalosa ka moo Bammala le Bantsho ba neng ba kgethololwa ka gona mo toropong e ya Motsekapa, ka tiriso ya melawana ya kgetholo e e farologaneng, e e setseng e kaetswe mo go 2.2.1.1. Ka ntlha ya kgethololo, Bammala ba tshwana le Panther ba ne ba tlhologa go itwela kgatllhanong le basotli le bagateledi ba bona. Tshwetso mo go bona ya felela ka go tlogela tiro; go tshela ka diritibatsi; go ineela mo nnotaging; go tlhama digongwana tsa bosenyi le bontwadumela; le ditsela dingwe tse di neng di ka ba thusa go itebatsa dikgwetlho tse ba lebaneng natso kwa ditirong le mo loagong.

Go ya ka puso ya tlhaolele, bokwadi jwa ga La Guma e ne e le jwa lenyatso le le matshosetsi, mme sepodisi sa Basweu sa simolola go mo tlhorontsha bobbe. Tsambo (1999:27) le ena o paka gore jaaka La Guma, bokwadi ba ditlhangwa tsa boipelaetso



jwa sepolitiki ba ne ba lebanwe ke kgwetlho ya go golegwa. La Guma o ne a kgokgontshwa thata, a tshwarwa le go bewa mo lefelong la gagwe a le esi, a tshwarwa dikgwedikgwedi a sa sekisiwe kgotsa go latofatswa, go twe o tshwaretswe botsoolodi, Jan Mohamed (1982:226). O ne gape a beelwa maparego a metsamao, a kganelwa go tswa ka ntlo, mme la bofelo a gapeletsega go tshela melelwane le go ya go nna kwa dinageng tsa boagisani, Odendaal le Field (1993:78).

Go kaega gore kwa bofelong, La Guma o ne a ya botshabelo ka 1966 kwa Botswana morago ga gore puso ya tlišaolele e iletse ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di le mmalwa go phasalatswa le go buisiwa mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa. Tsambo (1999:27) le ena o netefatsa ntlha e ka go kaela gore “*protest literature during the apartheid system was institutionalised censorship*”. O kaela gape gore ka motlha wa puso ya tlišaolele, ditlhangwa di ne di sekasekwa ke puso go netefatsa fa di sa nyefole puso ka mokgwa mongwe. Fa di ne di ka fitlhelwa e le tse di ngongoregang kgatlhanong le tlišaolele, di ne di iletswa, di sa phasaladiwe e bile di sa rekisiwe. Go ya botshabelo ga ga La Guma kwa Botswana go kaela gore gongwe e ne e le kwa nageng ya Botswana fela kwa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di neng di letleletswe go phasaladiwa le go buisiwa teng (Mosehla, 2000:91).

Dikanelo tsa ga La Guma mo ditlhagweng tse pedi le tse dingwe tsa gagwe, di santse di ikamanya le ntlhakemo ya tlišothomisi e gore La Guma o kwadile ka ga se a se boneng se diragalela setšhaba sa gaabo sa Bammala mo Aforikaborwa ka kakaretso ka metlha ya puso ya tlišaolele. O neela gape ditiragalo tse di mo amileng ka tlišamalalo tsa go kgethololwa ka gonne e le wa Mmala. Ditlhangwa tsa ga La Guma di ka bonwa gape jaaka ntwaga ya mafoko kgatlhanong le puso ya tlišaolele, Ntanganira (2005:3).

### **c) Stone Country le And a Three Fold Cord - (1967)**

Ka dipadi tse pedi tse, La Guma o tlišagisa maitemogelo a botshelo jwa nnete jwa fa a ne a le kwa kgolegolong ya Robben Island. Dipadi tse di tlišagisa tshotlego ya batshwarwa ya senama le semowa. O anela tšholomakgwakgwa ya batshwarwa ba sepolitiki jaaka go tlišalositswe mo go (a) fa godimo gore o ne a kgokgontshwa ke sepodisi le go tshwarwa kwa ntle ga go sekisiwa.



Ntlha e e fa godimo e, e kaela gore La Guma o ne a feleletsa a latlhetswe kwa kgolegolong ya Robben Island ke puso ya tlaolele. Ke mo kgolegolong e mo La Guma a neng a kwala dipadi tse pedi tse. Ka tsona, o tlhagisa masula a kgethololo ka mmala kgotsa ya semorafe le go nyeletswa ga botho le seriti mo ditsong tse di farologaneng mo Aforikaborwa, jaaka kwa motsesetoropong wa Distict Six kwa Kapabophirima.

## **2.2.2 Bakwadi ba dingwaga tsa magareng**

### **2.2.2.1 Daniel Phillip Semakaleng Monyaise**

#### **Monyaise ke mang?**

Ke mopadi yo o tlhotlwa wa Setswana. O itshupile ka botlhagisi jo bo manontlhotlho jwa ditlhangwa tse di mo gapetseng dikgele tse di farologaneng tsa bogaisani jwa ditlamo tsa bophasalatsi di akaretsa Longman, Penquin Books, le tse dingwe.

Monyaise ke ngwana wa ga Phillip le Dorcas Monyaise. Ke mongwe wa badibeladipuo tsa Maforika, bogolosegolo puo ya Setswana. O tlhagisitse dipadi di le tlhano e leng *Omphile Umphi Modise* (1960), *Marara* (1961), *Ngaka*, *Mosadi Mooka* (1965), *Go ša baori* (1970) le *Bogosi Kupe* (1975). Merero ya dipadi tsa ga Monyaise e akaretsa bonokwane, tsietso, go tlhoka boikanyego ga basadi mo kgolaganong ya lerato, dipolao, go ipolaya, le e mengwe e mentsi.

Mabapi le letlha le Monyaise a belegweng ka lona, tlhotlhomisi e fitlheletse go farologana ga tshedimose tso e e neetsweng. Go ya ka Monyaise (2008:viii) Monyaise o tlhalosa fa a belegwe ka kgwedi ya Diphlane e tlhola malatsi a le lesomethataro ka ngwaga wa 1921 kwa Orphirton mo Gauteng (Johannesburg). Pretorius (1990:14) le Malope (1977: 124) ka ditlhotlhomisi tsa bona ba tlhalosa fa Monyaise a belegwe ka kgwedi ya Diphlane e tlhola malatsi a le lesomethataro ka ngwaga wa 1920.

Ntlha ya bobedi ya pharologano ya tshedimose tso ke ka ga mopeleto wa leina la lefelo la botsalo jwa ga Monyaise. Pretorius (1990:14) o peletile leina le jaaka Ophirton, fa Monyaise (1960:viii) a le peletile jaaka Orphirton. Pharologano e ya tshedimose tso, e ka tsosa ketsaetsego mo batlhotlhomising ba isago le mo babuising. Tlhotlhomisi e e dumela gore ntlha e e tlhotlhomisitsweng ka mokgwa wa

sesaense ke yona e neelang bonnete jo bo dumelesegang, ka jalo, dintlha ka ga botsalo jwa ga Monyaise tse di ka tsewang di nepagetse ke tse di neelwang ke Pretorius (1990) gonne a dirile tlhotlhomisi ka ga botshelo jwa mokwadi yo, go akaretsa go tshwara dipotsotherisano nae. Ka dipotsotherisano, re dumela gore ke mo motlhotlhomisi a fitlhelelang tshedimosetso ya nnete go tswa go motsayakarolo.

Dipadi tse tsa ga Monyaise, di tlaa diriswa fa tlase ka tatelano e e neetsweng fa godimo, go lebelela kgonego ya kamano ya morero wa dipadi tse le ditiragalo tsa lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa gagwe. Go tlaa lebelelwa dipadi di le nne fela tse di latelang fa tlase.

**(a) Omphile Umphi Modise - (1960)**

Mo pading e, Monyaise o anela ka ga mosimanyana wa khutsana (Modise/Omphile), yo o neng a Abelwa ntlokgodisetso ya dikhutsana ya Ikageleng kwa Olanti, mme a ikgodisetswa ke monnamogolo mongwe (Ofentse) kwa motseng wa Matile morago ga go ithekelwa ke morwadia monnamogolo Ofentse kwa Ikageleng. O ntse dingwaga tsa ntlha a sa tsene sekolo, mme a disa leruo la ga monnamogolo. Fa a se na go simolola sekolo, Modise o ne a aga a etela batsadi ba gagwe kwa Sophiatown ka malatsi a boikhutso.

Fa re leba karolo e khutshwane e ya botshelo jwa ga moanelwa Modise, re lemoga kamano ya jona le botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise. Batlhotlhomisi ba ba latelang ba re neela ka bokhutshwane tshedimosetso ka ga botshelo jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise. Moepi (2011:2) o tlhagisa tshedimosetso e e latelang:

*Monyaise was born in Orphiton, Johannesburg.  
He grew up under strict supervision of his  
grandparents in a village called Matile, where he  
spent most of his time not attending school. He  
later returned to his parents who lived in  
Sophiatown.*

Qokela (2014:4) le ena o tlatsa tshedimosetso e e fa godimo ka ga kgolo ya ga Monyaise jaaka mokwadi wa padi e, ka tlhagiso e e latelang:

*Monyaise grew up under supervision of his  
grandparents in Matile village where he spent*

*most of his time not attending school. As he later went to school, he used to visit his parents in Soweto during the school holidays.*

Fa re leba tshedimosetso e e neetsweng mo go 2.2.2.1 le ditlhagiso tsa ga Moepi (2011) le Qokela (2014) fa godimo, re lemoga go tsamaisana ga kgolo ya ga moanelwa Modise/Omphile le ya ga mokwadi Monyaise. Sekao, ka bobedi ba ntse dingwaganyana ba ise ba simolole sekolo. Mereotlhe (1998:10) o tlatsa ntlha e ka mafoko a a reng:

*Because of lack of schools in the village (Matile), his (Monyaise's) education was delayed and he could only start school in 1934 at the age of thirteen in the neighbouring village of Lotlhakane.*

Ka bobedi ba fatlhogetse kwa motseng wa Matile. Ka bobedi ba ntse ka fa tlase ga tlhokomelo ya borraabonamogolo. Ka bobedi batsadi ba bona ba ile majako kwa Gouteng ya bogologolo (Johannesburg) mme ba nna kwa Soweto (Olanti/Sophiatown). Ka bobedi ba ne ba a tle ba etele batsadi ba bona kwa Gouteng (Sophiatown) ka malatsi a boikhutso a dikolo. Fa tlase go latela papiso ya diteng tsa padi ya *Omphile Umphi Modise* le lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise.

*Sethalo F: Papiso ya dintlha tsa botshelo jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise le jwa moanelwa Modise*

Monyaise	Modise/Omphile
<p>O tsholetswe kwa Ophirton mo tikologong ya Johannesburg, e re ka tsayang fa e akaretsa motsesetoropo wa <b>Soweto</b> kgotsa yona <b>Sophiatown</b>. (Moepi, 2011:2), (Qokela, 2014:4).</p>	<p>O tsholetswe kwa tikologong ya <b>Gauteng/Soweto</b>, le fa mokwadi a sa totobatsa lefelotsalo ka tlhamalalo. O ne a tloga a isiwa ke mmaagwe (Motlalepule) kwa ntlong ya tlhokomelo ya dikhutsana ya Ikageleng kwa motsesetoropong wa <b>Olanti (Soweto)</b> go ya go tlhokomelwa gone. (Monyaise, 1960: 5)</p>
<p>Fa Semakaleng a le dingwaga di le tharo, o ne a romelwa ke mmaagwe <b>kwa motseng wa Matile</b>, motse o o leng dikilomitara di le some-a-mararo-pedi bophirima jwa toropo ya <b>Ditsobotla</b> go ya go nna mo tlhokomelong ya ga rraagwemogolo le mmaagwemogolo, (Malope, 1977:34).</p>	<p>O ne a ithekelwa ke banyalani bangwe (RraModise le MmaModise) kwa Ikageleng, mme ba mo romela <b>kwa motseng wa Matile</b> gaufi le toropo ya <b>Ditsobotla</b> go ya go thusa rraagwemogolo (Ofentse) ka tlhokomelo ya leruo. (Monyaise, 1960:13)</p>
<p>O simolotse sekolo morago ga nako, a na le <b>dingwaga di le sometharo</b> gonne a ne a diilwe ke go disa leruo la ga rraagwemogolo. (Malope, 1977: vii).</p>	<p>O simolotse go tsena sekolo <b>morago ga sebaka</b>, a diilwe ke go disa leruo la ga rraagwemogolo Ofentse. (Monyaise, 1960: 13).</p>
<p>O ne <b>a disa leruo</b> la ga <b>rraagwemogolo</b>, mme a diega go ya sekolong.</p>	<p>Monnamogolo Ofentse o ne a sa bolo go kua mokgosi gore morwadie a mo thuse ka <b>modisa</b>. Jaanong o ne a mo leretse mosimane Modise/Omphile. (Monyaise (1960:13). Lebaka legolo la go romelwa ga ga Modise kwa Matile, e ne e le gona gore a thuse <b>rraagwemogolo</b> ka <b>go disa</b>.</p>
<p>Monyaise o tlhotlheleditswe ke <b>morutabana</b> wa gagwe go nna le lerato mo go tsa <b>botaki</b>. (Malope, 1977:39)</p>	<p>Modise/Omphile fa e ne e le moithuti kwa sekolong sa Ideni sa ga mogokgo Madolo kwa Natala, o ne a ithutela <b>borutintshi</b> jo bo pataganeng le <b>botaki</b>, mme o ne a taka ditshwantsho tsa gagwe go ya ka ditoro tse a neng a di lora. Pretorius (1990:22)</p>

Le fa tlhotlhomisi e sa ikaelela go ya lolololo le dikao, papiso e e tlhagiswang fa godimo e supa kgolagano e e totobetseng ya lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise le ditiragalo tse a di tlhagisang mo pading e ka moanelwa Modise/Omphile. Go tsamaisana ga lemorago le, go susumetsa tlhotlhomiso e go dumela gore moanelwa Modise ke Monyaise yo o iphitlhileng mo pading e. Ke ka fao

Manyaka (1992:1) a kaelang gore “...no writer can do without influence of some kind”.

Bonnete jwa tlhagiso e ya ga Manyaka (1992) ke gore fa re leba karolo e khutshwane e e neetsweng ya botshelo jwa ga moanelwa Modise, re lemoga kamano ya yona le botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise. Go supa fa a kwadile padi ya *Omphile Umphi Modise* ka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa lemorago la botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete.

Ntlha e nngwe gape e e lemogilweng ke tlhotlhomisi e, ke tiriso ya leina la moanelwa yo Monyaise a mmitsang ‘lekau la tedu tsa katse’ mo go Monyaise (1960:4) le mo go *Marara* go ya ka Monyaise (1973:1). Se se re tlhotlheletsa go belaela fa Monyaise a ka tswa a tshetse le mongwe wa tshobotsi e e kaegang. Ntlha nngwe ke ka ga tiriso ya motse wa **Matile**, o le ona o dirisitsweng le mo go *Marara*.

Ga go belaela gore Monyaise o ne a sa batle go itlatsa naga ka go dirisa mafelo a a senang kitso ka ga ona. O itlhophetse go dirisa lefelo le a le tlhaloganyang jaaka a le tlhalosa mo go Monyaise (1960:11) ka mafoko a a latelang:

Fatshe la **temo** tota. Fa pula e na o ka ja monate go bona **megoma** e tletlepolola lefatshe, mosimane a tsokotsa seme fa thoko ga **morole o mohunou**, a natha Borogomane, Bolomo, Matlhoatsone. **Mogoma** o tla o latlha lekwete kwa morago ga tsone, o gagasela fa o feta mo motlhong... Ka Keresemose fa o feta mo gare ga **masimo**, mangwe a santse a le matala, a mangwe a sa ntse a le mahibidu. Jaanong **balemi** ba lema **mmidi** o o sa goleleng kwa godimo

Mareo a a ntshofaditsweng fa godimo, a kaela fa botshelo jwa kwa motseng wa Matile e le jwa Motswana wa maloba, jo bo itshegeditseng ka go lema le go rua. Mo pading e go itlhagisa kwa ntle le pelaelo gore tsotlhe tse di kailweng fa godimo, ke maiteko a ga Monyaise a go leka go timetsa motlhala wa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa

nnete mo lefelotsalong la gagwe la nnete. Bopaki gape ke gore lefelo le, le dirisitswe makgetlho a le mmalwa mo pading e.

Tiriso ya lefelo la Olanti le yona e motlele mo dipading tsa ga Monyaise jaaka le tlhagelela gape mo dipading tsa *Marara; Ngaka, mosadi mooka; le Go ša baori*. **Olanti** e ka tswa e le bonno jwa mongwe wa losika, tsala kgotsa modirammo go le ena. Gongwe re ka re gape, ka le le gaufi le lefelotsalo la ga Monyaise (**Sophiatown**), a ka tswa a ne a le etela gangwe le gape ka mabaka a a farologaneng. Re lemoga gape gore moanelwa Modise/Omphile o dira le go diragalelwa ke ditiragalo tse di tshwanang le tse di dirwang le go diragalela mokwadi Monyaise.

Kamano e ya lemorago la moanelwa le la mokwadi, di tlhotlheletsa tlhotlhomisi e go dumela fa Modise/Omphile e le Monyaise yo o iphitlhileng mo pading e. Ntlha e ke yona e neelang tlhotlhomisi e go dumela gape gore le diteng tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, di ka tswa di thailwe mo godimo ga ditiragalo tsa lemorago la loago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Malope, e leng ntlhakgolo e e santseng e tlaa salwa morago jaaka go kaetswe mo setlhogong sa tlhotlhomisi e.

### **(b) Marara - (1961)**

Ditiragalo tsa padi e ya Marara ke tse ka tsona Monyaise a amang botshelo jwa kwa ditoropong, kwa botshelo bo tsamayang ka lebelo e bile bo sa sireletsega. Kwa teng, bogwaragwara le go ja batho ntsoma di iphile maatla. Batho ba tsamaya ba patilwe ke loso gongwe le gongwe kwa ba tsamayang teng. Ke jaaka Malope (1977:127) le ena a tilhalosa gore, botshelo jwa kwa ditoropong bo tshwana le jwa nonyane. Motho o nna a lebile loso nako nngwe le nngwe, le fa a sa itse gore e ka nna kotsi ya mothale ofe.

Mo pading e, Monyaise o anela ka ga botshelo jwa makau le makgarebe jwa marato a a senang tlhomamo, a a tlhokang botshepegi, e bile a tletse maithamako. Setlhogo sa padi e se gatelela ona morero wa marara a marato a makau le makgarebe. Baratani ba tshela ka dipelaelo le go itshoga mo maratong. Ntlha e nngwe e e ribolotsweng ke tlhotlhomisi ke ya tiriso ya leina '**Dan**' mo go Marara.

Re ka tsaya gore leina le la '**Dan**', Monyaise o le kapile ka bogaufi go tswa mo maineng a gagwe ka tlhamalalo jaaka a bonala mo lekwatlotshelong la gagwe mo go 1.8.2.1 fa godimo - (**Daniel**). Ntliha e e ka belaetsa gore moanelwa '**Dan**' mo go *Marara*, e ka nna ya nna ena Monyaise yo o iphitlhileng. Ditiragalo tsa padi e tse tlhotlhomisi e tsayang fa di atamelane thata le lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise, di bapiswa fa tlase.

**Sethalo G: Papiso ya botshelo jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise le jwa moanelwa *Rremogolo* mo go *Marara***

<b>Monyaise</b>	<b>Rremogolo</b>
<p>Monyaise o ne a amogelwa kwa bookelong ka bothata jwa kgatelelo ya monagano morago ga go utlwiwa botlhoko ke lekgarebe la gagwe le le neng la mo phuaganya mme a nyalwa ke lekau le lengwe. Monyaise go tlhalosiwa fa a ntse malatsi a le mmalwa mo <b>kidibalong</b>. Malope (1977:127).</p>	<p>Letsatsi lengwe fa Rremogolo a boa go tlhola Basetsaneng, a gobadiwa ke batho ba romilwe ke Basetsaneng, a gobaditswe mo tlhogong e bile <b>a idibetse</b>, mme a welwa ke Lebogang a tswa tirelong ya Tshipi ya maitsiboa. (Malope, 1977:66)</p>
<p>O amogelwa mo <b>bookelong jwa Perekwane</b> ka bolwetse jwa <b>tlhogo</b>/kgatelelo ya monagano morago ga diphapang tsa marato le lekgarebe la gagwe. (Malope, 1977:37) le (Malepe, 1974:8).</p>	<p>O amogelwa mo <b>bookelong jwa Perekwane</b> morago ga go tsena mo kidibalong e e tlhodilweng ke dikgobalo <b>mo tlhogong</b>, mme o nna mo maibing sebaka sa malatsi a le mmalwa.</p>
<p><b>Matile</b> ke lefelo le Monyaise a goletseng le go simolola sekolo mo go lona ka fa tlase ga tlhokomelo ya ga rraagwemogolo le mmaagwemogolo. Batsadi ba gagwe bona ba ne ba dira kwa <b>Johannesburg/Gauteng</b>, mme ba nna kwa <b>Soweto/Sophiatown</b>. Qokela (2014:2);Mereotlhe (1998:10).</p>	<p>Morago ga go fetsa sekolo le go bona tiro, o tlogela motse wa <b>Matile</b>, mme o boela kwa <b>Soweto (Gauteng)</b>. Gape moanelwa Rremogolo o tlogela motse wa <b>Matile</b> mme o ya kwa motsesetoropong wa baipei wa 'Matikiri' go ya go leka botshelo teng. (Manyaka, 1992:75). Maitshetlego a ditiragalo tsa padi e ke kwa <b>Matile</b>.</p>

Fa re leba papiso e e fa godimo ya diteng tsa padi ya *Marara* le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise, re lemoga fa mokwadi Monyaise le moanelwa Rremogolo ba dira le go diragalelwa ke dilo ka tsela e e atamelaneng. Se, se supa fa bokwadi jwa padi ya *Marara* bo tlhotlheleditswe ke maitemogelo a ga Monyaise a botshelo jwa nnete ka tsa marato.



Ga go makatse go utlwa mo go *Marara*, Monyaise a dirisitse **bookelo jwa Perekwane** jaaka lefelokgang la polotwana ya ditiragalo tsa padi e. Bokao jo re bo lemogang fa ke go re Rremogolo (moanelwa mo go *Marara*) le Monyaise (mokwadi wa padi ya *Marara*) ba tlhaselwa ke maemo a a tshwanang a pholo, e leng **go utlwisiwa botlhoko** ke mabaka a dikomang tsa marato, e bile ka bobedi ba **latlhegelwa ke monagano** ka ntlha ya kgatelelo ya maikutlo. Go tsamaelana go ga mabaka, go tlhalosiwa botoka ke Malope (1977:141) ka mafoko a a latelang:

Ga se pheteletso go umaka gore gongwe ka ntata ya go **utlwisiwa botlhoko** ke mosetsana yo o neng a mo ikantse, Monyaise o ne a simolola go tlhoa basadi. Ka ntlha eo, bontsi jwa baanelwa ba ba bogang mo dipading tsa gagwe ke basadi (jaaka a dirile ka baanelwa Motlalepule mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*, le ka Matlhodi mo go *Bogosi, Kupe*).

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e, e re neela kgolagano e e tiileng ya lemorago la ga mokwadi Malope le maitshetlego a ditlhangwa tsa gagwe. Ke ka moo tlhagiso e e fa godimo e re tlhotlheletsang go akanya fa lebaka la ga Monyaise go kwala ditlhangwa tse mo go tsona a dirang gore baanelwa ba basadi ba bogisege jaaka a dira ka Motlalepule (mo go *Omphile Umphi Modise*) le Matlhodi (mo go *Marara*). Diarona (mo go *Ngaka, mosadi mooka*) le ba bangwe.

Ntlha nngwe gape ke ya tiriso ya maitshetlego a a tshwanang le lefelotsalo la ga Monyaise (Matile). Motse o wa Matile, o tlhagelela motlele mo ditlhangweng di le pedi tsa ga Monyaise – ‘*Omphile Umphi Modise*’ le ‘*Marara*’. Manyaka (1992:75) o tlhagisa kgolagano e ka go kaya gore “*in Marara, Rremogolo leaves home (Matile) for Matikiri, an urban area*”. Tlhagiso e, e netefatsa ntlha e e kaegileng mo go 2.2.2.1 fa godimo gore maitshetlego a padi e ya *Marara* ke kwa metsesetoropong, kwa botshelo bo tabogang ka lebelo, mme bo metsa ba ba sa bo tlwaelang jaaka ba ba tswang kwa metseselegaeng. Manyaka (1992:79) o tlatsa ntlha e ka mafoko a a reng “*In all these characteristics of urban life one aspect of life (urbanization) comes out through various characters*”.



Maitshetlego a, a tlaa elwa tlhoko gape mo ditlangweng tse di latelang fa tlase. Kamano e e kaegileng ya ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo go *Marara*, ke e e netefatsang fa go kwalwa ga padi e go tlhotlheleditswe ke se se dirilweng le go diragalela mokwadi Monyaise mo botshelong jwa nnete.

Lemme le le fitlheletsweng ke tlhotlhomisi e mabapi le kgolagano ya lemorago la botshelo jwa ga Monyaise le ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Marara*, le lekane go rotloetsa tlhotlhomisi e go dumela fa ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Marara* di tlhologa go tswa mo lemoragong la loago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise.

### (c) **Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka - (1965)**

Ditiragalo tsa padi e, di ikaegile thata ka metlha ya tlabologo, mo Batswana ba neng ba katoga botshelo jwa selegae jwa temo le leruo, mme ba rwalelela go ya makgoweng kwa ditoropong tse dikgolo go batla tiro. Maitlhommo e ne e le go batla mafulo a manaana, go fetola matshelo a bona le go tlamela ba malapa a bona. Moreromogolo wa padi e, ke boyamakgoweng. Ntlha e e tlatswa ke Qokela (2014:1) ka mafoko a a reng:

*Monyaise in Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka is presenting the results of urbanization in the apartheid era on social ideologies and behaviour.*

Ntlha e ya ga Qokela (2014) e nyalana sentle le ya ga Manyaka (1992) mo go 2.2.2.1 fa godimo. Go ya ka Lesete (1994:32), padi e ya *Ngaka, mosadi mooka* e neetswe setlhogo se e le fa Monyaise a leka go senola bosetlhogo jwa basadi le botlhokwa jwa bone mo botshelong jwa banna mo morerong o le mongwe.

Fa re lebisisa ditiragalo tsa padi e re lemoga di ama ditiro le ditlamorago tsa botshelo jwa marato, e bile bontsi jwa tsona bo diragalela kwa **bookelong jwa Perekwane**. Qokela (1994:5) o tlhalosa gore “*the events in Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka mainly unfold at the Baragwanath Hospital in Johannesburg*”. Re ka re ka go bo Monyaise a ne a tsena mo mererong ya lerato, a ba a utlwiwa botlhoko ke lekgarebe le a neng a le rata, o ntse a tiketsa ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete ka go di fetola tsa

boitlhamedi mo go *Ngaka, Mosadi Mooka*. Ditiragalo tsa padi e, di ntse di diragalela mo tikologong e e tshwanang le e e dirisitsweng mo go *Marara* fa godimo, e leng motsesetoropo wa Soweto, lefelotsalo la ga Monyaise. Mo motsesetoropong o, Monyaise o tlhagisa gape bookelo jwa Perekwane, kwa moanelwa Diarona a neng a lwalela teng jaaka go tlhalosa Qokela (2014:55) gore "... *Diarona is admitted as a TB patient at the Baragwanath Hospital*". Bookelo jo, ke jona jo Monyaise a neng a amogelwa jaaka molwetse wa kgatelelo ya maikutlo le go latlhegelwa ke monagano jaaka go kaegile mo go 2.2.2.1 ka sethalo G fa godimo.

Kgolagano e ya ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Ngaka, mosadi mooka* le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Monyaise, di a tsamaisana. Ga go belaetse go fitlha fa gore fela jaaka go bonagetse mo dipading tsa *Omphile Umphi Modise, Marara*, le mo go *Ngaka, mosadi mooka* go bonala botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise.

Ntlha e e tlatswa ke Qokela (2014:5) ka mafoko a a reng "*The novel Ngaka, mosadi mooka reflects the social reality of urban women during 1965*". Ga go belaetse gore Monyaise o dirisitse ditiragalo tsa tikologo e a tshetseng mo go yona kwa Gouteng/Sophiatown go kwala padi e.

Fa tlase go latela papiso ya ditiragalo tse di dirwang le go diragalela baanelwa ba padi e le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa ga Monyaise jwa nnete.

**Sethalo H: Papiso ya ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise le tsa maitshetlego a padi ya Ngaka, mosadi mooka**

<b>Botshelo jwa ga Monyaise:</b>	<b>Ditiragalo tsa padi:</b>
<p>- Monyaise o belegetswe <b>kwa bookelong jwa Perekwane</b>.</p> <p>-Monyaise o kile a okelwa bolwetse jwa kgatelelo ya monagano <b>kwa bookelong jwa Perekwane</b>.</p> <p>Malope (1977:37); Malepe (1974:8); Qokela (2014:4)</p>	<p>- Moanelwa Diarona o ne a okelwa bothata jwa lekgwafo le le tletseng metsi <b>kwa bookelong jwa Perekwane</b>.</p> <p>- Moanelwa Bodigelo e ne e le ngaka <b>kwa bookelong jwa Perekwane</b>.</p> <p>- Moanelwa Susana o ithutetse booki kwa <b>bookelong jwa Perekwane</b>. Monyaise (1965:11; 21).</p>
<p>- Leina le lengwe la ga Monyaise ke <b>Daniel</b>, mme le ka nna la khutshwafatswa go nna '<b>Dan</b>'.</p> <p>Moepi (2011:2); Qokela (2014:4)</p>	<p>- Leina la lekau la ga moanelwa Diarona mo pading e ke <b>Dan</b> (ts 28).</p> <p>- Mo pading e, go tlhagelela moanelwa <b>Dan</b>, yo re ka dumelang fa e ntse e le khutshwafatso ya leina la ga Monyaise ka tlhamalalo, Monyaise (1965: 24;28;29;34)</p>
<p>- Monyaise o goletse mo tikologong ya Gouteng, ka jalo o na le kitso ka ga metsesetoropo e e akaretsang ya <b>Olanti; Lakasanta; Mofolo; Naledi; Dube</b>; le e mengwe.</p>	<p>- Lelapa la baanelwa mme le rre Molamu le ne le le kwa <b>Lakasanta</b> (ts 30).</p> <p>- Moanelwa Bodigelo wa ngaka o na le ntlo kwa <b>Lakasanta</b> (ts 31 le 58).</p> <p>- Basetsana ba ba alolang malao mo bookelong jwa Perekwane ba tswa <b>Naledi le Mofolo</b> (ts 10)</p> <p>- Moanelwa Kabelo o nna kwa motsesetoropong wa <b>Olanti</b>. Monyaise (1960: 20; 30;31;58)</p>

Dikaonyana tse di fitlheletsweng mo pading e, di supa fa ditiragalo tsa padi e di tlhologile go tswa mo ditiragalong tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise.

**(d) Go ša Baori - (1970)**

Diteng tsa padi e le tsona di mabapi le botshelo jwa mekaragana ya makgarebe le makau a a neng a tsona sekolo sa modikwadikwane se se neng se butswa ke moanelwa Olebile. Ka padi e, Monyaise o thadisa ka ga lefufa le go sa itshepeng fa go tla mo dikgaisanong tsa modikwadikwane. Dikgaisano tsa teng di tletse bonweenwee le tsietso. Fa gongwe maemo a, a tsenya kgatelelo e e tsalang dipolaano, mme a tlhaloswa ke Malope (1977:131) ka go re:

(maemo) a tletse dikotsi, bonweenwee, boferefere jwa botsietsi le bomadi-a-tlhageng, mme bo itshokelwa ke bomorwa-losodirwang fela, batho ba ba ka bayang nkwe botsetse.

Maitshetlego a padi e le ona ke kwa metsesetoropong ya **Soweto** e tshwana le **Olanti**. Padi e e tlhagisa kgotlhang ya baeteledipele ba dikolo tsa modikwadikwane. Go tsalega digongwana tsa dinokwane tse di beelanang dirai ka nako ya dikgaisano. Ditlhopho tsa Teemaneng le Mangaung ke tsona tse di neng di tsenya Olebile tsebetsebe fa go tla nako ya dikgaisano tsa modikwadikwane. Pele ga kgaisano ya Teemaneng, moanelwa Potso o tlaselwa ke dinokwane tse, mme o leka go taboga ka sejanaga go ba sia. O latlhelwa ke taolo ya sejanaga, mme o bona dikgobalo tse di mo robatsang dibeke kwa **bookelong jwa Perekwane** a le mo maibing. Dintlha tse di neetsweng fa godimo, di bonala di tsamaisana thata le ditiragalo tse di itemogetsweng ke Monyaise mo botshelong jwa nnete jaaka go tlhagiswa ka sethalo **G** mo go 2.2.2.1 (b) fa godimo.

## 2.2.3 Bakwadi ba dingwaga tsa sešweng

### 2.2.3.1 *Mongane Wally Serote*

#### **Serote ke mang?**

Ke mopadi, moterama le mmoki wa maemo a a kwa godimo, go akaretsa molwela kgololosego ya Bantsho mo Aforikaborwa. Serote o belegwe ka kgwedi ya Moranang e tlhola malatsi a le robedi, ka ngwaga wa 1944 mo motsesetoropong o o neng wa sengwa ke puso ya tlhaolele wa Sophiatown gaufi le toropo ya Johannesburg. Go ya ka Mashigoane (2000:7), Serote o simolotse dithutopotlana tsa gagwe mo motsesetoropong o o neng o aparetswe ke khumanego wa **Alexandra** morago ga khuduso ka dikgoka ke puso ya tlhaolele. A fetela kwa sekolong se segolwane sa Morris Isaacson, sekolo se hisetori ya Aforikaborwa e tlhalosang fa e le sone se tlhotlheleditseng le go rulaganya thankgololo ya dikhuduego tsa baithuti ba kwa Soweto tsa 1976.

Mashigoane (2000:7) o kaela gape gore, dithuto dingwe tse dikgolwane o di dirile kwa ntle ga molelwane wa Aforikaborwa jaaka kwa Lesotho. O ne gape a inyalanya le mekgatlho e e neng e kgaratlhela kgololosego ya Bantsho jaaka wa *Black*

*Consciousness* le ANC, mme a tshwarelwa go tsaya karolo mo ditirong tse di emang kgatthanong le puso ya tlhaolele. de Kock (2012:1) le ena o tlhalosa gore “(He/Mda) was arrested at age 25 under the Terrorism Act, and was put in solitary confinement”.

O kwadile dingatana di le somenne tsa maboko le dipadi di le nne. Ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di akaretsa ngatana ya maboko mo go ‘Yakhal ‘Inkomo’; ‘Voice of The Land’; ‘White People are White People’ (1972); ‘Tsetlo’ (1974); ‘No Baby Must Weep’ (1975); ‘Song of Experience - Behold Mama, Flowers’, (1978); gammogo le dipadi tsa ‘To every Birth its Blood’ (1981); ‘Ofay – Watcher Looks Back’(1983); le ‘On The Horison’ (1990).

Bokwadi jwa gagwe ke jo bo neng bo kgala ditiro tsa puso ya tlhaolele, tse di neng di gatelela Bantsho, ka jalo bo ne bo le matshosetsi go puso ya tlhaolele ka nako eo. Ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di ne tsa fetoga lentswe le ka lona a neng a tthagisa bosetlhogo jwa kgatelelo ya Bantsho, mme puso ya mmeela dirai tsa gore a tshwarwe. Serote o tthagisa tlhotlhetso ya loago mo bokwading jwa gagwe jaana:

*I was inspired by English poetry (to write), but then I discovered that I could write about our own situation and that’s what I set out to do: to write about South Africa, and to write about the life that we live.* <https://citypress.news24.com>

Jaaka tthagiso e e kaela, Serote ke mongwe wa bakwadi ba Bantsho ba ba kwalang ba ikaegile ka maitshetlego a mowa wa sepolotiki o o neng o rena mo Aforikaborwa ka nako ya puso ya tlhaolele go tshwana le Fugard le La Guma gareng ga ba bangwe. Cornwell (1982:184) o gatelela morero wa ditlhangwa tsa maitshetlego a sepolotiki ka go kaya gore di leka go susumetsa mowa wa go lwela tekatekano ya merafe le go busa seriti sa Bantsho ba Aforikaborwa. Chapman (1986:15) le ena o pakela ntlha e ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The collective grief of the oppressed South African blacks is articulated in the works of committed political poets like Oswald Mtshali,*

*Mafika Gwala, Mongane Serote and many others who wrote in English.*

Ka bokhutshwane re ka re Serote ke motswasetlhabelo wa ditiro tsa puso ya tlhalele, e e neng e golega baemakgatlanong nayo kwa ntle le go ba sekisa. Serote o kaya fa a kwadile dipadi, diterama le maboko ka tlhotlheletso ya go buisa ditlhangwa tsa bakwadi ba tshwana le William Wordsworth; D.H. Lawrence; le John Keats. Ka bokwadi jwa gagwe, Serote o ne a amogedisiwa sekgele sa 'Nobel' sa bokwadi jwa ditlhangwa.

O kaela gore thotloetso e, e ne ya mo tsalela bokwadi jwa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng, jaaka maboko a a tlhagisang merero ya maemo a a sa iketlang a sepolotiki mo Aforikaborwa, go akaretsa a a kgalang ditiro tse di bosula tsa puso ya tlhalele, mmogo le a a rotloetsang Bantsho go ikemela ka dinao le go kgarathela go ikgolola mo diketaneng tsa kgatelelo.

Maboko a gagwe bontsi ke a a rotloetsang Bantsho go leba tlhalele ka leitlho le le farologaneng. Ka maboko a gagwe, o leka go bula setšhaba matlho le go se rotloetsa go tsaya kgato mo go fetoleng maemo a Bantsho ba iphitlhelang mo go ona. Serote o gatelela maikutlo ano mo go Naidoo (1998:112) ka tlhagiso e e latelang:

*I wanted to communicate about life – my experiences to myself, of other people, of being a South African. I think that's the very basic reason why one writes. You want to communicate what you are thinking, what you are feeling, what you're understanding to other people.*

Poko ya gagwe bontsi e kwadilwe ka thotloetso ya mekgatlho e a neng a golagane nayo jaaka go kaegile fa godimo, e mengwe ya yona ke *Harlem Renaissance* le *Negritude Movements*. Mashigoane (2000:7) le ena o tlhalosa maikaelelo a bokwadi jwa ga Serote ka mafoko a a latelang:

*His (Serote's) intention (with his poems) is to open the eyes of South Africans that, they are*

*also human, with equal human status with Europeans/Colonists, by using the poem on the Sharpeville massacres of 1960.*

Tlhotlhomisi e tlhophile go lebelela leboko le le lengwe le padi e le nngwe fela mo bokwading jwa ga Serote. Maikaelelo ke go bapisa diteng tsa tsona le lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Serote. Tsona ke '*Voice of The Land*' (ngatana ya maboko) le '*To Every Birth Its Blood*' (padi). Tsona di tlaa sekasekwa fa tlase, go lebeleletswe papiso ya diteng tsa tsona le botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Serote.

**(a) *Voice of the land* - (1981)**

Go tswa mo ngataneng e ya maboko, tlhotlhomisi e nopotse leboko – '*For Don M*'. Diteng tsa leboko le, ke tse di tthamilweng ka maikaelelo a go timetsa motlhala kgotsa go tiketsa nnete e Serote a e tlhagisang ka maemo a kgethololo ya Bantsho ke puso ya tlhaolele. Baanelwa ba leboko le ke matlhare a setlhare ka nako ya mariga. Serote a re fa a lebile matlhare a setlhare ka setlha sa mariga, o bona a fetogile mmala. Mangwe a masetlha, mangwe a mahibidu, mangwe a mabududu.

O tshwantsha setlha sa mariga le morafe wa Basweu, o o tseleditseng ditiro tsa kgethololo mo setšhabeng sa Bantsho. Go tlhotlhorega ga matlhare mo setlhareng mariga o go bapisa le go kgethololwa ga Bantsho mo Aforikaborwa. Walter (2015:114) o tlhalosa puo e ya botshwantshi ka mafoko a a latelang:

*... the poem is about the suffering of people, particularly black people, and the story of these dark leaves is the story of people suffering and dying ... The bigger season, which sets the climate, is the 'white' domination, while the 'dark leaves' are the blacks who suffer in the climate of the season.*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e, e tshwantsha ditiro tsa kgatelelo ya Bantsho jaaka go setse go tlhalositswe. Mowa kgotsa serame se se fokang mo setlheng se sa mariga, ka e le mowa o o seng monate, o o lwatsang, o ka tshwantshangwa gape le tshotlego, kgatelelo le kutlobotlhoko e Bantsho ba neng ba tshela mo go yona ka fa tlase ga kgatelelo ya Basweu.



Serote o kaela gore go wa ga matlhare ka tsela ya go tlhotlhorega, go ka bapiswa le bašwa ba ba neng ba bolawa ke sepodisi sa puso ya tlaolele kwa dikgolegolong le kwa metsetoropong go ralala Afrikaborwa. Hisetori ya naga ya Aforikaborwa e re kaela gore ka motsi oo, go ne go bolokwa letsatsi le letsatsi ka ntlha ya go thuntshiwa ga bašwa le baithuti ke sepodisi fa ba ne ba lwa kgatlhanong le tiriso ya puo ya Seaforikanse mo dikolong tsa Aforikaborwa ka motlha oo.

Fa a tshwantsha ditlhare tse matlhare a a kailweng fa godimo a tlhotlhoregang go tswa mo go tsona, Walter (2015:115) o kaela jaana:

*The trees are compared to people who 'know'.  
Perhaps the trees are the communities; or they  
might be political organisations.*

Maikutlo a a tlhagiswang ke Serote ka leboko le, ke ona maitemogelo a a nnileng le ona ka nako ya puso ya tlaolele, segolo jang ka e ne e le karolo ya kgaratlho e le ena ka boene a bogileng mo diatleng tsa mapodisi a Basweu. Ka go bo e ne e le karolo ya bokgaratlhela kgololosego, monagano wa ga Serote o bontsha o tletse ka lemorago la ditiragalo tse tsa tlhotlhologo. Ka leboko le, o anela maikutlo a gagwe ka ga ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete jwa sepolotiki. Dinopolo tsa ga Naidoo (1998), Mashigoane (2000) le Walter (2015) fa godimo, di golagangwa le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Serote fa tlase jaana:

- **Setlha sa mariga** > Se kaya motlha wa maemo a sepolotiki a a sa iketlang, a a tletseng dikhuduego tse di bakwang ke letlhoo la bosemorafe, kgethololo, le go tlhoka itshokelano.
- **Serame sa setlha sa mariga** > ke kgatelelo ya melao ya tlaolele e e neng e phedisa setšhaba sa Bantsho mo kgatelelong, se Serote a leng karolo ya sona. Serote jaaka mošwa wa nako e ya dikhuduego tsa 1976, e ne e le karolo ya megwanto ya dingongorego tsa baithuti kgatlhanong le thuto e e ba nyenyefatsang, e e neng e bidiwa '*Bantu Education*' ka motlha oo.
- **Setlhare** > E ka nna setšhaba sa Bantsho se se gateletsweng ke melao ya tlaolele, se Serote a leng karolo ya sona. Serote ke lengwe la



matlhare a setlhare se (setšhaba sa Bantsho) a leng karolo ya sona. Go ka kaya gape morafe wa Bantsho mo metsetoropong ya **Soweto** e tshwana le **Alexandra** le **Sophiatown**, e Serote a goletseng kwa go yona. Metsetoropo e, ke mengwe ya metsetoropo ya ntlha e e tlhodilweng ke puso ya tlhaolele ka maikaelelo a go baya Bantsho mo mafelong a ba tlaa kgonang go ba laola bonolo jaaka go tlwaelegile kwa metsetoropong le mo motlheng o wa temokerasi le kgololosego.

Serote ka jalo a ka tsewa gape jaaka lengwe la matlhare a a neng a tlhotlhorega mo setlhareng ka go tshabela sepodisi sa puso ya tlhaolele ka go kopa botshabelo kwa dinageng tse dingwe jaaka Lesotho, Amerika le dinagantle tse dingwe. Setlhare se ka kaya gape mekgatlho ya sepolotiki e tshwana le e e neng e lwela kgololosego ya Bantsho mo Aforikaborwa. Serote e ne e le leloko la mekgatlho e e neng e lwa kgatlhanong le puso ya tlhaolele e tshwana le *Black Consciousness*; *ANC*; *Harlem Renaissance*; le *Negritude Movement*.

- **Matlhare** > Ke Bantsho, segolobogolo **bašwa** ba ba neng ba le mo pogisegong ya melao ya kgatelelo ya puso ya tlhaolele. Bašwa ba, ba fitlhelwa mo setšhabeng sa Bantsho, se ba neng ba thusa go se lwela le go se golola mo diketaneng tsa kgatelelo. Sepodisi sa puso ya tlhaolele se ne sa **tlhotlhora bašwa** ba Bantsho ka go ba thuntsha mo megwantong le ditshupetso tse di farologaneng. Bangwe ba ne ba bolaelwa kwa dikgolegolong mo sephiring, mme go twe ba fitlhetswe ba ikaleditse. Ba ne ba tlhotlhorega jalo ka loso jaaka Serote a tshwantsha ka diteng tsa leboko la gagwe.
- **Go tlhotlhorega** > Go kaela **go wa ka leso kgotsa go bolawa ga bašwa** ke sepodisi sa nako ya puso ya tlhaolele. Bontsi jwa bašwa bo ne bo phelela mo letshogong le ka go iphitlha, ka jaana mapodisi a lephata le le kgethegileng la tshireletso ya naga ya Aforikaborwa a ne a ba tsoma jaaka mebutla. Bangwe ba ne ba bolaelwa kwa dikgolegolong

ka ditsela tse di farologaneng. Bangwe ba ne ba nyelela fela go sa itsewe kwa go feletseng teng ka bona.

- **Go tlhotlhorega** go ka kaya gape **go tloga mo setšhabeng/Aforikaborwa ka go tshabela kwa dinageng tsa boagisani.** Ga go makatse go bona Serote a ntse kwa nageng ya Lesotho jaaka go kailwe mo go 2.2.3.1 fa godimo.
- **Naga ya Aforikaborwa** > Maitshetlego a leboko le, ke naga ya Aforikaborwa, **naga e e kileng ya bo e tumile lefatshe ka bophara ka melao ya tlhaolele le kgatelelo. Serote ke moagi wa Aforikaborwa,** ke ka moo a tlhotlheleditsweng ke ditiragalo tsa nako ya puso ya tlhaolele go kwala leboko le. Maikaelelo a gagwe ke go tlhagisa maikutlo a gagwe mabapi le se se neng se diragalela ena le setšhaba sa gaabo sa Bantsho jaaka a tlhagisitse mo go Naidoo (1982:112) fa godimo.

Tlhotlhomisi e e dumela ka botlalo gore diteng tsa leboko le, ke ketsiso ya ditiragalo tsa nnete tsa motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele mo Aforikaborwa, o Serote a belegetsweng le go golela mo go ona. Go lemosega fa ka leboko le, Serote a ne a fitlha puo ya gagwe ya go kgala puso ya tlhaolele gore a se ke a tloga a tshwarwa. Tsambo (1999: 28) le ena o tlatsa bonnete jwa ntlha e ka mafoko a a latelang:

*To avoid victimization by censorship laws, many writers resorted to self – censorship that is the use of obscure techniques of writing that will enable them to protest without being restrained.*

Go tsamaisana ga diteng tsa leboko le, le ditiragalo tsa kgethololo tsa botshelo jo Serote a ntseng karolo ya jona, go kaetsa ka tlhamalalo gore Serote ka leboko le o neela maitemogelo a botshelo jwa nnete jwa motlha wa kgethololo mo Aforikaborwa. Ga a bue ka ditiragalo tse a di utlwetseng kgotsa tse a di buisitseng golo gongwe. O anela ka ga se se mo diragaletseng, le se se diragaletseng bangwe ka ene mo botshelong jwa nnete. Tota re ka re diteng tsa leboko le la ga Serote, ga se tlhamane kgotsa boitlhamedi. Ke tiragalo ya nnete, e bontsi jwa rona re nang le kitso kgotsa maitemogelo ka ga yona.

**(b) To Every Birth its Blood (1982)**

Padi e ya ga Serote, ke maiteko a gagwe a ntlha mo bokwalapading. Kgatlhego ya gagwe e bonala thata mo pokong go na le mo mefuteng e mengwe ya ditlhangwa. Diteng tsa yona ke tse di amang maemo a sepolotiki mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa ka dingwaga tsa bo1970. Maitshetlego a ditiragalo tsa yona a aletswe maemo a a sa iketlang a dikhuduego tsa 1976. Maitshetlego a, e ntse e le yona tikologo e e sa iketlang e Serote a tshetseng mo go yona mo botshelong jwa nnete jaaka go kaegile mo lebokong le le tlhalositsweng mo go (a) fa godimo.

Lobelo (2015: ix) le ena o kaela go alela morero wa setlhangwa maitshetlego a a maleba ka mafoko a a latelang:

Gore morero wa padi o utlwale, go botlhokwa  
gore mokwadi a o batlele mafelo le tikologo e e  
maleba gore ditiragalo di tle di tshwanele le go  
utlwala sentle jaaka a ikaeletse.

Fa re sekaseka diteng tsa padi e, re lemoga fa Serote a dirisitse motsesetoropo wa Bantsho wa Alexandra o e leng mengwe ya metsethoko ya toropo ya Johannesburg. Padi e e tlhagitsa ditiragalo tsa dipolao tsa Bantsho ka mapodisi a Basweu. Go tlhagiswa gape ditiragalo tsa bosetlhogo jwa sepodisi sa Aforikaborwa. E humile ka ditiragalo tse di farafetweng ke botshelo jwa kgethololo ka mmala le letlhoo la bosemorafe mo matshelong a Bantsho.

Go ya ka ditiragalo tsa padi e, re lemoga fa Serote a dirisitse baagi ba motsesetoropo wa Alexandra jaaka baanelwa. Lebaka fa ke gore a itirele tiro botlhofo ka go tlhopha batho ba a nang le kitso e e tletseng ka ga bona. Diteng tsa yona ke tse di amang maikutlo a mmuisi, ka di anela ka ga go kgokgontshwa ga Bantsho mo mebileng ya motsesetoropo wa Alexandra ke sepodisi sa puso ya tlhaolele.

Baanelwa ba padi e, ba thadisa maemo a Moaforikaborwa mongwe le mongwe a kgoberegang maikutlo fa a a gopola. Ka go e buisa, mmuisi o kgona go bona ka leitlho la semowa ditiragalo tsa botshelo jo bo kileng jwa bo bo tshelwa kwa Alexandra, go akaretsa le motsesetoropo e mengwe mo Aforikaborwa.

Setlhogo sa padi e ya ga Serote se kaela gore mo botshelong jwa Bantsho ka kakaretso, fa lesea le le lengwe le belegwa, go na le motho a le mongwe yo o bolawang ke sepodisi sa puso ya tlhalele. Serote o tshwantsha maemo a a masisi a Bantsho ba motsesetoropo wa Alexandra ba neng ba tshela mo go ona ka nako ya puso ya tlhalele. Maemo a a tlhagiswang ke padi e, a ne a dira gore masika a golagane le go feta, botsalano mo boagisaning bo kitlane le go feta gonne matlo go ša mabapi.

Maemo a, a ne a tlhola gape maitsholo a a tlogileng a senya motsesetoropo o. Maitsholo a a akaretsa tshimologo ya ditiro tse di tshwanang le digongwana tsa mebila tsa bosenyi, go thubelwa mo matlong, ditlhopho tsa mekgatlho ya baagi le ya sepolotiki, bofalele, go tseelwa dijanaga ka dikgoka, le ditiro tse dintsi tse di bosula. Maemo a a tlhaloswang ke padi e ka maitshetlego a motsesetoropo wa Alexandra ke ona a Serote a goletseng mo go ona, e leng matlhotlhapelo a botshelo jo bo neng bo rena ka kakaretso mo motsesetoropong wa Alexandra ka nako ya puso ya tlhalele. Serote o netefatsa mo go de Kock (2012:11) ka tlhagiso e e reng:

*I regard my writing as a way of creating a platform, a weapon of defiance, of creating a future for ourselves.*

Tlhagiso e ya ga Serote ke netefaletso ya gore Serote le ena fela jaaka bakwadi ba bangwe, o ne a kwala ka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa loago le a tshetseng mo go lona. Ntlha e ke yona mooko wa tlhotlhomisi ya go latedisisa kgonego ya go tlhotlheletswa ke loago ga bokwadi jwa ga Malope mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

### **2.2.3.2 Zanemvula (Zakes) Kizito Gatyeni Mda**

#### **Mda ke mang?**

Mda go ya ka Mazibuko (2007:4) o belegwe ka kgwedi ya Diphlane e tlhola malatsi a le maratara ka ngwaga wa 1948 kwa motsesetoropong wa Soweto. Ke morwa wa ga Rose (wa mooki) le A.P. Mda (wa mmueledi), yo e neng e le moporesidente wa mokgatlho wa bašwa wa ANC. Ke mokwadi wa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng. O kwadile diterama tsa tiragatso ya serala tse di akaretsang '*Dead End*' (*dingwaga tsa bo 1960*); '*We shall sing for the Fatherland*' (1973), '*The Plays of Zakes Mda*'

(1990); *'And the Girls in their Sunday Dresses'* (1993) *'Four Plays'* (1996); *'Let us Play'* (1998); *'Fools, Bells and the Habit of Eating: 3 Satires'* (2002); le *'Our Lady of Benoni'* (2012).

Dipadi tsa gagwe tsona di akaretsa *'She Plays with the Darkness'* (1995); *'Ways of Dying'* (1995); *'Melville 67: A Novella for Youth'* (1998); *'The Heart of Redness'* (2000); *'Madonna of Exelsior'* (2002); *'The Whale Caller'* (2004); *'Cion'* (2007); *'Black Diamond'* (2014 - a) le *'Rachel's Blue'* (2014 - b). O tlhagisitse gape buka ya dithuto tsa seakatemi (academic book) e e bidiwang *'When People Play: Development, Communication through Theatre'* ka (1991). Buka e, ke e e kwaletsweng go thusa baithuti ba tsa botaki mo lephateng la tiragatso ya diterama, bogolosegolo tsa serala.

Bheamadu (2004:6) o neela kamano ya ga Mda le ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a motsesetoropo o a tshetseng mo go ona wa Soweto ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Young Zakes became a victim of the corrupting influences of township life. In his early youth, he dabbled in petty crime. He also became a gang member, who sold sweets and picked pockets on trains. He did not attend classes regularly at school, often opting to spend the school day loitering around shops.*

Ditlhangwa tse di tlaa lebelelwang go tswa mo lenaaneng le le neetsweng la ditlhangwa tsa ga Mda ke di le tharo fela e leng, *'Ways of Dying'*, *'Madonna of Exelsior'*, le *'Our Lady of Benoni'*. Mo go tsona, go tlaa lebelelwa ditiragalo tse Mda a di anelang, mme di bapisiwe le lemorago la botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete. Fa tlase go latela tshekatsheko ya diteng tsa ditlhangwa tse di tllhophilweng.

#### **(a) Ways of Dying - (1995)**

Mo pading e, Mda o anela ka ga ditiragalo tsa dikhuduego tsa kwa Soweto (June 1976) ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele, le tsa ngwaga pele ga ditlhopho tsa temokerasi tsa 1994 mo Aforikaborwa. Baanelwa ba yona ba ne ba sa kgone go farologanya ditiragalo tsa ditoro le tsa nnete. Baanelwa mo pading e, ke karolo ya

setšhaba se se tletseng ketsaetsego, letshogo le poifo ka ntlha ya mowa wa diphetogo tsa 1994.

E anela ka bophara dikgwetlho di tshwana le diphetogo tsa sepolitiki; dikhuduego, itshwarelano le poelano. Maitshetlego a yona ke lefelo la baipei (matikiri) gaufi le boemelakepe bongwe mo Aforikaborwa. Go tlhagiswa ditiragalo tsa fa gare ga Keresemose le letsatsi la ngwaga o mošwa (1990), fa dikopano tsa dipuisano fa gare ga boemedi jwa puso le mekgatlho ya Bantsho ya sepolitiki di tswelletse, le fa Aforikaborwa e bona kgololosego mo ngwageng wa 1994.

Ka letsatsi la phitlho ya morwa wa ga moanelwa Noria e leng Vutha II, moanelwa Toloki o kopana le Noria (ka letsatsi la botsalo jwa Morena), mme ba dumelana go tsosolosa lerato la bona. Padi e tlhagisa Noria a tletse ketsaetsego ka ga lemorago la kwa toropong kwa a nnang gona, e leng le le farologaneng gotlhelele le la gagwe la kwa motseng, kwa a belegetsweng teng.

O welwa ke madimabe a go betelelwa le go fetolwa sediriswa sa thobalano ke monna wa gagwe wa ntlha, mme o gomotswa ke lerato la ga Toloki. Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, o hutsafatswa ke loso la ga morwae yo o bolailweng mo dikhuduegong tse di neng di rena mo nageng ka nako eo.

Mo pading e, Mda o netefatsa fa a dirisitse bontlhabongwe jwa dipego tsa lekwalodikgang lengwe ka ga dintsho tsa nnete tse di diragetseng mo metsesetoropong ya Aforikaborwa ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele. Mda o tlhalosa ntlha e mo go Bheamadu (2004:4) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Every one of those deaths happened, those were deaths reported in the newspapers. These were deaths that I had read about in The Sunday Times, and City Press. Those were the two newspapers which were the source of my information on the deaths ... The very first death mentioned in the novel, however, didn't come from a newspaper, but is actually based on fact. It happened to a cousin*

*of mine, and I have reported it exactly as it happened. So, all those deaths actually happened, and all I did was to take these deaths and put them in an imaginary story.*

Fa re sekaseka diteng tsa padi e re lebile segolobogolo maitshetlego a yona, tikologo e e ka tswang e dirisitswe mo pading e (boemelakepe bongwe), e ka tswa e le tikologo ya lebopo jaaka kwa Port Elizabeth, Motsekapa, kgotsa Thekwini. Ke ka fao Mda fa godimo a netefatsang fa godimo gore dintsho tse a di tshwantshang mo pading e ke tsa nnete, mme ena a ithamela maina go timetsa motlhala wa ditiragalo tsa nnete jaaka a dirile ka lesa la ga ntsalae go le fetolela mo go la ga Vutha II.

Bakwadi ba motlha o ba tshwana le Mda, ba ne ba dirisa ditegeniki tse di farologaneng go timetsa motlhala wa se tota ba se tlhagisang jaaka nnete mo ditlhangweng tsa bona. Go dira jaana, re ka re ba ne ba efoga go tloga ba tshwarelwa go senola ditiro tse di bosula tsa puso ya tlhaolele mo matshelelong a Bantsho ba metsesetoropo ya Aforikaborwa. Ntlha e e netefatswa ke Tsambo (1999:27) ka tlhagiso e:

*Two of the skills used commonly (by protest literature writers) to evade censorship board are 'aesopic writing' (to write within one set of category), knowing that the reader will realize that he is referring to another ...*

Mo go Naidoo (1998:9) Mda o kaela tlhotlhetso ya kgolagano ya gagwe le loago le a tshetseng mo go lona fa a re:

*I am a social being and (a) political animal. My characters are influenced by the prevailing political environment.*

Tlhagiso e ya ga Mda e supa gore mokwadi ke karolo ya loago le a tshelang mo go lona. Loago le, le na le seabe mo go ageng kgotsa go senya motho ka tsela nngwe. Baanelwa ba setlhangwa le bona ba ka dirisiwa go senolela babuisi ditiragalo tsa nnete tsa loago. Mo dipotsotherisanong le Mda, Weber (2004:56) o tlhagisa tshwaelo ya ga Mda ka mafoko a a latelang:



*The story of Toloki, Noria and other fictional characters can thus be read allegorically as the life story of 'every man' and 'every woman' in any black community in apartheid and transitional South Africa.*

Tlhagiso e e tsamaisana le ntlhakemo ya tlotlhomisi e gore setlhangwa ke leungo la lemorago la loago la mokwadi, le gore mokwadi ke karolo ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe. Ka mafoko a mangwe re ka re mokwadi ke mongwe wa baanelwa ba setlhangwa sa gagwe, e bile ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe di kgona go ama botshelo jwa gagwe ka tthamalalo.

**(b) *Madonna of Exelsior* - (2002)**

Ka padi e, Mda o tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa matlhabisaditlhong a ditiro tsa thobalano fa gare ga bathapi ba Basweu le basadi ba Bantsho ba ba ba direlang mo malapeng a bona mo dingwageng tsa bomasomesupa. Exelsior ke torotswana ya Basweu kwa Foreisetata. Ka go ata ga ditiragalo tse tsa thobalano (ka tumalano) le tsa dipetelelo, bontsi jwa Basweu bo ne bo tshwarwa go ya ka molawana wa thibelo ya kamano ka lorato kgotsa lenyalo jaaka go tlhalositswe mo go 2.2.1.1 (a) le (c). Re ka lebelela sekao se se latelang sa ditiragalo tse di neng di diragalela mo sephiring ka ntlha ya melawana e e setseng e kaegile fa godimo, tse di itlhagisang mo tshobokanyong ya ditiragalo tsa padi e.

- Moanelwa Niki (*Madonna of Exelsior*) o nna kwa motsesetoropong wa Bantsho o o bidiwang Mohlaswetsa, o o neng o le mo lethokong la torotswana e ya Exelsior kwa porofenseng ya Foreisetata.
- Niki o fetolwa sediriswa sa thobalano ke monna wa Mosweu wa lelapa le Niki a neng a le direla. E ne e le tlwaelo gore ena le basadi ba bangwe ba Bantsho ba ba dirang mo lefelong le ba a ne ba betelelwe ke bathapi ba bona.
- Tiragalo ya ntlha ya petelelo ya ga Niki ke ya ga Johannes Smit, monna wa Moaforikanere, yo ditsala tsa ga Niki di neng di mo itse ka 'Hairy Buttocks' le 'Limp Stick'.
- Niki o tshola sephiri se sa petelelo ka gone mo methheng ya tlhaolele Bantsho ba ne ba se na tshwanelo ya go ngongorega kगतलhanong le



bosula bofe kana bofe jo ba neng ba bo dirwa ke Basweu. O ratana le Pule yo o neng a dira kwa meepong ya malatlha mo kgaolong nngwe ya porofense ya Foreisetata, mme ba feleletsa ba nyalane. Niki o betelwa gape ke Johannes mme o ima le go tshola ngwana wa mosetsana, Popi, kokomana ya kimo ya petelelo.

- Popi jaaka wa Mmala (rraagwe ke monna wa mosweu, Johannes, mmaagwe ke mosadi wa Mosotho, Niki) mme ena o nyalwa ke monna mongwe wa Montsho (Pule), le go tshola ngwana wa mosimane, Viliki. Viliki o tsaya tshobotsi ya ga mmaagwe Popi ka jalo ke wa Bammala.
- Motlha o Popi le Pule ba nyalanang ke wa diphetogo, wa nako ya temokerasi le kgololosego. Ka nako e melawana ya kgethololo le dikiletso mo mefameng yotlhe e ne e fedisitswe, le mekgatlho e e neng e ileditswe ya dipolotiki e tlhageletse semolao.
- Popi o amogela mowa o wa diphetogo mo go Mda (2002: 39) ka tlhagiso e e latelang:

*At least as a Coloured person I can complain that  
in the old apartheid days, I was not White  
enough, now in the new dispensation, I am not  
black enough.*

Mafoko a a ga moanelwa Popi, ke a a senolang nako ya diphetogo mo merafe e e farologaneng ya Aforikaborwa e boelanang le go amogelana. Melawana yotlhe e e neng e kgetholola merafe go ya ka mmala le letso e ne ya phimolwa, mme merafe ya simolola dikgolagano tsa lerato le lenyalo ka kgololosego, le go gololosega go nna gongwe le gongwe mo Aforikaborwa.

Ka go bo Mda e le Moaforikaborwa, o tshetse mo motlheng wa puso ya tlhaolele. Motlha o wa puso ya tlhaolele o nnile le seabe mo go tlhotlheletseng go kwalwa ga padi e ka yona Mda a abelanang ka maikutlo a gagwe mabapi le maemo a sepolotiki mo Aforikaborwa ka metlha ya puso ya tlhaolele.

Fa re lebelela botshelo jwa moanelwa Niki, re lemoga ditiragalo tse di neng di atisa go diragalela badiredi ba Bantsho mo malapeng a Basweu. Ka nako ya tlhaolele e ne e le tlwaelo go basadi ba Bantsho go betelwa ke banna ba Basweu, mme ba swela

ka fa teng ka ga ditiragalo tse. Godimo ga moo, e ne e le nako e Bantsho ba neng ba tsewa jaaka didiriswa kgotsa diphologolo tse di senang maikutlo le ditshwanelo.

Bokwadi jwa padi e bo supa fa Mda a etsisa ditiragalo tsa motlha wa tlhaolele tse di neng di diragalela basadi ba Bantsho mo metsetoropong ya Aforikaborwa ka kakaretso. Ke ka ditlhangwa di tshwana le '*Madonna of Exelsior*', bakwadi ba nako ya puso ya tlhaolele ba neng ba kgona go tlhagisa maikutlo a bona mabapi le ditiragalo tse di ngomolang pelo tse tsa Basweu.

Ka baanelwa ba basadi ba padi e ba tshwana le Niki le Popi, re bona kemedi ya basadi ba ba neng ba sotlakakwa ka thobalano ke banna ba Basweu, le ba ba tshotsweng ka mabaka a petelelo ka nako ya puso ya tlhaolele. Ka banna ba Basweu ba tshwana le Johannes, Mda o re lemosa banna ba Basweu ba ba setlhogo, ba ba betelelang badiredi ba bona le go gataka ditshwanelo tsa bona.

Ka baanelwa ba, Mda o tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa nnete tse di neng di diragalela basadi ba ba dirang kwa dikhitšhing mo ditoropong tse di gaufi le metsetoropo ya Bantsho mo Aforikaborwa. Re ka dumela gape gore gongwe go boNiki ba bangwe ba a ba boneng ba diragalelwa ke matlhabisaditlhong a a go sotlakakiwa ka thobalano.

Fa re leba maitshetlego a padi e, re lemoga fa Mda a dirisitse lefelo la nnete e leng torotswana ya Exelsior, e e leng teng kwa porofenseng ya Foreisetata le mo nakong ya jaanong. Mda ka jalo o anela ditiragalo tsa nnete le fa a ka tswa a fetotse maina a baanelwa go timetsa motlhala. Qokela (2014:5) le ena o ikamanya le ntlha e ka go kaela gore Mda ga a kwale fela a ikaegile ka maitemogelo a botshelo, o kwala ka ga tse di mo tikologong e a tshetseng mo go yona, le gore o neela ditiragalo tsa nnete mme a di fitlha ka tsela ya boithamedi. Lebaka fano e ka nna gape go boifa go kganelwa ga phasalatso ya ditlhangwa tsa gagwe, kgotsa go tloga a tshwarelwa go ema kgatlhanong le ditiro tse di bosula tsa puso ya motlha oo jaaka Tsambo (1999:27) a tlhalositse mo go 2.2.3.2 (a) fa godimo.

**c) *Our Lady of Benoni* - (2012)**

Ka terama e ya tiragatso, Mda o tlhagisa dikgwetlho tsa kgokgontsho tse di lebaganeng basadi le bana mo ngwagakgolong o wa bolesomepedingwe. Mda

jaaka Moxhosa, o dirisitse setso le ngwao ya morafe wa gaabo o o gatelelang bothokwa jwa go sireletsa bogamma pele ga lenyalo. Go ya ka ngwao ya Maxhosa, fa mosetsana a ka tsena mo thobalanong kgotsa a ima a ise a nyalwe, e ne e le tlolomolao e e masisi, mme katlholo e ne e le go kobiwa mo motseng. Ka baanelwa ba padi e, Mda o tlhagisa ditiro tsa go atlholelwa gore mosetsana ga a sireletsa bogamma jwa gagwe. Ditiragalo tsa yona di tlhagiswa fa tlase.

- Moanelwa Lord Stewart o hutsafaletse loso la moratwa wa gagwe wa legamma yo a tlhokafetseng, mme o ikotlhaela go bo a sa leka ka bojotlhe go fetola maemo a gagwe go mo nyala pele a tsena nae mo thobalanong. Morafe wa gaabo o atlhola moratwa yo gore e ne e se legamma gonne a tsene mo thobalanong a ise a nyalwe. Stewart o ratana gape le legamma le lengwe go leka go emisetsa lerato la ntlha.
- Moanelwa yo o bidiwang Professor le ena o hutsafaletse loso la mosadi wa gagwe Thabisile, yo o neng a kgokgontshwa ke morafe wa gaabo le go mo koba mo motseng gonne ba dumela fa e ne e se legamma pele a nyalwa.
- Moanelwa MaDlomo o hutsafaletse loso la ga morwadie yo o neng a betelelwa ke monna mongwe e le lesea la dikgwedi tse tharo. Monna yo o beteletse morwadie ka tumelo ya gore o tlaa phekolega bolwetse jwa lebolelamading/Eitsi.

Padi e e senola maemo a go lejwa ka leitlho le le sokameng ga basadi le bana. Leitlho le le ba lebang jaaka didiriswa tse di ka tsewang nako nngwe le nngwe go fetisa morero o o rileng ke banna. Leitlho le le ba atlholang go bo e le ba maemo le bong jo bo rileng mo setšhabeng. Ka ditiragalo tse, Mda o tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa nnete tsa go nyalwa ka go bo motho e le mosadi kgotsa ngwana.

Sekao, fa re leba moetlo wa merafe ya Mazulu, Maxhosa le Maswati wa go isa leitlha kwa kgosing ke magamma, go itshupa fa ba tseelwa ditshwetso ka ga dintlha tse di amang matshelo a bona. Ba gapeletswa ke melao ya setso go ya go tlholwa fa ba ka tswa ba tsene mo thobalanong mo sephiring jaaka e kete bana ba basimane bona ga ba tsene mo thobalanong pele ga lenyalo. Ba gatelelwa gape ke

melao ya ngwao ya morafe wa bona go apara moaparo o o tlhagisang dikarolo tsa mmele tse e leng moila go bonwa mo phatlhalatseng fa ba 'isa marago kgosing'. Ntlha e e tlhagiswa ke <https://buzzsouthafrica.com/reed-dance-ya-20.09.2019> jaana:

*During the celebrations (at the reed dance ceremonies) the (young) women dance for their king (in Zululand), with exposed breasts and bottoms.*

Tlhagiso e, e gatelelwa le go tthalosiwa botoka ka setshwantsho se se neelwang fa tlase.

***SETSHWANTSHO 01: Setshwantsho se se tlhagisang moetlo wa morafe wa Mazulu, Maxhosa le Maswati wa 'Mmino wa Lethaka' (Reed Dance), o o tsenelwang ke magamma ngwaga le ngwaga.***



(Se nopotswe go tswa go [www.Africa – 24.com](http://www.Africa-24.com))

Ntlha e e makatsang ke gore, ga se gantsi go tlhagiswa basimane ba tsaya karolo mo moetlong o ba apereng meaparo ya setso e e tlhagisang dikarolo tsa mmele tse e leng moila mo mothong wa monna go di tlhagisa mo phatlhalatseng. Sekao se sengwe ke sa go thopiwa ga basimane le basetsana ka dikgoka go isiwa sekolong

sa setso ka kgapeletso. Mo go Sowetan (2019:8) modulasetilo wa khomišene e e tlhokometseng tshireletsego ya ditshwanelo tsa botho malebana le setso; tumelo le puo (CRL) o ne a befelwa mo go maswe mabapi le go thopiwa ga bašwa. O tsibogetse ntlha e ka bogale mme a kaya gore, go thopa ngwana ka dikgoka ka maikaelelo a go mo isa lebololong, segolobogolo kwa ntle ga kitso ya batsadi, ke tlolomolao. O gateletse gore bagolo ba ba amegang mo tlolomolaong e ba tlaa lelelwa ke ditshipi. Ntlha e e tlhagiswa ka athikele go tswa mo lekwalodikgang la Sowetan (10.09.2019) jaaka e neelwa fa tlase.

***Setshwantsho 02: Athikele ya lekwalodikgang la Sowetan e e tlhagisang ntlhakemo ya khomišene e e sireletsang ditshwanelo tsa botho mabapi le setso, tumelo le puo ka ga go khutlisa kgweriso ya setlha sa Selemo.***



(E nopotswe go tswa go Sowetan – 10 Lwetse 2019, ts. 8)

Dipego tse di tlhagiswang fa godimo, ke tse di nyatsang basadi le bana fela jaaka ditiragalo tsa padi e ya ga Mda di kaela. Ke maitsholo a setšhaba a a santseng a tlhokisa boroko mo merafeng e le mentsi ya Aforikaborwa le Aforika ka bophara. Dingwe tsa ditiragalo tse, ke tse di bonwang motlele mo dithelebišeneng le go



utlwiwa mo diyalemoweng ka metlha mo Aforikaborwa. Dingwe tsa dikgetse tsa tshotlakako le go nyalwa ga basadi le bana di tletse kwa dikgotlatshekelong tsa naga. Dingwe di tsholotswe ka poifo ya tlhalo kgotsa go tshosediswa ga bana ka kotlhaong nngwe e e rileng jaaka polao, go tingwa tlameloa fa lelapeng, le tse dingwe. A ke maitemogelo a ga Mda ka tsela e setšhaba se lebelelang basadi le bana ka yona.

Go santse go itshupa motlhala wa tlotlhetso ya ditiragalo tsa loago mo bokwading jwa terama e. Ke ditiragalo tse Mda a neng a ntse a di etse tlhoko mo loagong le a tshetseng mo go lona, ka jalo Mda o anela ka ga ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete.

#### **d) *Black Diamond - 2014***

Mo pading e, Mda o ntse a tlhagisa maemo a a ngomolang pelo a Bantsho ba metsesetoropo ya Aforikaborwa ka kakaretso ba neng ba tshelela mo go ona ka metlha ya puso ya tlhaolele. Ka padi e, Mda o ntse a tlotlheditswe ke ditiragalo tsa atemosefere e e bosisi, e e kukang maikutlo a mongwe le mongwe yo o tlhaloganyang kwa setšhaba sa Rantsho se tswang teng ka motlha oo.

Qokela (2014:6) le ena a re ka bokwadi jwa '*Black Diamond*', Mda o susumeditswe ke loago le le nang le hisetori e e nonneng ya ditiragalo tsa motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele. Malepe (1974:8) o inyalanya le Qokela (2014) gore Mda ke mofuta wa mokwadi yo o dirisang setaele sa go anela ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jo a ntseng karolo ya jona.

#### **2.2.2.3 *Solomon Pihlo Phatake Mminele***

##### **Mminele ke mang?**

Go ya ka lekwatshelo la gagwe mo go Mminele (2008:23), Moporofesara Mminele o tsholetswe kwa porofenseng ya **Limpopo** ka ngwaga wa 1937 mo lelapeng la lemorago la **bokeresete**, le le tsenang kereke ya Luthere.

Ke morwa wa baswi F.L. le mme D.M. Mminele. Rraagwe e ne e le **moruti** mo kerekeng ya **Luthere** e bile e le **morutabana**. Mminele o etetse dinaga di tshwana le Jeremane kwa a neng a ile go dira dithuto tsa tlhotlhomisi ya M. Ed, le kwa Fora e le moemedi wa **ELCSA** (Mminele, 2008: viii). Ke motho yo o ratang kereke ka pelo ya gagwe yotlhe, e bile o direla ELCSA mo maphateng otlhe, (Mminele 2008:23).

Setlhangwa sa ga Mminele se se tlaa sekasekwang se sengwe fela, mme se neelwa le go sosobanngwa fa tlase go leka go bapisa ditiragalo tsa padi e le tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Mminele.

**(a) Ngwana wa mobu - 1966**

Padi e ke ya mofutakwalo wa boipelaetso (protest literature). Tsambo (1999:9) o tlhalosa mofuta o wa ditlhangwa tsa morero wa boipelaetsoe e le o o tlhagisitsweng ke bakwadi ba Bantsho ka motlha wa kgaratlho kgatlhanong le puso ya tlhaolele. O gatelela gore ditlhangwa tse, di ne di tlhagisa merero e tshwana le go tlhoka tekatekano ya merafe le melao e e neng e gatelela merafe e mengwe mo Aforikaborwa, gammogo le melawana e e tlholang tlhotlhololo le kgatelelo mo merafeng e e rileng. O kaya gore dingwe tsa tsona di gatelela selelo sa merafe e e gateletsweng mabapi le melao e e neng e gapeletswa mo matshelong a merafe e.

Padi e ya ga Mminele, le yona e anela ka ga ditiragalo tse di tlwaelegileng kwa ditirong tse di farologaneng, mo badiramongo ba fufegelanang le go logelana mamena. Lefufa le, le raela badiri bangwe go menola ba ba leng mo maamong a a kwa godingwana. Mo pading e, Mminele o dirisitse baanelwa ba le mmalwa, ba ka bona a supang fa lefufa le le tlholwang ke kgethololo go ya ka letso le ka wetsang batho mo kotsing ka gona. Tlhotlhomisi e tlaa sala morago moanelwamogolo fela ka gone e le ena yo ditiragalo di mo dikologileng, e bile ke ena a tsosang mowa wa letlhoo la bosemorafe mo sekolong sa Rethuse mo motseng wa Makgwareng.

Maitshetlego a padi e ke kwa sekolong sa motseselegae wa Makgwareng kwa porofenseng ya Limpopo. Go netefatsa maitshetlego a, go tlhagelela mafelo a tshwana le **GaMokopane** le **moedi wa Njelele** (Mminele, 2008:23). Ditiragalo tsa yona di aletswa maitshetlego a **sekolo** sa Rethuse, se se mo motseselegaeng mongwe wa Makgwareng, wa morafe o o anang Tau. Mo motseng o, morafe o itshedisa ka temo le leruo jaaka morafe mongwe le mongwe. Maitshetlego a padi e, a tlhagiswa mo go Mminele (2008:6) jaana:

Kgauswi le thabana ya Sentšhupe, yeo Batau  
ba bangwe ba mo Makgwareng ba sa tiišago  
gore ke bodulo bja badimo, go rakaletše

sekolo sa Rethuse. Ke gona mo sedibeng se sa thuto moo Phankga a katanago le go sola thuto yeo boSamang ba mo apeetšego yona.

Mo sekolong se, go moanelwa Phankga, yo o neng a tletse khuetso e e maswe mo barutabaneng ba bangwe. Semelo sa ga Phankga sa boferefere, lefufa le tlhotlheletso e e bosula se dira gore barutabana bangwe mo sekolong sa bona ba mo tshepe le go dumela sengwe le sengwe se a se buang. Phankga o fufegela mogokgo wa bona, mme o ikaelela go mo menola mo maemong a gagwe gore go tsene ene. O mmua maswe mo badiramogong. Re utlwa mafoko a gagwe a lenyatso le boikgantsho, a a tlholwang ke lefufa mo go Mminele (2008:14) ka tlhagiso e e latelang:

Nna ke ramaleme nna. **Sejeremane** le **Sefora** ke bafana mo go nna. Ke a ingapela. O (mogokgo) ntshegišitše maloba ge a ntomoletše mahlo ge ke be ke botša **barutišigadi** gore ke nna komangkanna mo Rethuse, ke re: 'Ich bin der beste!' ka Sejeremane. E rile ge ke retologa ke botša bana ba bangwe ba sekolo ka Sefora gore ba ntheeletše ke re: 'Écoutez moi', ka bona a kobakoba a tšhabela ka ofišaneng yela ya gagwe ...

Moanelwa Phankga o ne a tswelela ka leano la go tlosa mogokgo mo maemong a gagwe. A rulaganya kopano ya barutabana le lekgotlataolo la sekolo. A ba tlhotlheletsa ka go ba supetsa mabaka a gore mogokgo ga se ngwana wa motse o wa Makgwareng, le go re sekolo sa Rethuse se tlhoka tswelelopele. A tlhalosa gore tsela e nngwe fela ya go tliša tswelelopele e pele dilo di senyega, mme yona ke go tlhoma mogokgo yo e leng ngwana wa motse o wa Makgwareng, ke gore ngwana wa legae – ngwana wa mobu.

Mo kopanong e e biditsweng e, go laleditswe **moefangedi** Mohlala wa kereke ya **Lutere** mo Makgwareng go tla go bula kopano ka thapelo le go neela lefoko le le boitshepo. Le fa go rapelwa Phankga o fela pelo, o batla fa kgang e ka simololwa kwa ntle ga tshenyo ya nako, gore leano la gagwe le diragadiwe ka bofefo jo a bo



batlang. Puo e e dirisitsweng ke Phankga fa godimo, ke e ka yona Mminele a senolang ona maitemogelo a batho ka kakaretso ba kopanang nao letsatsi le letsatsi kwa ditirong tsa bona.

Padi e e senola gape dikgwetlho tsa botshelo jwa nnete. Re ka lemoga gape gore Mminele o abelana ka maitemogelo a tiragalo e a e itseng sentle. E ka nna gore gongwe e diragaletse ena ka namana, kgotsa o ne a le mongwe wa barutabana ba sekolo sengwe se mongwe wa bona a neng a tshwana le Phankga ka semelo. Gongwe e ka nna gape gore gonne rraagwe Mminele e ne e le morutabana, a ka tswe a ne a tle a tlotlele ba lelapa la gagwe ka dikgwetlho tsa kwa tirong, mme se sa tlhotlheletsa Mminele go tlhagisa maitemogelo a ka padi ya *'Ngwana wa Mobu'*.

Tlhotlhomisi e e dumelana le pelaelo ya gore kang e e ka ne e le kanelo ya ditiragalo tsa nnete tsa maitshetlego a mokwadi Mminele a neng a le karolo ya ona. Pelaelo e e netefatswa ke kgolagano e e bonalang ya lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Mminele le ditiragalo tsa padi e kwa sekolong sa Rethuse. Kgolagano e neelwa fa tlase.

**Sethalo I: Papiso ya dintlha tsa botshelo jwa ga mokwadi Mminele le jwa ga moanelwa Phankga:**

Mokwadi Mminele	Moanelwa Phankga
<p>Rraagwe Mminele e ne e le <b>morutabana kwa sekolong</b> sengwe se se sa umakiwang, (ts. vii – ix).</p> <p>Mminele le ena ke <b>morutabana</b> yo o neng a tthatloswa go nna motlhatlhabi wa dikolo tsa sedika sa bona.</p>	<p>Moanelwamogolo Phankga ke <b>morutabana kwa sekolong</b> sa Rethuse, (ts. 6).</p>
<p>Mminele <b>o itse dipuo tsa Sejeremane le Sefora</b> ka go bo a ne a etela dinaga tsa Jeremane le Fora ka mabaka a a farologaneng (a go ithuta le moemedi wa ELCSA mo dikopanong), (ts. viii).</p>	<p>Moanelwamogolo Phankga o ikgantshetsa barutabana ba bangwe gore ene <b>o itse dipuo tsa Sejeremane le Sefora</b> jaaka a ikitse, (ts. 14).</p>
<p>Rraagwe e ne e le <b>moruti wa kereke ya Lutere</b> (ts viii).</p>	<p>Motlhala wa <b>bokeresete</b> o bonala mo pading ya gagwe ka <b>Moefangedi Mohlala wa kereke ya Lutere</b> yo o neng a bidiwa go tla go bula kopano (ts <b>23</b>).</p>
<p>Mminele o tsholetswe kwa <b>porofenseng ya Limpopo</b> (ts viii).</p>	<p>Maitshetlego a padi e ke metseselegae ya <b>porofense ya Limpopo</b> e tshwana le motse wa Makgwareng; Njelele; le GaMokopane (Mminele, 2008: ii).</p>

Kgolagano e e bontshitsweng fa godimo ya lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Mminele le ditiragalo tsa padi ya *‘Ngwana wa Mobu’*, di tlotltheletsa tlotlhomisi e go dumela fa Mminele a anela ditiragalo tsa nnete. Re ka akanya gape gore gongwe ke ditiragalo tsa kwa sekolong se rraagwe a neng a dira jaaka **morutabana** kwa go sona. Re ka belaela gape gore ka Mminele e le **morutabana** ka dithutego, gongwe o anela ka tiragalo e e diragetseng kwa sekolong se a neng a dira kwa go sona jaaka **morutabana**.

Re ka belaela gape gore gongwe tiragalo ya go menolwa mo maemong e diragaletse ene fa e ne e le **mogokgo** mo sekolong sengwe mo porofenseng ya Limpopo kgotsa motlhatlhabi mo **sedikeng sa Njelele**. Lobelo (2015: xx) le ena o tlatsa pelaelo ya tlotlhomisi e ka mafoko a a latelang:

Mopadi ke mong wa kgang, ka jalo seabe sa gagwe se tshwanelwa ke go bonala ntle le go

potologa. Go tshwanetse go bonale fa a kwala a na le maitemogelo ka ga se a kwalang ka ga sona. Seo se tlaa bonala ka moo a takang setshwantsho sa botshelo sa padi ya gagwe ka teng ...

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e, e ntse e gatelela le go tlatsa ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e, gore mokwadi o tlhama setlhangwa sa gagwe go tswa mo ditiragalong tse a di boneng di diragalela le go dirwa ke batho ba a tshetseng nabo mo loagong leo. Ntuli (1984:15) le ena o gatelela gore ka kakaretso mokwadi ga a ka ke a tlhama setlhangwa go tswa mo loleeng. Gore a feleetse a tlhagisitse setlhangwa, e a bo e le ka tlhotlheetso ya mabaka mangwe a a rileng. O kaela gore sa ntlha, tlhotlheetso e ka nna e e tlhologang go tswa mo maitemogelong a gagwe a botshelo jwa nnete, e bile a di itemogetse. Ntlha e ke yona mooko wa tlhotlhomisi e jaaka go tthalosega mo setlhogong sa yona. Fa tlase go neelwa tshobokanyo ya papiso ya dintlha ka ga botshelo jwa bakwadi ba ba tlhagisitsweng kgatlhanong le tsa botshelo jwa ga mokwadi Malope go supa ka moo loago le ba tshetseng mo go lona le ba tlhotlheeditseng ka gona mo bokwading.

**Sethalo J: Papiso ya tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la loago la bakwadi ba ba sekasekilweng le tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la loago la ga mokwadi Malope.**

<b>Bakwadi ba ba tlhotlheeditsweng ke loago.</b>	<b>Mokwadi Malope</b>	<b>Dintlha tse di tsamaisanang tsa bokwadi</b>
<p><b>Fugard:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- O goletse kwa toropong ya Port Elizabeth, e bile maitshetlego a bontsi jwa diterama tsa gagwe ke yona toropo ya Port Elizabeth.</li> <li>- Mo bokwading jwa gagwe, o ne a patelesega go tlola maparego a melawana ya kgethololo ka lotso le bonno o o kganelang merafe go kopana wa <b>Group Areas Act</b> go etela badiragatsinae ba diterama tsa gagwe.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gonne a belegetswe le go fatlhogela mo motseng wa GaMoseletsha, ditiragalo tsa matshetlego a padi ya <i>Matlhoko, Matlhoko</i> le dikgankhutshwe tsa '<i>Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng</i>'; '<i>O nkutlwe</i>' le '<i>O re tshagisa ka baditshaba</i>' a adilwe mo motseselegaeng wa GaMoseletsha.</li> <li>- O amilwe ka tlhamalalo ke melawana ya puso ya tshaolele jaaka khuduso ka dikgoka ga lelapa la gaabo go tswa Eersterus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Mmogo ba tlhotlheetsegile go kwala ditlhangwa tsa bona ka tirisano ya ditiragalo tsa loago le ba tshetseng mo go lona, mafelotsalo a bona, le motlha o ba tshetseng mo go ona, jaaka re bona ba ikaegile ka ditiragalo tsa motlha wa puso ya tshaolele mo Aforikaborwa.</li> <li>- Mmogo ba tshetse mo metlheng ya puso ya tshaolele jaaka re bona matshelo a bona a amilwe</li> </ul>

<b>Bakwadi ba ba tlhotlheleditsweng ke loago.</b>	<b>Mokwadi Malope</b>	<b>Dintlha tse di tsamaisanang tsa bokwadi</b>
	go ya Atteridgeville ka molawana wa <b>Group Areas Act.</b>	ke melawana ya karologants'ho ya setšhaba go ya lotso le mmala wa <b>Group Areas Act.</b>
<p><b>La Guma:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- O belegetswe le go golela mo motse setropong wa District Six, gaufi le Motsekapa, e bile ditiragalo tsa dipatsana tsa gagwe (<i>A walk in the night</i> le <i>The gladiators</i>) di ama ka tlhamalalo ditiragalo tsa bosemorafe le tsholomakgwakgwa ya Bammala mo metse setropong e e dikologileng toropo ya Motsekapa jaaka wa District Six.</li> <li>- Ke motswasetlhabelo wa melawana ya tlhaolele e tshwana le Group Areas Act.</li> <li>- Dingwe tsa dikwalo tsa gagwe di ne tsa iletswa go phasalatswa le go buisiwa mo Aforikaborwa, mme a pateletshega go di phasalatsa kwa dinageng di sele jaaka kwa Nigeria.</li> <li>- Ka ditlhangwa tsa gagwe, o ne a lwela ditshwanelo tsa botho tsa morafe wa gaabo wa Bammala go ralala Aforikaborwa.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ka bokwadi jwa padi ya <i>Matlhoko, Matlhoko</i> o tthagisa ditiragalo tsa bosemorafe le tsholomakgwakgwa ya Bantsho mo metse setropong ya Aforikaborwa ke puso ya tlhaolele.</li> <li>- Ke motswasetlhabelo wa melawana ya tlhaolele ka a ne a ketekelwa go rekisa maungo mo setimeleng ke mapodisi a Basweu.</li> <li>- Padi ya gagwe ya <i>Matlhoko, Matlhoko</i> e ne ya iletswa go phasalatswa le go buisiwa mo dikolong tsa Aforikaborwa (Tsambo 1999), mme ya phasalatswa le go buisiwa kwa nageng ya Botswana le nagalegae ya Bophuthatswana wa maloba.</li> <li>- Ka padi ya <i>Matlhoko, Matlhoko</i>, o ntsha kamego ya maikutlo ka ga bosetlhogo jwa puso ya tlhaolele mo morafeng wa gaabo wa Bantsho ka kakaretso mo Aforikaborwa ka bophara.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ka ditlhangwa tsa bona, mmogo ba lela ka tsholomakgwakgwa ya Bantsho le Bammala le ditiro tsa bosemorafe tsa puso ya tlhaolele mo Aforikaborwa.</li> <li>- Mmogo ba itemogetse kiletso ya go tthagiswa ga ditlhangwa tsa bona kgotsa go buisiwa mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa.</li> <li>- Mmogo ba dirisa ditlhangwa tsa bona go lwela ditshwanelo tsa botho le go tlhoka tekatekano ya merafe mo Aforikaborwa.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Monyaise:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dipadi tsa gagwe di tletse ka tiriso ya maitshetlego a bookelo jwa Perekwane mo Soweto le motse wa Matile gone e le mafelotsalo a gagwe kgotsa a a tshetseng mo go ona mo botshelong jwa nnete.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di aletse motse wa GaMoseletla gone ke lefelo le a belegetsweng le go fatlhogela mo go lona. Tsona ke padi ya</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Mmogo ba dirisitse ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa bona go etsisa tsa botshelo jwa bona jwa nnete, jaaka re bona maitshetlego a ba a dirisang e le mafelo a ba</li> </ul>

<b>Bakwadi ba ba tlhotlheleditsweng ke loago.</b>	<b>Mokwadi Malope</b>	<b>Dintlha tse di tsamaisanang tsa bokwadi</b>
<p>- Tiriso ya bookelo jwa Perekwane e motlele mo maitshetlegong a dipadi tsa <i>Marara</i> le <i>Ngaka</i>, <i>mosadi mooka</i>, e leng ntlha e e tsamaisanang le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete gore le ena o kile a okelwa bolwetse jwa kgatelelo ya maikutlo kwa bookelong jwa Perekwane.</p>	<p><i>Matlhoko</i>, <i>Matlhoko</i> le dikgankhutshwe tsa '<i>Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng</i>'; '<i>O nkutlwe</i>' le '<i>O re tshagisa ka baditšhaba</i>'.</p>	<p>goletseng mo go ona..</p>
<p><b>Serote:</b> - Gonne a belegetswe le go tsema sekolo mo motsesetoropong wa <i>Alexandra</i>, bontsi jwa maboko a gagwe jaaka '<i>to every birth, its blood</i>' le '<i>Voice of the Land</i>' a tthagisa ditiragalo tsa maemo a a sa iketlang a sepolotiki mo motsesetoropong o wa <i>Alexandra</i>. Ke ditiragalo tsa lefelo le a le tthaloganyang sentle, e bile di mo amile ka tthamalalo</p>	<p>- Gonne e le motswasetlhabelo wa ditiro tsa kgethololo tsa puso ya tthaolele, mo pading ya <i>Matlhoko</i>, <i>Matlhoko</i> o dirisitse maitemeogelo a ditiragalo tsa motlha wa puso ya tthaolele mo motsesetoropong wa <i>Eersterus</i>, jaaka khuduso ka dikgoka go ya <i>Atteridgeville</i>, e bile e amile lelapa la gaabo ka tthamalalo.</p>	<p>- Mmogo ba dirisa ditlhangwa tsa bona go kgala ditiro tsa bosetlhogo jwa puso ya tthaolele mo matshelong a Bantsho ba metsesetoropo ya <i>Aforikaborwa</i> ka kakaretso.</p>
<p><b>Mda:</b> - Gonne a goletse mo motsesetoropong wa <i>Soweto</i>, ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di ama dikhuduego tsa 1976; khumanego e baagi ba metsethoko ya baipei ba tsheleng mo go yona; dipolao tsa bašwa ke sepodisi sa puso ya tthaolele; dipetelelo tsa basadi ba Bantsho ke bathapi ba bona; le tse dingwe tse di bosula. - Mengwe ya merero ya ditlhangwa tsa gagwe e itebagantse le nyatsego ya basadi le bana mo setšhabeng ka kakaretso.</p>	<p>- Gonne a goletse mo motsesetoropong wa <i>Atteridgeville</i> mo tikologong ya teropo ya <i>Tshwane</i>, maitshetlego a ditlhangwa tsa gagwe a tthagisitse maemo a a sa jeseng di welang a Bantsho ba metsesetoropo e tshwana le <i>Atteridgeville</i>; <i>Mamelodi</i>; <i>Saulsville</i>; le e mengwe.</p>	<p>- Mmogo ba dirisitse ditlhangwa tsa bona go supa matlhotlhapelo a Bantsho ba neng ba tsheleng mo go ona ka motlha wa puso ya tthaolele. - Mmogo ba dirisa ditlhangwa tsa bona go lemosa ka moo setšhaba se semang basadi bana ka gona fa go tla mo go itseeleng ditshwetso ka merero e e amang matshelo a bona.</p>
<p><b>Mminele:</b> - Ka padi ya gagwe, o leka go fatlhosa setšhaba ka ga maitsholo a go fufegelana mo ditirong ka kakaretso mo botshelong.</p>	<p>- Ka kgankhutshwe ya '<i>Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng</i>' le padi ya <i>Matlhoko</i>, <i>Matlhoko</i> o leka go fatlhosa banyalani ka ga maitsholo mo lenyalong.</p>	<p>- Mmogo ba dirisa ditlhangwa tsa bona jaaka lentswe le le kgalemang maitsholo a a fatlhang matlho, a a sa amogelesegeng mo setšhabeng.</p>

Fa re leba dintlha tsa papiso tse di neetsweng fa godimo, re lemoga ditiragalo tse di tlhagelelang ka mokgwa o o atamelaneng kgotsa o o tsamaisanang. Ke jaaka go itlhagisa gore bakwadi ba ba sekasekilweng fa godimo go akaretsa mokwadi Malope, ba tlhagisa ka ditlhangwa tsa bona se Pooe (2019:5) a ka elang fa di kwadilwe ka maikaelelo a a tlhaloswang jaana:

...gore baithuti ba senogelwe le go itse mathata a a neng a tlholwa ke fa (Batswana) ba pateletshega go tswa mo magaeng ba ya majako kwa ditoropong ('makgoeng') gammogo le dikhuduso ka pateletso tsa Bantsho.

Pooe (2019) o engwa nokeng ke Watts (1989:29) ka mafoko a a latelang:

... (*protest poetry*) (*it*) *is also directed to the Whites in an attempt to force them into recognition of the injustices and humiliation suffered by blacks ...*

Ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo tse, di dumelana ka botlalo le dintlha tsa papiso tse di neetsweng ke tlhotlhomisi e go gatelela fa bakwadi ba ba kaetsweng fa godimo ba, ba tlhotlheleditswe ke ditiragalo tsa loago le ba amaneng nalo mo botshelong jwa nnete. Go itshupa fa botlhe ba tlhotlheleditswe segolobogolo ke maemo a dipolotiki a ba tsheletseng mo go ona jaaka karolo ya setšhaba sa Bantsho mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa ka metlha ya puso ya tlhaolele.

Bakwadi Monyaise le Mminele bona fela jaaka Malope, ba itebagantse le go kgala maitsholo a go tlhoka botho ga batho ka kakaretso mo loagong le kwa ditirong. Ga ba a tsepama mo go tlhagiseng maemo mo mefameng e mengwe ya botshelo e e amileng Bantsho jaaka bakwadi ba ba neetsweng fa godimo ba tsepame mo go tlhagiseng selelo sa bona mabapi le maemo a sepolotiki ka nako ya puso ya tlhaolele. Dintlha tse di kaetsweng fa godimo di sosobannngwa fa tlase jaana:

### **Bakwadi Fugard; La Guma; Serote le Mda ka papiso le mokwadi Malope:**

- Botlhe ba dirisitse **mafelotsalo** a bona jaaka **maitshetlego** a ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa bona go supa fa ba sa anele ka ga ditiragalo tsa boithamedi.
- Botlhe ba tshetse mo **metlheng ya puso ya tlhaolele** go ya ka paka e ba belegweng ka yona, mme mo ditlhangweng tsa bona, ba tthagisa tsona ditiro tse di bosula tsa puso ya tlhaolele.
- Botlhe ba amilwe ka tlhamalalo ke **melawana ya kgethololo** ka tsela e e atamelaneng, segolo ka go bo ba fatlhogetsege mo loagong le le tletseng maitemogelo a ditiragalo tsa kgethololo ke puso ya Basweu.
- Botlhe ba lela ka **tsholomakgwakgwa** ya baagi ba metsetoropo ya Aforikaborwa ka kakaretso jaaka Bantsho le Bammala, e e tlhodileng gore ba dirise ditlhangwa tsa bona jaaka **mokgwa mongwe wa go ipelaetsa** kgatlanong le puso.
- Botlhe ba anela ka ga ditiragalo tse ba di boneng di diragala le go ba diragalela mo **loagong le ba tshetseng mo go lona ka metlha ya puso ya tlhaolele**, mme ba di abelana le setšhaba ka ditlhangwa tsa bona.
- Botlhe ke **batswasetlhabelo ba melawana ya tlhaolele** e e ba amileng ka tlhamalalo, mme ba dirisa ditlhangwa tsa bona go kgala ditiro tsa puso ya tlhaolele.
- Botlhe ba kwadile ka **maitemogelo a loago** lo ba ntseng karolo ya lona mo botshelong jwa nnete, mme ba a tthagisa ka ditlhangwa tsa bona.

### **Bakwadi Monyaise le Mminele ka papiso le mokwadi Malope:**

- Botlhe mo ditlhangweng tsa bona ba ikaegile ka go tthagisa le go kgala **maitsholo a setho** mo loagong ka kakaretso, fela jaaka Malope a tthagisitse ka dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ka bobodu le lefufa mo badiramogong ka kakaretso.
- Botlhe ba tsepame mo go senoleng **dimelo tse di amang kamano ya batho ba ba phedisanang le go tshela mmogo**, go akaretsa **maitsholo mo kgolaganong ya lerato le ya lenyalo**, fela jaaka Malope a tthagisa mo dikgankhutshweng tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.



### 2.3 TSHOBOKANYO

Tshedimosetso e e neetsweng mo kgaolong e, ke phitlhelelo ya tlhotlhomisi e go senola kgolagano ya loago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa bakwadi ba ba neetsweng. Maitlomo ke go tsaya kgato e e tlaa neelwang mo kgaolong ya bone e mo go yona diteng tsa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* di bapisiwang le lemorago la botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Malope jaaka e le maitlomo le maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e.

Fa tlhotlhomisi e ka fitlhela motlhala wa kgolagano ya lemorago la loago la ga mokwadi Malope mo ditiragalong tse a di anelang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang, go tlaa bo go tlhagisa bonnete jwa gore bokwadi jwa ditlhangwa dingwe go ralala dipuo tsotlhe, bo tlhagisitswe ka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa loago le mokwadi yoo a tshetseng mo go lona. Ntlha e e setse e netefaditswe ka bakwadi ba ditlhangwa tse di setseng di neetswe mo phuthologong ya kgaolo e.



## **KGAOLO 3: DITIORI TSE DI DIRISITSWENG.**

### **3.1 MATSENO**

Ntlha ya botlhokwa mo kgaolong e, ke go lebelela se tiori mo bosekaseking ka kakaretso e leng sona, le go neela ditiori tse tlhotlhomisi e e tlaa ikaegang ka tsona go sekaseka ditlhangwa tsa ga Malope jaaka go itlhagisa mo setlhogong sa tlhotlhomisi e. De Villiers (2005: 5) o tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa tiori mo botlhotlhomising ka kakaretso ka mafoko a a latelang:

*It appears that every scholarly discipline has its theories. Natural sciences, humanities, theology, music – all have theories. Likewise, theories are also formulated within the field of literary studies.*

Boithuteditlhotlhomisi bo ikaegile thata ka tiori go tlhotlhomisa dintlha dingwe tse di netefatsang ntlhakgolo ya setlhogo, gammogo le go ribolola dintlha dingwe tse di neng di fitlhegile mabapi le se se tlhotlhomisiwang. Go neela gape nnete e e tebileng mo go tlhaloganyeng boleng jwa setlhangwa, le go tlhaloganya gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa mokwadi wa sona a kwadile ka mokgwa o a kwadileng ka ona. (de Villiers, 2005: 4) o tlatsa ntlha e jaana:

*... literary theories are also instruments for looking at literature in a different, even in a completely new way, thereby revitalising the engagement between text and reader.*

Tlhagiso e, e re neela tlhokego ya tiriso ya tiori mo mofameng ofe kgotsa ofe wa botlhotlhomisi. Go mo pepeneneng gore le mo botlhotlhomising jwa tshekatsheko ya ditlhangwa, tiori e a tlhokega. Fa tlase go neelwa mefuta ya ditiori tse di tlaa dirisiwang mo tlhotlhomising e.

### **3.2 DITIORI TSE DI TLHOPHETSWENG TLHOTLHOMISI E.**

Mo tlhotlhomising e, mefuta e le mebedi ya ditiori e ya go dirisiwa ka maitlhomiso a go supa kgotsa go senola maitshetlego a a adilweng mo setsong sa loago le mokwadi Malope a ntseng karolo ya lona, le maitshetlego a baanelwa ba padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ba tlhagiswang mo go ona.

Maitshetlego a ke ona a tlhotlhomisi e dumelang fa a na le seabe se segolo mo go tlhotlheletseng Malope go anela ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ditiori tse di neelwa le go tlhaloswa fa tlase.

### 3.2.1 Tiori ya Bolepakagego (Structuralism)

#### Tlhaloso

Tiori ya ntlha e e dirisitsweng mo tlhotlhomising e, ke ya Bolepakagego. Bathei le badirisi ba tiori e ba tlhalosa fa Bolepakagego bo ikaegile ka phedisano ya setšhaba ka kakaretso. Bo lebeletse mokgwa o batho ba amanang le go tsholana ka ona mo setšhabeng le mo loagong. Tiori ya Bolepakagego ka jalo e na le seabe se segolo mo go thuseng tlhotlhomisi e go senola kamano ya ga Malope le baagisani mo botshelong jwa nnete, le go thusa go tlhagisa tsela e Malope a bonang maitshetlego a motlha o a tshetseng mo go ona ka monagano o o ikgethileng. Kgatla (2000:103) le ena o gatelela gore tiori ya Bolepakagego e maleba go sekaseka dintlha dingwe tse di amanang le phedisano ya batho mo loagong.

Go botlhokwa go gatelela gore padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* di tlaa dirisiwa mo tlhotlhomising e jaaka metswedi e ka yona tlhotlhomisi e tlhagisang maitshetlego a ditiragalo tsa poloto ya tsona. Ditiragalo tse, di tlaa dirisiwa go supa dintlha tse ka mokgwa mongwe di ka tswang di golagana le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi wa tsona – R.M. Malope.

Maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e go dirisa ditlhangwa tse di kailweng fa godimo, ke go leka go sekaseka kgonego ya kamano ya ditiragalo tse di anelwang mo go tsona, le ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope. Ntlha e e rotloetswa ke moonoo wa gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala ka merero e e mo diragalelang, le e e diragalelang setšhaba se a leng karolo ya sona.

Ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa ga se dikgang fela tse di tswang mo tlhogong ya mokwadi. Ke maitemogelo a nnete ka ga se se ka tswang se mo diragaletse kgotsa se diragaletse mongwe yo a mo itseng (Malambane, 2002:23).

Boshego (2007:2) le ena o gatelela ntlha e ka go kaela jaana:

*“Literature is essentially sociological, since it is a human exercise born out of the life exercise of a single individual, the writer.”*

Ditlhagiso tse di fa godimo tse, di nyalana le maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e, a go sedisisa kgonego ya kamano ya ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope, le ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a baanelwa ba ditlangwa tse ba tshelang mo go ona. Ka tiriso ya diteng tse di mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le mo dikgankhutshweng tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, tlhotlhomisi e tlaa senola dintlha di tshwana le mafelokgang a poloto ya ditlangwa tse, le mafelo a mokwadi wa tsona a amaneng nao mo botshelong jwa nnete.

Maikaelelo a a tlhotlhomisi, a ikaegile ka ntlha e e kaelwang ke (Mojalefa, 2007:162) gore lemorago la mokwadi le kgona go tlhagelela mo setlangweng sa gagwe. Diteng tsa ditlangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang, di tlaa thusa go bebofatsa tiro ya go senola kamano ya mafelokgang le ditiragalo tsa ditlangwa tse le mafelo a ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope jaaka go kailwe mo maikaelelong a a neetsweng mo kgaolong ya ntlha ya tlhotlhomisi e. Fa tlase go latela ditiori tse di tlhophilweng le botlhokwa jwa tiriso ya tsona mo tlhotlhomising e.

### **3.2.2 Tiori ya Dithulano (Conflict Theory)**

#### **Tlhaloso**

Go botlhokwa go simolola ka go tlhalosa lereo ‘dithulano’ pele go ka bolelwa tlhologo ya tiori ya Dithulano le botlhokwa jwa tiriso ya yona mo tlhotlhomising e. Go ya ka Kgatla (2000:103) bathei ba tiori ya Dithulano ba kaela gore setšhaba ke setheo se se bopilweng ka ditso le ditlhopha tsa batho le merafe e e farologaneng, tse mo go tsona go itlhagisang dithulano mabapi le go kgaratlhela maatla, lehumo, le maemo. Mo kgaratlhong e, go agilwe ditheo tse di beilweng go laola maemo le go tlisa tolamo mo setšhabeng. Ditheo di tshwana le lephata la sepodisi; sesole; ditirelo tsa bosiamisi; dikhomišene; mekgatlho ya ditshwanelo tsa botho; le tse dingwe di thaetswe go thibela dithulano tse di ka tsholang kgatelelo le dipolaano. Ka kakaretso, dithulano (mo loagong) di tlhaloswa ke Donahue le Kolt (1992: 4) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Conflict is a situation in which interdependent people express differences in satisfying their individual needs and interests, and they experience interference from each other in accomplishing these goals.*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo, e kaela maemo a mo go ona batho mo loagong ba sa kgoneng go bona mabaka ka leitho le le lengwe, mme go tsalege kgogakgogano mabapi le mabaka a a ba thulanyang. Mayer (2000:3) ena o tlhalosa dithulano e le “*a feeling or as inconsistent worldviews*”. Tlhaloso ya tiori ya Dithulano e e tlwaelegileng e bile e dirisiwa ka bophara ke e e latelang:

*Conflict theory suggests that human behaviour in social contexts result from conflicts between competing groups. Conflict theory originated with the work of Karl Marx in the mid – 1800. Marx understood society in terms of conflict between social classes, notably the conflict in capitalist society between those who owned the means of economic production and those who did not.*

<https://www.chegg.com/homework-help/definitions/conflict-theory-49> Accessed on 22/12/2018

Jaaka tlhagiso e e fa godimo e kaela, tlhologo kgotsa go tlangwa ga tiori e go ikaegile bogolosegolo mo go tsa loago, ikonometri le setso (Mayer, 2000: 57). Doerr (2004:58) ena o tlhalosa thulano e le “*(when) two people that don't understand each other, or they may understand each other, or just have different agendas*”. Tlhaloso e ya tiori ya Dithulano, e tlaa neelwa gape moragonyana fa tlase ka dikgato tse di latelang: (a) tlhologo, (b) botlhokwa, le (c) mosola.

### **3.2.2.1 Lemorago ka ga tlhologo ya tiori ya Dithulano**

Tiori ya Dithulano e tlamilwe ke Karl Marx (1818 - 1883) mo dingwageng tsa bo1800, fa a ne a itebagantse le dithutotlhotlhomisi tse di mabapi le mathata a ditlhopho tse pedi tsa batho, e bong ba ba itsholetseng le ba ba tlhokang. Tiori e ya ga Karl Marx e bidiwa tiori ya motheo (*classical theory*) ka gonne ke yona ya ntlha e e tsetseng tse dingwe tse di latetseng, jaaka ditiori tsa sešwa (*modern theories*) ka gonne di tlhologile mo tioring ya motheo ya Dithulano jaaka go kaiwa fa godimo.

Bangwe ba boratiori ba ba tlhotlheleditsweng ke tiori e ya ga Marx, ke Friederick Engels (1820 – 1895), mofilosofi wa Mojeremane le lekomonisi yo o neng a sekametse thata mo dithulanong tsa maemo, boitsholedi le go jewa ntsoma ga badiri ke bathapi, a bo a thusa Marx go tlhama lenaane la maitllhomo a mokgatlho wa Makomonisi (*Communist Manifesto*) ka 1948. (Randall, 1975).

Marx o ne a latelwa ke Max Weber (1864 – 1920). Weber le fa a ikamanya le tiori ya motheo ya ga Marx, o dumela gore batho mo setšhabeng ga ba itlhagise ka go itsholela (lehumo) fela, mme ba ka itlhagisa ka dingwe di tshwana le lotso kgotsa lemorago la setso sa bona, le fa e le mokgwa o ba tshelang ka ona. Le fa a ne a inyalanya le tiori ya Dithulano ya motheo (ya ga Marx), o ne a e tlhabolola, mme ga tsalega ditiori di le mmalwa go tswa go ya ga Marx.

Weber o ne a nganga ka gore, dithulano mo setšhabeng ka kakaretso di a fapaana, e bile di tlholwa ke mabaka a a sa tshwaneng. O ne a itsetsepela mo ntlheng e e reng go ya le gore motho o tshedisana le batho ba maitsholo a a ntseng jang, mo maitshetlegong a a ntseng jang, le mo motlheng ofe wa botshelo.

Weber (1946: 181) o inyalanya le kakanyo e ya ga Weber (1864) ka go tlhagisa gore mo setšhabeng, go batho ba ba ineelang go jewa ntsoma ka ba se na maatla a go itshireletsa ka ntlha ya botlhoki, mme ba patelesege go obamela taelo nngwe le nngwe e ba e newang ke ba ba rweleng maatla a lehumo, go sa kgathalesege gore ba ikutlwa jang.

Engels le Weber ba ne ba latelwa ke C. Wright Mills (1916 – 1962) mo bogareng jwa ngwagakgolo wa bomasomepedi. Mills ena o ne a tsetsepitse mo go ribololeng tsa mofama wa maatla mo pusong kgotsa mo lehumong la naga, gammogo le karologano ya setšhaba go ya ka maemo, mmala le go itsholela kwa nageng ya Amerika. Ka tiori e ya ga Marx, Mills o ne a ribolola ntlha ya go jewa ntsoma ga bahumanegi ke dikgorane tsa kwa nageng ya Amerika. Mojalefa (1997:20) le ena o tlhagisa thulano e fa gare ga bahumi le bahumanegi ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The Marxist (conflict) theory begins with the simple observation: In order to survive, humans*

*must produce food and material objects. In doing so they enter into social relationships with other people. In these relationships there are contradictions and inequalities that give rise to conflict.*

Ditiori tsa sešwa tse di tlhologileng mo tioring ya motheo ya ga Karl Marx ke tse di tlhagisang dithulano mo mefameng e e farologaneng. Dithulano dingwe ke tsa mofama wa tsa maikutlo (*emotional conflict theory*) Angier (1927); tsa setso/letso (*cultural conflict/critical race theory*) Derrick Bell (1930); tsa kwa ditirong (mo badiri ba thulanang le bathapi ka tiriso ya mekgatlho ya badiri) jaaka go tlhagisa mmatoriori Patricia Williams (1951) le Mari Matsunda (1956) ka tiriso ya tiori ya kgethololo ka lotso (*critical race theory*); le tse dingwe.

Go dijenale di le dintsi tsa boithuteditlhotlhomisi tse di ikaegileng ka tiori e ya ga Marx. Dingwe tsa tsona di akaretsa mefama ya tsa madi/tšhelete le maemo; bosekaseki jwa tsa loago; tsa ikonometri le setšhaba; tsa hisetori le ngwao. Dingwe tsa tsona di ikaegile ka tsa tlhaolele ya bosemorafe e e tlhotlheletswang ke tsamaiso ya puso kgotsa sepolotiki, gammogo le kagego ya loago ka kakaretso; bosenyi jo bo tlhotlheletswang ke lehuma le maemo a a sa tsepamang a loago.

Mmatiori wa sešweng yo o dirisitseng mefuta e mengwe ya ditiori tse di tlhologang mo tioring ya motheo ya ga Marx, ke Ashley Crossman (2015) (Randall, 1975). Crossman (2015) ene o dirisitse tiori ya Dithulano mo mofameng wa tsa bosenyi le botlhokatsebe (*labeling theory*), neeletsano/phokelelo ya setso (*cultural transmission theory*), gammogo le mofama wa tsa thulaganyo le taolo ya setšhaba (*social control theory*) Randall (1975).

Mo go tsa bosenyi le botlhokatsebe, Crossman (2015) o tlhalosa fa tiori e, e le botlhokwa thata mo go thuseng go tlhaloganya mabaka a a tlhotlheletsang maitsholo a disenyi a a tlholang dithulano mo loagong. Fa tlase go latela dintlha tse di setlegang mabaka a tiriso ya tiori ya Dithulano mo tlhotlhomising e.

### **3.2.2.2 *Botlhokwa jwa tiori ya Dithulano mo tlhotlhomising e:***

Tiori e e tlhophilwe ka lebaka la gore e na le seabe sa botlhokwa mo go thuseng go tlhagisa tsela e mokwadi Malope a bonang botshelo ka yona, segolobogolo jwa Bantsho ka leitlho le le rileng. Ntlha e, ke yona e tlhotlhomisi e lemogang fa e le yona e ka tswang e tlhotlheleditse Malope go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Tiori ya Dithulano e thusa gape go neela setshwantsho sa maemo a go tlhoka tekatekano mo loagong, gore motlhotlhomisi a a tlhagise ka mokgwa o ena a bonang mabaka ka gona.

Maemo a, ke ona a tlhotlhomisi e ikaelelang go a senola mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ka tiriso ya baanelwa ba Malope a ba dirisitseng mo maitshetlegong a ditlhangwa tse. Ke jaaka Tsambo (1999:9) le ena a gatelela tiriso ya boMarxist jwa Seaforika ka mafoko a a latelang:

*... we will be able to demonstrate a realistic reflection of social reality and of the historical situation ... and establishing its relevance within the social structure.*

Botlhokwa jo, bo tlaa iponatsa sentle fa tlhotlhomisi e sekaseka diteng tse di mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Se se botlhokwa ke gore ka tiori ya Dithulano, tlhotlhomisi e tlaa kgona go supa fa botshelo bo aparetswe ke dikgotlhang tsa ditlhopha tse di thulanngwang ke ditumelo, setso, boitsholedi, dipolotiki le botshelo ka kakaretso.

### **3.2.2.3 *Mosola wa tiori ya Dithulano mo tlhotlhomising e:***

Tiori e, e bula ditsela di le dintsi tse motlhotlhomisi a ka kgonang go supa dithulano tsa baanelwa mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. E thusa go kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go lemosa le go ruta babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi ka ga maemo a dithulano tse di tlholwang ke mabaka mangwe a botshelo jaaka bo phuthologa mo loagong. Mabaka a, a kaelwa ke Tsambo (1999:17) gore ke a a akaretsang go tlhoka tekatekano ga baagi mo setšhabeng ka kakaretso jaaka bohumi kgatlhanong le bohumanegi; bathapi kgatlhanong le badiri; sekeresete kgatlhanong le setso le sešwa kgatlhanong le segologolo.



E thusa gape motlhotlhomisi go supetsa setšhaba ka moo dithulano tse, di kgoreletsang tirisanommogo le go nyeletsa kagiso le botho fa gare ga ditso tse di farologaneng. Motlhotlhomisi o tlaa kgona go lemosa babuisi gore kgoreletsego e, ke yona e tlohang maemo a a sa iketlang, a akaretsa letlhoo la bosemorafe kgotsa letso le go tlhoka tekatekano mo setšhabeng ka kakaretso.

Mesola e, e tlaa tlhagiswa ka botlalo fa go sekasekwa dintlha tsa dithulano tsa setšhaba le baagi mo merafeng e e rileng jaaka e tlaa bo e tlhagiswa go tswa mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

### **3.3 MEFAMA E TIORI YA DITHULANO E KA DIRISIWANG MO GO YONA**

Tiori ya Dithulano e ka dirisiwa go tlhalosa dikgogakgogano mo mefameng e e farologaneng ya botshelo jaaka mo go tsa ikonomi (ba ba itsholetseng kgatthanong le ba ba dikobo dikhutshwane), mo go tsa ditiro (fa gare ga badiri le badiredi kgotsa bathapi le badiri), mo go tsa ngwao le setso (fa gare ga bagolo le bašwa, kgotsa bakeresete le badibelasetso), tota le mo go tsa dipolotiki (fa gare ga baagi le bommasepala/puso).

Dithulano tsa mefama e, ke tse di tlaa dirisetswang go supa gore dithulano le dikgotlhang ke maemo a botshelo a a sa kakeng a efogwa. Tlhotlhomisi e, e ikaelela ka jalo go sedisisa fa ka mokgwa mongwe dintlha tse di ka itshupang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Mo tlhotlhomising e go tlaa gatelelwa mefama e le mene e leng wa tsa ikonomi, tsa ditiro, tsa dipolotiki, gammogo le tsa ngwao le setso.

#### **3.3.1 Mofama wa tsa Ikonomi**

Go ya ka badirisi ba tiori ya ga Marx mo mofameng wa tsa ikonomi, re neelwa sekao ke Turner (1985: 32) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Because some segments of human systems hold more power, money, prestige, and other valuables than do other segments, there is inevitably a conflict of interest between the 'haves' and the 'have nots'.*



Fa re leba tlhagiso e e fa godimo, re lemoga pharologano ya maemo mo batho ba sa lekalekaneng ka maemo mo loagong. Go bonala maphata a le mabedi, e leng ba ba humileng le ba ba humanegileng. Maemo a a setse a kailwe mo go 3.3.1 fa godimo, e bile go tlhalositswe gore go nna le maatla a taolo ke go kgona go susumetsa ba ba botlana mo go wena ka maatla go dira se o se ba laelang le fa ba se dira ka go ikgapeletsa. Fa ba dumela go se dira (ka go ikgapeletsa) go lebege e le ka boithaopi. Augsburger (1992:18) le ena fa a tlhalosa dithulano, o kaela gore ke “*a competition of similar goals, rights and resources*”.

Mo mofameng o, tlhotlhomisi e gatelela ntlha e e neetsweng ke Turner (1985) fa godimo ya ditlhopho di le pedi tse di sa lekalekaneng ka maemo fa re leba tsa ikonomi. Re fitlhela setlhopho sa batho ba ba sa itsholelang ba thulana le ba ba itsholetseng, ka maitlomo a go leka go tliša tekatekano.

Sekao ke fa mo nageng e e rileng re fitlhela taolo ya lehumo e le mo diatleng tsa ba ba itsholetseng kgotsa ba ba humileng, mme e bile ba le babotlana ka palo fa ba bapisiwa le bahumanegi. Ntlha e ke e e kaetsweng ke Engels (1820) mo go 3.2.2 fa godimo.

Fa maemo a ikonomi a tshwana le a a kailweng fa godimo a tlhola go sa kgotsofaleng le dingongorego go tswa mo letlhakoreng la bahumanegi, mme go tlholege maitsholo a a sa amogelesegeng a tshwana le bosenyi; bobodu; thefosanyo ya madi e e seng mo molaong; pipamolomo; tshusumetso le itshunyonko ya sepolotiki; borukhuthi le tse dingwe tse di bosula mo setšhabeng sa naga eo. Ntlha e e gateletswe ke tiori ya ga Mills (1916) mo go 3.2.2 fa godimo, mme fa tlase Mills (1916) o neela mefuta e le meraro ya maatla a lehumo ka dintlha tse di latelang:

- ❖ *Authority (power justified by the beliefs of the voluntary obedient.*  
[Maatla a a iphitlhang ka boithaopi]
- ❖ *Manipulation (power that is yielded unbeknownst to the powerless.*  
[Maatla a go ja bahumanegi ntsoma ke bahumi]
- ❖ *Coersion (the final form of power where the powerless are forced to obey the powerful.*

[Maatla a a itlhagisang ka go gatelelwa ga bahumanegi go dira se se ratwang ke bahumi] Mills (1916).

Maemo a a tlhaloswang fa godimo a a tlhotlheletsa go phuthama le go nyelela ga kagiso, botho, molao le tolamo mo nageng ka gonne bahumanegi ba ganetsana le gore khumo ya naga e nne mo diatleng tsa setlhotshwana sa batho ba ba humileng fa bontsintsi jwa bahumanegi bo kgaratla mo khumanegong. Maemo a, ke ona a Karl Marx a kgonneng go a senola ka tiriso ya tiori ya Dithulano jaaka go kailwe mo go 3.2.2 fa godimo.

### **3.3.2 Mofama wa tsa ditiro**

Ratiori Engels (1820) jaaka go kailwe mo go 3.2.1 fa godimo, kgatlhego ya gagwe mo tirisong ya ditiori tsa gagwe e ne e sekametse mo mererong ya go sa lekalekane le go tseelwa tlase ga badiri ke bathapi, Kemper (2006: 8). Morago ga go ela tlhoko le go tlhotlhomisa maemo a badiri ba tshelelang mo go ona letsatsi le letsatsi kwa ditirong, Engels (1820) o ne a phasalatsa buka e e sedimosang ka ga maemo a badiri ba naga ya Engelane ka 1845.

Mo mofameng wa tsa ditiro, badirisi ba tiori e ba tshwana le Engels (1820), ba ikaegile ka dithulano fa gare ga bathapi le badiredi ba bona. Ba dumela gore gantsi mo botshelong, bathapi ba gatelela badiri ka go ba ja ntsoma. Ke mo Karl Marx le badiranae ba dumelang gore badiri ke bona batlholadikungo tse di tlisetsang bahumi letlepu le ba leng mo go lona, mme badiri bona ba sala ba itshopere e tswa e le bona ba dirang ka thata go tlisetsa bahumi lehumo leo. Ditlamorago tsa maemo a di feleletsa di tlhola megwanto le bongalatiro jo bo tlhotlheletswang ke dituelo tse di kwa tlase; go se tlhatlosiwe mo maemong; le tse dingwe.

### **3.3.3 Mofama wa tsa dipolotiki**

Moaddel (1994) ke mongwe wa badirisi ba tiori e mo go tsa sepolotiki. O ne a dira tlhotlhomiso ka ga maemo a a sa iketlang mo dinageng tse di tlhabologang, mme a fitlhelela gore maemo a a tlholang go sa kgotsofaleng mo nageng nngwe le nngwe mo badiring le baagi ba ba humanegileng, a feleletsa a tlhola dikgogakgogano le dintwa fa gare ga baagi ba ba sa kgotsofaleleng maemo a sepolotiki le ba ba laolang puso, Moaddel (1994:276).

O kaela gape gore dikgogakgogano tse di feleletsa di tlhola maemo a a sa iketlang a bongongoregi, a a itshupang ka tirisodikgoka e e nnang matshosetsi mo pusong. Fa

re ka neela sekao go tswa mo go se Moaddel (1994) a se tthalosang fa godimo, re ka lebelela bontsi jwa dinaga tse di ipusang, tse di ikaegileng ka tsamaiso ya temokerasi. Puso ya temokerasi jaaka e le ya motlhakanelwa, e tsamaiswa ke lekoko le le busang ka thuso ya makokokganetso.

Re tlhaloganya fa mo pusong ya temokerasi, lekoko le le busang e le lona le tlhomang melao e e laolang naga. O kaela gore gantsi lekoko le le busang le tlhama melao e e tlaa tsamaisanang le dikgatlhego tsa lona. Ka dinako tse dingwe melao e ke e e gobeelang makokokganetso. Maemo a, ke ona a tlhotlheletsang go tlhoka tekatekano mo setšhabeng jaaka Moaddel (1994) a kaela fa godimo. Tsambo (1999) le ena o tlhalosa gore bakwadi ba Bantsho ba ne ba bona go le botoka go dirisa ditlhangwa jaaka sebetsa sa go lwela tekatekano. Mo go Tsambo (1999:17) o kaela mabapi le ntlha e gore:

*Conflicts and protest from social classes more often find expression in literature.*

Ka tlhaloso e e fa godimo, re lemoga maitsholo a a tshwanang a bathapi le a makoko a a busang, a e leng a go gatelela le go gobelela badiri le makokokganetso. Kgatelelo e, e tlhotlheletse bakwadi go ntsha selelo sa bona boemong jwa setšhaba ka tiriso ya ditlhangwa. Ditlamorago e nna dikgogakgogano fa gare ga ditlhopha tse. Ke ka moo dinaga tse dintsi di lebanweng ke dikgwetlho di tshwana le bongalatiro; megwanto; go fisiwa ga dithoto le dikago tsa puso le tse dingwe, mme dinaga tse di amegang di itemogele kgwetlho ya ikononi e e sa goleng le go tlhoka tswelelopele. Babeetsi le bona ba ikogele morago, mme ikononi e phutlhamo.

### **3.3.4 Mofama wa tsa ngwao le setso mo loagong**

Morafe mongwe le mongwe o tlhologa ka ngwao le setso tse di laelang phedisano le maitsholo a a rileng mo loagong. Ngwao le setso di tlhaloswa ke Barker et al (2013:189) ka go kaya fa e le:

*... the values, traditions, customs, attitudes and behaviour created and shared by a particular social, ethnic or age group that are bound together by factors such as common history*

*where they live, language, social class or religion.*

Le mo botshelong ka kakaretso, ditšhaba tsa lefatshe di farologana ka ditso go akaretša puo; mmala; ditlwaelo; le ditumelo, Phala (1994:8). Mokgwakgwa (2000: 41) le ena o tlatsa ntlha e ka go kaela gore setso segolobogolo sa Maaforika, se humile ka ditlwaelo le ditumelo tse di thulanang, tse di gatelelang le tse di tlotlhololang. Kgatelelo le tlotlhololo tse, fa gongwe di itshupa mo puong jaaka tiriso ya Diane tse di sireletsang banna mme di gobelela basadi bogolosegolo, meetlo mengwe ya setso, le tse dingwe.

Mo botlhotlhomising jwa dintlha tsa ngwao le setso, Robbins (2001:388) o gatelela gore “... *value systems are one of the most overlooked variables in the study of conflict*”. Tsambo (1999:18) ena o kgala dithulano tsa tumelo mo setsong se se gapelediwang mo bathong ba ba sa dumeleng mo go sona, kgotsa go ba kgoreletsa go phela le go dumela mo go se ba se ikgethelang. Katide (2017:29) ena o tthagisa gore ditso di le dintsi tsa Maaforika di tlaetsa basadi matlho fa go tla mo go tseyeng ditshwetso mo mererong ya lelapa.

Mmatori Ashley Crossman (2015) le ena o ne a inyalanya le tiriso ya ditiori tsa sešwa tse di ikaegileng ka ngwao le setso di akaretša tiori ya taolo ya setšhaba mo loagong; tiori ya phokelelo ya setso; le tse dingwe.

Jaaka go kailwe mo go 3.3.2 fa godimo, mmatori Crossman (2015) o ne a sekametse thata mo dithulanong tsa ngwao le setso go tlotlhomisa mekgwa e ngwao le setso di nang le go tlhola dithulano ka gona fa gare ga batho ba ba phedisanang mmogo. Fa tlase go latela tshedimosetso ka ga tiori ya Bolepakagego.

### **3.4 TIORI YA BOLEPAKAGEGO (Structuralism)**

Tiori e ke ya bobedi e e tlaa dirisetwang go tlotlhomisa kgonego ya kgolagano ya dintlha tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Malope le ditiragalo tse di anelwang mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

### 3.4.1 Lemorago ka ga tlohego ya tiori ya Bolepakagego

Go ya ka Atkinson (1990:8), Edward B. Titchener (1867 – 1927) moithuti wa ga Wundt ke ene a ribolotseng lwa ntlha lereo 'Bolepakagego' (*Structuralism*). Tiori e ya Bolepakagego e simolotse go tlhagelela mo botlhotlhomising ka ngwagakgolo wa bomasomerobongwe, ya nyelela, mme ya tsooswa gape mo seripeng sa bobedi sa ngwagakgolo wa bomasomepedi. E ne ya gola le go itsege mo go tsa botlhotlhomisi jo bo itebagantseng le tsa tshekatsheko ya puo, setso le loago, Atkinson (1990:8).

Go ya ka Caws (1997), tiori ya Bolepakagego e tlohegile kwa Yuropa ka dingwaga tsa bo1900, e le fa e simolotse go dirisiwa ke moitseanape mo go tsa kagego ya thutapuo (*structural linguistics*), e leng Ferdinand de Saussure. De Saussure o ne a engwa nokeng ke baitseanape ba le bantsi go tswa kwa ditheothutong tsa ditoropo di tshwana le Prague, Moscow le Copenhagen. Bangwe ba batlhotlhomisi le baitseanape ba ba dumelanang le tiori ya Bolepakagego ke ba ba akaretsang Roman Jakobson; le mosekaseki wa merero ya tsa menagano, Jacques Lacan.

Tiori ya Bolepakagego e itsege jaaka ya ntlha mo botlhotlhomising jwa merero ya tsa loago. Go kaega gore e golaganngwa le ratori wa Mojeremane, Wilhelm Wundt (1832-1920) yo o neng a ikepetse mo go direng diteko tsa thutaloago, e bile o tsewa jaaka motlhami wa saekholoji ya sešwa. Le fa a ne a dirisa tiori e, o ne a sa e bitse ya Bolepakagego (*Structuralism*), mme a re ke ya Boithaopi (*Voluntarism*), (Dosse, 1997:38).

Bolepakagego bo ne jwa dirisiwa mo mefamathutong e e farologaneng ke baitseanape ba ditheothuto tse dikgolo, e leng mofama wa boanedi jwa ditlangwa (*structural narratology*); wa thutaloago (*sociology*); wa thutaditso/ngwao (*anthropology*), wa thutamonagano (*psychology*), le wa tsa thutaditiragalo (*history and background*).

Tlhotlhomisi e e ya go dirisa tiori e ya Bolepakagego mo mefameng yotlhe e e neetsweng ka go farologana, jaaka e le karolo ya maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e go sekaseka kgolagano ya ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Malope le ditiragalo tse a di anelang ka tiriso ya maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le

dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Wikipedia  
<https://www.chegg.com/homework-help/definition/structuralism-theory> le yona e  
tlhalosa gore:

*(Structuralism) focused instead on the way that human experience and thus, behaviour, is determined by various structures.*

Tlhagiso e e tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa kagosetšhaba, tirisano mmogo le temogo ya ditshwanelo tsa botho. E kaela gore tshwaragano ya setšhaba e ikaegile ka tirisano mmogo ya moagi mongwe le mongwe yo e leng karolo ya setšhaba se se kitlaneng. Caws (1997:12) o tlhalosa gore tiori ya Bolepakagego e ne ya tumisiwa ke botlhotlhomisi jwa ga Claude Levi Strauss (1908), moanteropholoji wa Mofora, yo o neng a itebagantse le go senola dintlhana tse di tebileng ka ga meila le ditumelo tsa merafe mo ditlhangweng.

Strauss ke ena a tsereng karolo mo goreng tiori e e simolole go tuma thata kwa nageng ya Fora, mme ya tsala mokgatlho o o bidiwang *Structuralist Movement*. Mokgatlho o o ne o engwa nokeng ke baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba tsa loago le ditlhangwa tsa merero ya setso di tshwana le meila le ditlwaelo tsa merafe. Badirisi ba tiori ya Bolepakagego ba ba neng ba ikamanya le tiori e ba akaretsa Vladimir Propp (1928), motlhami wa tsa malepa a kagego ya dinaane (*morphology of the folktale*), Caws (1997:20). Selden et al (1993:121) bona ba kaela gore maikarabelo le maitlhomiso a tiori ya Bolepakagego ke a a ikaegileng ka go tsepama mo go ribololeng dikhoutu, matshwao, melao, le ditheo tsa tsamaiso tse di alang metheo ya tiragatso ya meetlo mo loagong.

### **3.4.2 Botlhokwa jwa tiriso ya tiori ya Bolepakagego mo tlhotlhomising e**

Mabapi le tiori ya Bolepakagego, Caws (1997:22) o kaela fa e thusa go ribolola kitso ka ga ditheo tse di neelang kagego le kgolagano ya bokao mo setlhangweng. Tiori ya Bolepakagego e botlhokwa gape mo botlhotlhomising jwa thutaditso, go totilwe go tlhalosa mokgwa o mokwadi a refosanyang baanelwa go tlhagisa kitso ya gagwe ya loago mo setlhangweng sa gagwe ka teng. Tiori e e ka dirisiwa gape go tlhalosa pono ya mokwadi ya lemorago la loago la gagwe ka go dirisa baanelwa jaaka batho ba ba amilweng ka ditsela tse dintsi ke ditiragalo tsa loago la bona.

Ka tiori ya Bolepakagego, motlhotlhomisi a ka lebelela gape dintlha di tshwana le phedisano ya baagi, ditso tsa merafe e e farologaneng, maitsholo a ba ba humileng, melao e e beetsweng go laola puso ka motlha o o kaiwang mo maitshetlegong a ditlhangwa gareng ga tse dingwe. Tsambo (1999:9) le ena o gatelela gore tiriso ya Bolepakagego e thusa go senola nnete ka ga ditiragalo tsa loago go akaretsa tsa sepolotiki mo nageng e e rileng.

Mathibe (2011:2) ena o tthagisa fa loago le phedisano ya baagi ba lona mo motlheng o o rileng di ka dirisiwa go tswetsa ditlhangwa go anegela babuisi ba tsona ka ga botshelo ba metlha eo. O kaela gape fa ditlhangwa di etsisa ka moo setšhaba sa metlha e e rileng se neng se phela ka gona. Motlhotlhomisi wa ditlhangwa tse di amang ngwao le setso ka jalo o ikaegile ka ditiragalo tsa loago go aga setlhangwa sa gagwe.

Tlhotlhomisi e, e ikalela go bona ka fa mokwadi Malope a refosanyang baanelwa ba gagwe ka teng mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* go supa dintlha tse di kailweng fa godimo. Tlhotlhomisi e tlaa ela tlhoko ditheo tse di laolang matshelo a baanelwa, gore di laola le go ama matshelo a baanelwa ka mokgwa ofe. Tiori e gape e ikaegile ka go lebelela mokgwa o batho ba itsholang ka ona mo phedisanong ya bona mo loagong ka kakaretso, ka jalo Bolepakagego ke jona tiori e e maleba go ka dirisiwa go sedisisa motlhala wa ditiragalo tsa loago le mokwadi Malope a tshetseng mo go lona, le le baanelwa ba padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ba leng karolo ya maitshetlego a tsona.

Mo tlhotlhomising e, Bolepakagego bo kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go tlhaloganya ka fa mokwadi Malope a anelang botshelo jwa baanelwa ba ba tshelang mmogo mo maitshetlegong a a rileng. Botlhokwa jwa tiori e ke go supa ka fa baanelwa ba setlhangwa ba phedisanang ka teng. Ka go rialo tiori e e golagane thata le phedisano e e thaegileng mo ditlhwaelong tse di rileng tsa morafe kgotsa setšhaba jaaka go diragala ka baanelwa mo setlhangweng sengwe le sengwe. Phedisano e, ke yona e e senolang tshwaragano kgotsa karogano ya setšhaba.



Tiori ya Bolepakagego e ikaegile gape ka go ela tlhoko phedisano ya morafe o o rileng le setso se morafe o o dumelang mo go sona; mokgwa o batho bangwe ba itsholang ka ona mo go phedisaneng le ba bangwe; ditumelo tsa morafe; le tse dingwe tse dintsi. Ka tiriso ya tiori ya Bolepakagego, motlhotlhomisi o tlaa kgona go lebelela mokgwa o setšhaba se logaganeng ka ona mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Setšhaba ke setheo se segolo, se se bopilweng ke merafe e e farologaneng. Merafe le yona e bopiwa ke meratshwana e e farologaneng go ya ka ditumelo, ditso le diano tsa merafe eo, ka jalo merafe e e tlaa supiwa le go sala morago ditumelo tsa yona.

### **3.4.3 Mefama e tiori ya Bolepakagego e tlaa e lebelelang mo tlhotlhomising e**

Go tlhalositswe mo go 3.4.1 fa godimo gore tiori ya Bolepakagego e ka dirisiwa mo mefameng e e farologaneng ya dithutatlhotlhomisi. Go kaegile gape gore tlhotlhomisi e, e ikaelela go dirisa tiori ya Bolepakagego mo mefameng e e farologaneng jaaka e neetswe. Fa tlase go latela tlhaloso ka ga tiriso ya mefama e e tlhophilweng.

#### **3.4.3.1 Tsa tshekatsheko ya ditlangwa**

Pulamadibogo fano ke go lebelela ka moo mokwadi a bonang botshelo ka gona, mme a bo tlhagise ka mokgwa wa go kwala setlangwa ka ga se a se lemogang mo tsamaong ya botshelo. Mo bokwading jwa setlangwa sa gagwe, mokwadi o dirisa baanelwa ba a itlhametseng bona go tshwantshetsa babuisi se a batlang go se tlhagisa ka kanelo ya gagwe. Ntlha e e tshegetswe ke Aljohani et al (2003:47) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The author takes from his own experiences and situations to form a setting and plot for a book ... the work is informed by the author's beliefs, prejudice, time and history. An author's lifestyle, history and time can influence his books and how he writes, subconsciously and consciously.*

Tlhagiso e e fa godimo e, e inyalanya le ntlha e motlhotlhomisi a dumelang fa mokwadi Malope a ka tswa a anela ka ga ditiragalo tse di mo amileng ka mokgwa mongwe, mme a di tshwantshetsa ka tiriso ya baanelwa ba gagwe.



### 3.4.3.2 *Tsa hisetori le loago*

Go kaegile gape mo go 3.2 gore hisetori le loago mo botshelong jwa nnete jwa mokwadi di na le tlotlheetso e ntsi mo go tlhamegeng ga setlhangwa sa gagwe. E ke ntlha e motlhotlhomisi a e neetseng jaaka ntlhakgolo e tlotlhomisi ya gagwe e ageletsweng mo godimo ga yona. Ka mofama o wa tsa hisetori le loago, motlhotlhomisi o tlaa lebelela kgonego ya go tsamaisana ga ditiragalo tsa loago le Malope a ntseng karolo ya lona le ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a Malope a a tlhagisang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Ntlha e e tlatswa ke Parson (2007:23) ka go kaya gore “*It goes without saying that you will not write a good novel unless you possess the sense of reality*”. Lobelo (2015: xx) le ena o inyalanya le ntlhakemo e ka mafoko a a latelang:

Mopadi ke mong wa kang ka jalo seabe sa gagwe se tshwanelwa ke go bonala ntle le go potologa. Go tshwanetse go bonale fa a kwala a na le maitemogelo ka ga se a kwalang ka ga sona. Seo se tlaa bonala ka moo a takang setshwantsho sa botshelo sa padi ya gagwe ka teng.

Tlhagiso e e ikamanya le maitlhommo a tlotlhomisi a go dirisa tiori ya Bolepakagego mo mofameng wa hisetori le loago go sekaseka fa ka mokgwa mongwe mokwadi Malope a ka tswang a tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa loago le a tshetseng mo go lona ka tiriso ya ditiragalo tse di dirwang le go diragalela baanelwa ba padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Maitlhommo a, a tlaa tlhagiswa ka phuthologo mo kgaolong ya bone.

### 3.4.3.3 *Tsa thuta-ngwao*

Boratoriori ba ba neng ba ikamanya le dithuto tsa ngwao ba tshwana le Claude Levis Strauss, ba ne ba tsetsepetse mo go ribololeng kagego e e tebileng e e neelang tlholego ya bokao jwa ngwao le setso, Caws (1977).

Strauss o ne a dumela gore Bolepakagego bo thusa mo tshekatshekong ya dintllha tsa boanedi go lekola popego ya dintllha dingwe tsa ngwao mo setlhangweng. Ngwao

ke nngwe ya matshego a setso sa morafe mongwe le mongwe. Morafe o o sa itseng ngwao ya ona, o tshwana le gore ga o ikitse, e bile ga o ipele ka hisetori ya ona. Ntlha ya botlhokwa jwa ngwao mo morafeng e tlhagiswa ke Mokgwakgwa (2000:36) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*... culture varies from society to society. People from the same environment and same cultural background have a structured way of living. Their behaviour places them in a certain category of life, and determines their lifestyle.*

Tlhagiso e e tshegetsa maikaelelo a tlotlhomisi go lebelela mokgwa o mokwadi Malope a tlhagisang ngwao e morafe o a o tlhagisang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* o dumelang mo go yona. Maikaelelo a a tlotlheletswa ke gore ditlhangwa tse, di humile thata ka merero ya ngwao ya morafe wa Batswana e tshwana le lenyalo, bogadi, loso, phitlho, botlholagadi, le seyantlo gareng ga tse dingwe.

Abrams (1999:193) o kaela ka ga setlhangwa se se amang merero ya tsa ngwao le setso ka go re:

*The social novel emphasizes the influence of the social and economic conditions of an era on shaping characters and determining events.*

Ngwao e ya merafe ya Batswana e e tlhagiswang mo ditlhangweng tse, le yona e bapiswa le tshedimose tso e e tlhagisitsweng mo kगतong ya dipuisano tse di tshwerweng fa gare ga motlotlhomisi le motsayakarolo e leng mokwadi Malope. Tshedimose tso e e fitlheletsweng, e tlaa neelwa jaaka mametlelelo mo phuthologong ya tlotlhomisi e.

### **3.5 TSHOBOKANYO**

Mo kgaolong e, tlotlhomisi e neetse ditiori di le pedi tse ka tsona dikgogakgogano mo loagong di tlhologang le go itlhagisa ka gona. Go kailwe fa mosola wa ditiori tse e le go senola dintlha tsa thulano ya batho ba merafe le ditso tse di farologaneng mo lefelong le ba tshelang mo go lona. Phedisano e, ke e e tlaa bapiswang le phedisano

ya baanelwa mo merafeng e e tlhagiswang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, gammogo le go supa ka moo ditheo tsa setšhaba di tshwana le tsamaiso ya malapa morafe, le setšhaba di thulanyang baanelwa mo mefameng e e farologaneng ya botshelo ka gona. Ditiori tse di tlhophilweng ke tsa Dithulano le Bolepakagego, mme di tlaa tlhagiswa go tlhotlhomisa ditlangwa tse di kailweng mo setlhogong sa tlhotlhomisi mo kgaolong ya botlhano.

## KGAOLO 4: MEKGWATLHOTHOMISI LE MOAKANYETSO

### 4.1 MATSENO

Moakanyetso ke letlhomeso la tlhotlhomisi, le le re kaelang gore motlhotlhomisi o ya go bona tshedimose tso jang, kae, kgotsa mo go mang, Seremo (2014:7) le Creswell (1994:114). Ka mmeo, Seremo (2014:7) o tlhalosa gore ke togamaano e e dirisiwang go bona bopaki jwa go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi. Tlhotlhomiso e e dirisitse mebeo e le meraro, ka jalo go botlhokwa go tlhalosa gore ke ka ntlha ya eng mmeo wa Kgolagano (*interactive*) o le maleba go dirisiwa mo tlhotlhomising e. Molebo ke tsela ya bosekaseki e e neelang motlhotlhomisi kitso ya maemo a a kwa godimo go mo kgontsha go sekaseka le go atlhola ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa a sa dirise maikutlo a gagwe, Motsilanyane, (1992:22) le Seremo, (2014:9).

Molebo wa Bokhonseterakethife (*constructivism*) le wa Boranolodi (*interpretivism*) le yona ke metheo ya tlhotlhomisi e. Mebeo e mebedi e, e golagane mo e sa kgonegeng go kgaogangwa, e bile e diragala le go dirisana mmogo segongwe kwa ntle ga go itemotsha. Ka mafoko a mangwe, go bona tshedimose tso go tswa go motsayakarolo go ya le gore motlhotlhomisi o ikaelela go e fitlhelela jang. Ke ka moo maikarabelo a me jaaka motlhotlhomisi e leng go latelela motsayakarolo kwa a leng teng, go nna nae fa fatshe ka maikaelelo a go mo reetsa fa a nneela tshedimose tso e ke e tlhokang (*interactive*), gore ke e buise mmoeletsa (*reflectively*), ke e ranolole (*interpret*) le go e neela bokao (*construct meaning*) jwa se tshedimose tso e ka bong e se tlhalosa.

Go tloga foo, motlhotlhomisi o tshwanelwa ke go aga (*construct*) kamano ya tshedimose tso e le setlhogo, gammogo le potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe. Steinberg le Angelopulo (2007:34) le bona ba gatelela gore sengwe le sengwe se re se akanyang, se agega go tswa mo mokgweng o re se bonang ka ona.

Mo tlhotlhomising e, mebeo le mekgwatlhotlhomisi e bonwa e le didiriswa tse di maleba go rotloetsa motsayakarolo go abelana ka tshedimose tso le maitemogelo a gagwe a a amanang le setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi. Tshedimose tso e e bonweng ke e e

tlaa kgontshang motlhotlhomisi go bona dintlha tse di arabelang dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe. Mmeo wa Kgolagano (*interactive*) mo tlhotlhomising ya Sekhwalitheithife o tthaloswa gape ke Rossman le Rallis (2017:8) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Qualitative research is fundamentally interpretive (offer explanations or objects or social actions), i.e focuses on description, analysis and interpretation with the aim of making sense (construction of meaning) of the social world.*

Kgolagano fa gare ga motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo ke motheo wa go bona tshedimose tso jaaka tlhagiso e e fa godimo e tlhalosa. Mmeo wa Boranolodi ona o ikaegile ka puiso ya tshedimose tso ka tsenelelo, ka maitlomo a go neela bokao jwa mafoko kgotsa tshedimose tso e e neelwang mo dipuisanong le motsayakarolo. Ke mmeo o mo go ona motlhotlhomisi a buisang tshedimose tso e a e kokoantseng mo kgolaganong ya gagwe le motsayakarolo ka maikaelelo a go sedisisa bokao le boleng jwa se tshedimose tso ya motsayakarolo bo se kayang, Mason (2018:134).

Mason (2018:190) o gatelela gape gore go buisa tshedimose tso le go e ranolola go akaretsa go neela letlhakore la motlhotlhomisi ka esi mo go se a bonang bokao jwa thanolo ya gagwe bo se mo kaela. Ka mmeo o, tshedimose tso yotlhe e e kokoantsweng e buisiwa le go sekasekwa ka tsenelelo, mme e ranololwa ka go neelwa bokao jo mafoko a motsayakarolo bo a kayang, e bile o kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go ranolola tshedimose tso e e bonweng ka mekgwa e e farologaneng e tshwana le dipotsotshisano le dipotsotsho kgotsa dipuisano, Seremo (2014:7).

Molebo wa Sekhonseterakethife o ikaegile ka thanolo (*interpret*) ya tshedimose tso e e kokoantsweng go aga (*construct*) bokao jwa kgolagano ya tshedimose tso ya motsayakarolo le ditiragalo tse a di tlhagisang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang, Seremo (2014:8) le Masoodi (2017:24). Ka mafoko a mangwe, motlhotlhomisi o aga bokao ka ditshupo tse di farologaneng di tshwana le didiriswa, matshwao, melao, ditumelo le ditlwaelo, mafoko a motsayakarolo, mafoko a moanelwa, le tse dingwe.

Rossmann le Rallis (2017:8) le bona ba kaela jaana mabapi le go aga bokao jwa ditshupo:

*The knowledge constructed during a qualitative study is interpretive. The researcher makes meaning of (interprets) what he learns.*

Ka mafoko a mangwe, tshedimosetso e e bonwang ka mekgwa e e farologaneng, go tshwana le dintlha tsa dipuisano le dipotsotherisano, ga di ka ke tsa ipuelela kgotsa go itlhalosa ka botsona. Di tlhoka go sekasekwa ka mokgwa wa go ranololwa ke motlhotlhomisi go di neela bokao jo bo utlwalang le go tlhaloganyesega sentle. Go lemoga bokao go tswa mo tshedimosetsong go akaretsa go tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo go kgona go aga bokao go tswa mo maitemogelong a tshedimosetso e e neelwang ke motsayakarolo, Steinberg le Angelopulo (2007:34) le Lapan et al, (2012:125).

Ka thuso ya mebeo ya Boranolodi le Bolepapopego, dintlha tse di senolwang go tswa mo tshedimosetsong ya motsayakarolo di ranololwa le go bapiswa le tse di tlhagiswang mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ke jaaka Qangule (1979:32) le ena a gatelela gore, tshedimosetso e e neelwang ka ga lemorago la motlhotlhomisiwa (mokwadi) ga e a lekana go re senolela mokgwa o mokwadi a lebang mabaka a botshelo ka gona.

Ka mebeo e e kailweng fa godimo, tlhotlhomisi e solofela fa e tlaa e kgona go tlhagisa mabaka a a thusang go senola kgonego ya kgoaganano ya lemorago la loago la ga mokwadi Malope le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Schwandt (2000:34) o dumela fa go le botlhokwa go nna le tshedimosetso le kitso mabapi le hisetori ya botshelo jwa mokwadi wa setlhangwa go kgontsha mmuisi go tlhaloganya diteng tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe le go utlwa molaetsa o mokwadi a o neelang botoka.

Ntlha e ke yona motheo wa mebeo le mekgwatlhotlhomisi e e dirisitsweng mo tlhotlhomising e. Mebeo le mekgwatlhotlhomisi e e tlhophilweng, ke yona e kaelang motlhotlhomisi ka ga botlhokwa jwa go leba mabaka a botshelo ka mefama yotlhe, le

ka meakanyetso e e farologaneng fa a ikaelela go senola dikgwetlho tsa loago mo botshelong jwa nnete le ka thulaganyo kgotsa dikgato tse di maleba.

Kgaolo e, e neela ka bophara meakanyetso le thulaganyo e e latetsweng go kokoanya tshedimose tso e e tlhokwang ke tlhotlhomisi. Kokoanyo ya tshedimose tso ke thulaganyo e e dirisang dintlha tsa thuso di tshwana le dipotso tse di tlhokang tsibogo ya motsayakarolo, dipotsolotso, dikwalwa le ditlhangwa, e ka nna tse di tlhotlhomisiwang kgotsa tse di ikwaletsweng ka letsogo ke motlhotlhomisi kgotsa motsayakarolo ka boena; dintlha go tswa mo makwalodikgang; dijenale; bukatsatsi; lekwalotshelo; ikwalotshelo; le tse dingwe tse di mosola mo go neeleng motlhotlhomisi tshedimose tso e e tlhokegang, Ramagoshi (2015:115).

Kgaolo e e neela gape dikgato tse di farologaneng tsa go kokoanya tshedimose tso gammogo le mekgwa ya go e sekaseka. Fa tlase go neelwa le go tlhalosa mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya go tlhotlhomisa kgolagano ya lemorago la ga Malope le ditiragalo tse di anelwang mo go *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

## 4.2 MOKGWATLHOTLHOMISI WA SEKHWALITHEITHIFE

Tlhotlhomiso e, ke ya sekhwalithethife, ka jalo go botlhokwa thata gore mo tshimologong go tlhaloswe ka botlalo bokao jwa mareo 'sekhwalithethife', 'moakanyetso' le 'mmeo' pele ga fa go ka tlhaloswa thulaganyo ya tiriso ya tsona mo tlhotlhomising e. Mabapi le botlhotlhomisi jwa Sekhwalithethife, Mojalefa (1997:20) o tlhalosa jaana:

*(Qualitative reseach) it refers to research about people's lives, stories, beliefs, behavior, as well as social relationships and interactions.*

Masoodi (2017:26) ena o neela tlhaloso ya botlhotlhomisi jwa Sekhwalithethife ka mafoko a a latelang:

*Qualitative methods are particularly useful in generating in – depth information that would be difficult to quantify, such as meanings, understandings and experiences. They use a*

*different lens and armoury of techniques to explore phenomena, seeking to observe, question and understand through interacting with research participant(s) ...*

Rossman le Rallis (2017:7) bona ba tlatsa ka tlhaloso e e latelang:

*Qualitative researchers go to the people; they do not extricate people from their everyday worlds. They work in the field, face to face with real people; they try to understand people through multiple methods. These methods are interactive and humanistic. They talk with people, watch and listen as participant(s) go about their everyday tasks, read documents and records ... do techniques of interviewing, observing, gathering documents and examining culture ... They make a sustained focus on context integral to their work, and assume that a detailed understanding of human experience is gained by exploring these complexities.*

Ka ditlhaloso tse di fa godimo, go itshupa gore botlhotlhomisi jwa Sekhwalitheithife bo ikaegile ka tshedimose tso e e bonwang ka mokgwa wa dikopano le motsayakarolo di tshwana le dipuisano le dipotsotherisano, gammogo le tshedimose tso e e kwadilweng mo bukatsatsing.

Tshedimose tso e e bonweng ka mokgwa wa dikopano e tlaletsana le e e kwaletsweng mo bukatsatsing, e e tshagiswang ka kgatiso ya mantswe le vidiyo e e tserweng ka nako ya dipotsotherisano. Go tlaletsana ga tshedimose tso e, go kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go e bapisa le e e fitlheletsweng go tswa mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Ntlha e e tlhaloswa ke Doerr (2004:44) ka go re “*qualitative research is synonymous with discovery*”.

Lincoln (1991:18) le ena o kaela gore go kopanya tshedimose tso e e bonweng ka mekgwa e e farologaneng ke nngwe ya ditsela tsa go neela tlhotlhomisi botebo,



bophara le boleng jo bo utlwalang jwa bokao. Mokgwa o, Lincoln (1991) o o bitsa '*the Mmogo – method*<sup>TM</sup> go kaya "*mixed methods*".

### 4.3 MOAKANYETSO WA MMEO O O TLAA DIRISIWANG

Go botlhokwa go tlhalosa pele thulaganyo ya moakanyetso o o kaelang tiriso ya mmeo go bona tshedimose tso e e arabelang potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana mo tlhotlhomisong e. Go ya ka Guba le Lincoln (1994:34) 'mmeo' ke tumelo ya motheo ya batho ka kakaretso, e e kaelang motlhotlhomisi go latela thulaganyo e e rileng fa a ikaelela go kokoanya tshedimose tso e e maleba go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe. Babbie le Mouton (2012:12) ba tlhalosa fa mmeo e le leitlho le motlhotlhomisi a bonang mabaka a a tlhagiswang ka dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi ka lona.

Mekgwatlhotlhomisi yona e neelwa le go tlhaloswa ka bophara mo phuthologong ya kgaolo e. Mo go kokoanyeng tshedimose tso, tlhotlhomisi e, e latela mmeo o o patilweng ke mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go bona tshedimose tso go tswa go motsayakarolo go tlaleletsa tshedimose tso e e anelwang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Ka mmeo o o neelwang, go tlhaloswa ka bophara thulaganyo e e latetsweng go bona tshedimose tso e e amanang le setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi go tswa mo dikopanong tse di neelwang mo phuthologong ya kgaolo e.

Moakanyetso wa tiriso ya mmeo, o neelwa le go tlhaloswa fa tlase jaaka o tlhophetswe go arabela potsokgolo e e latelang ya tlhotlhomisi jaaka e tlhagisitswe mo go (1.5) ya kgaolo ya ntlha:

#### ❖ **Tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la mokwadi e itshupa jang mo setlhangweng?**

Ka tshedimose tso e e fitlheletsweng, go tlhotšhwa dintlha tsa botlhokwa tse di ka thusang go amanya lemorago la mokwadi Malope le ditiragalo dingwe tsa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* jaaka go tlhagisitswe mo maikaelelong a tlhotlhomisi mo kgaolong ya ntlha. Lapan et al (2012:125) ba gatelela gore thanolo ya tshedimose tso e akaretse thulagango ya go fetolela tshedimose tso mo kगतong ya go sobokanya kanelo le thefosano e telele ya tshedimose tso fa gare ga motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo.

Thanolo ya tshedimose tso ke e e ikaegileng ka dintlha tsa tshekatsheko di tshwana le mafelo a Malope a amaneng le go tshela mo go ona; nako le motlha o a tshetseng mo go tsona; batho ba a amaneng nabo mo tsamaong ya botshelo jwa gagwe; le tse dingwe tse di amanang le hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe. Ntlha e e tlatswa ke Ojala (2010:139) ka go kaela gore:

*Texts are bound to shared cultural meanings and understandings, both while being produced and while they are being interpreted and understood.*

Makinen (2012:78) le ena o gatelela gore fa re ikaelela go ribolola nnete ka ga ditiragalo tsa matshelo a batho, gona tiriso ya go bopa bokao jwa se se anelwang mo ditlhangweng tse di farologaneng ke ona mokgwa o o maleba wa go sekaseka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa loago mo bokwading jwa setlhangwa. Re lebile motlha o mokwadi a anelwang ditiragalo ka ona, Machika (2002:45) o kaela gore maitsholo a baanelwa (ba mokwadi) a laolwa ke gore setlhangwa se lebagane le motlha ofe wa botshelo (jwa mokwadi). Fa tlase go latela tlhalosetso ka ga dikgato tse di latetsweng go kokoanya tshedimose tso. Go neelwa gape mekgwa e e farologaneng e e latetsweng go kokoanya tshedimose tso.

#### **4.3.1 Dikopano**

Go mofuta e le mebedi ya dikopano tsa maitlomo a thefosano ya tshedimose tso fa gare ga motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo. Mofuta wa ntlha ke o o itebagantseng le motsayakarolo a le mongwe, yo o tsewang jaaka motlhotlhomiswa yo go ikopanngwang nae go bona tshedimose tso e e thusang go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi (*Individual interview*). Mofuta wa bobedi ke o o itebagantseng le batsayakarolo ba feta bongwe, ba motlhotlhomisi a tshwarang dikopano nabo e le setlhopha kgotsa ka bongwe ka bongwe (*Focus group/Group interview*).

Tlhotlhomisi e e ikaegile ka mofuta wa ntlha, wa motsayakarolo a le mongwe fela, e leng mokwadi wa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* – R.M. Malope. Ka dipuisano le Malope, tlhotlhomisi e solofela go ribolola tshedimose tso e e ka thusang mo go arabeleng potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa yona.

### 4.3.2 Tsa Seethiki/Boiphapho

Tlhotlhomisi e, e dirilwe ka mokgwa o o iphaphileng, o o sa siamololeleng motsayakarolo kgotsa go gataka ditshwanelo tsa gagwe. Mabapi le tsa boiphapho, tlhotlhomisi e latetse dikgato tse di latelang go thankgolola kgonego ya phuthologo ya dipuisano tse di latetseng le motsayakarolo:

4.3.2.1 Kopo ya tetla ya botlhotlhomisi e dirilwe mo bothating jwa yunibesithi ya Pretoria go diragatsa tlhotlhomisi e ka leina la yona. Boto ya Seethiki e ne ya neelana ka tetla go ka tswelala ka morero o. Tetla e e ne ya kanelwa go tswa ka fa letlhakoreng la me le go tswa ka fa go la komiti ya tsa boiphapho (Leba mametlelelo 01).

4.3.2.2 Kopo ya tumelelo go tswa go mokwadi Malope go nna motsayakarolo wa motlhotlhomisi e le yona e ne ya dirwa. Morago ga go bona tumelelo go tswa go Malope, go ne ga latela dikgato tsa go rulaganya dikopano le motsayakarolo ka ditsela tse di farologaneng, tse di tlaa tlhaloswang fa tlase mo phuthologong ya kgaolo e. Lekwalo la go kopa tetla le mametleletswe mo tlhotlhomising e (Leba mametlelelo 02). Tshireletsego ya seriti sa ga Malope jaaka motsayakarolo e ne ya tiisetwa ka go ama dintlha tse di latelang:

- **Polokesego:** Ke ne ka netefaletsa Malope gore go tsaya karolo ga gagwe mo tlhotlhomising e, go bolokesegile, ke ga boithaopi, le gore maitlhomiso a me jaaka motlhotlhomisi ga se a go mo diga seriti kgotsa go mo senya leina ka mokgwa ope fela.
- **Ditshwanelo tsa botho:** Malope o tlhaloseditswe ka botlalo gore ka go tsaya karolo mo tlhotlhomising e, ditshwanelo tsa gagwe tsa botho di sireletsegile ka botlalo, le gore ga go matshosetsi ape a a ka amang seriti kgotsa leina la gagwe ka mokgwa ope fela.
- **Boikemedi:** Malope o totobaleditswe gore ka botsayakarolo jwa gagwe e le jwa boithaopi, o gololosegile go ikogela morago nako nngwe le

nngwe fa a ikutlwa jalo, le gore ga go ne go nna le ditlamorago dipe tse di tlaa mo amang mabapi le ikogelomorago ya gagwe.

- **Boikanyego:** Malope o ne a ikanisetswa gore tshedimosetso e a tsileng go e neela mo dipotsotherisanong, ke e e felelang fa gare gagwe le motlhotlhomisi, le gore e tlaa bolokwa mo sefaleng se se bolokesezileng mo e ka se phatlhaladiweng bonolo. Mametlelelo ya maikano a motlhotlhomisi go tswa kwa Yunibesithi ya Pretoria a a gatelelang bosephiri, e bile e kanetswe ke maphata otlhe a a amegang, ke karolo ya mametlelelo e e kaegileng mo go 4.3.1 fa godimo.

Ntlha ya gore tshedimosetso e a yang go e nneela ka ga botshelo jwa gagwe, ke e e dirisetswang fela go thusa tlhotlhomisi e go tlhaloganya mabaka a gagwe mabapi le bokwadi jwa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

- **Dikgatiso:** Malope o ne a neelwa tšhono ya go reetsa kgatiso ya kopano nngwe le nngwe ka maitlhomiso a go tlhomamisa botshepegi jwa motlhotlhomisi mo go ena. Tšhono e ne e mo letla go fokotsa se a sa dumelaneng le sona kgotsa go oketsa se a bonang se tlhabela kgotsa se ka baakanngwa. Malope o netefaleditswe gore dikgatiso tsothe tsa mantswe le vidiyo, di ya go bolokwa mo sefalaneng se se bolokesezileng (CD le DVD), tse di bonwang fela ka tetla ya molaodi wa polokelo ya dibuka wa Yunibesithi ya Pretoria (Leba mametlelelo 01).

### 4.3.3 Malope jaaka motsayakarolo le motswedi wa tshedimosetso

Mo go 4.3.1 fa godimo, go tlhalositswe fa tlhotlhomisi e e ya go itebaganya le motsayakarolo a le mongwe fela. Go tlhalositswe gape mo kgaolong ya bobedi fa mokwadi mongwe le mongwe a kwala ka ga maitemogelo a botshelo jo a bo tshetseng. Mo tlhotlhomising e, motsayakarolo ke mokwadi wa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* e leng R.M. Malope. Ke ena yo ke ikaegileng ka ena mo thefosanong ya tshedimosetso ka gonne ke ena fela motswedi wa tshedimosetso e ke e tlhokang go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi ya

me. Ka tshedimose tso e a e neelang, tlhotlhomisi e tlaa kgona go e sekaseka ka papiso le diteng tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe tse di tlhotlhomisiwang.

Tlhotlhomisi e e itlhophetse mokwadi Malope ka gonne e le ena fela yo a ka neelang tshedimose tso e e ka nthusang go golaganya botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe. Ke ena a tlhaloganyang le go gopola ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa gagwe botoka. Ke ena a tshotseng dikarabo ka ga ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Go ne ga latela tlhaeletsano le Malope ka imeile go mo kopa go kwala sethalo sa kgolagano ya lesika la gagwe (*family tree*); ikwalotshelo (*autobiography*) le hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe (*life history*). Dikwalwa tse, ke tse tlhotlhomisi e ikaelelang go di sekaseka ka papiso le lekwalotshelo la ga Malope go ya ka bakwadi ba ba farologaneng jaaka Mashike (1988) le Sebate (2008).

#### **4.4 MEKGWA YA KGOLAGANO LE MALOPE**

##### **4.4.1 Kgolagano ka mogala**

Kgolagano le Malope jaaka motsayakarolo e diragetse ka mekgwa le dikgato tse di farologaneng. Morago ga go amogela tetla ya go tlhotlhomisa ka leina la yunibesithi le go amogela lekwalotetla la ga Malope go amogela go nna motsayakarolo, ke ne ka tlhaeletsana le Malope ka mogala go mo tsibosa ka imeile e a tlaa e romelelwang mo bogautshwaneng. Mo tlhaeletsanong e, Malope o ne tsibosiwa ka ga maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e ka imeile, e leng go tsenela kopano nae mabapi le kabelano ya tshedimose tso e e tlaa thusang tlhotlhomisi go fitlhelela maikaelelo a yona jaaka a kailwe mo kgaolong ya ntlha. Mo mabakeng a le mantsi, kopano e ne e etelelwa pele ke kgolagano ka mogala jaaka mokgwa wa go alela kopano e e tlaa tshwarwang motheo.

##### **4.4.2 Kgolagano ka imeile**

Mosola wa kgolagano ka mokgwa wa imeile fa gare ga motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo, e tlhaloswa ke Mason (2018:128) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*online (communication) is a medium that can facilitate shorter and sometimes more frequent interaction than a more conventional interview.*

O kaela gape gore mokgwa wa kgolagano ka imeile o fokoletsa motsayakarolo matsapa a go baakanyetsa kopano, le go mo somarelela nako e a ka bong a tihanasetse le merero e mengwe ya loago. O tihagisa gape gore ke mokgwa o o tlotlhwatlase ka o fokotsa ditshenyegelo tsa mesepele e e tshwanetseng go tsewa ke motlhotlhomisi go kopana le motsayakarolo.

Malope o ne a romelwa imeile jaaka a tshepitswe (leba 4.4.1), e le fa a tthalosetswa ka bokhutshwane maikaelelo a tlotlhomisi e, le gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa tlotlhomisi e, e ikaelela go mo dira motsayakarolo wa yona. O ne a akanyetswa ka jalo letlha la kopano gore a nne a ntse a le malala-a-alotswe. Imeile e e latetseng e ne e le e e kopang gore a kwale sethalo sa letsalo, ikwalotshelo le hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe (leba 4.3.3).

## **4.5 DIKGATO TSA GO KOKOANYA TSHEDIMOSETSO**

### **4.5.1 Kgato ya ntlha - Dipuisano tsa go aga botsalano (21 Phukwi 2018)**

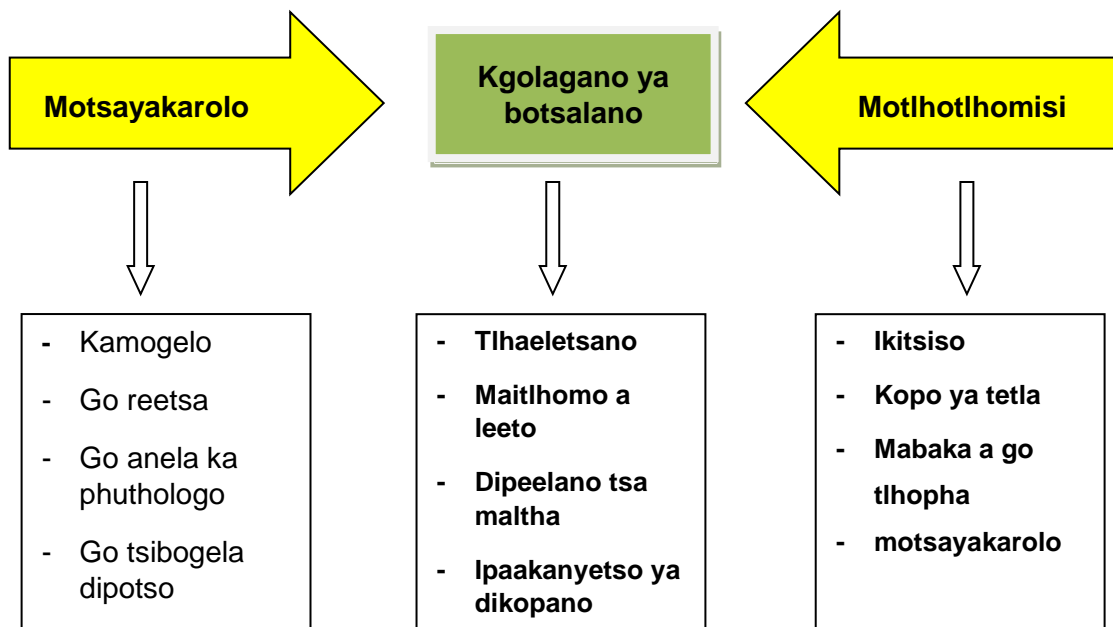
Kgolagano le Malope ka mogala e ne e setse e dirilwe (leba 4.4.1), e bile go beelanwe nae letlha la kopano ya ntlha ka maitlhomiso a ikitsisano, go itlhalosa le go neelana ka mabaka a leeto ke motlhotlhomisi. Mosola wa kgolagano ka mogala le motsayakarolo o babatswa ke Alvesson (2011:10) gore o tlotlhwatlase fa o bapiswa le mekgwa e mengwe ya dipotsotherisano, jaaka go fokoletsa motlhotlhomisi ditshenyegelo tsa maeto a dikopano. Sengwe gape se se botlhokwa se se kaelwang ke Haralambos (1990:735) ke gore motlhotlhomisi a tthalosetse motsayakarolo seabe sa gagwe mo tlotlhomising. Mosola wa go aga botsalano (kgato ya ntlha) pele ga phuthologo ya dikgato tse di latetseng tsa go refosanya tshedimosetso (kgato ya bobedi go fitlha go ya boraro) e ne e le go bulela tšhono ya kgonego ya kopano ya bobedi go fitlha go ya boraro. E ne e le gape go tthalosa ka botlalo dintlha di tshwana le lemorago ka ga setlhogo sa tlotlhomisi; maikaelelo a go tlotlhomisa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Botlhokwa bongwe gape ke go totobatsa seabe sa ga Malope mo tlotlhomising e jaaka

mokwadi wa ditlangwa tse di tlotlhomisiwang; le go tthalosa ka mokgwa o dikopano tse di latelang di tlaa rulaganngwang ka gona jaaka matlha, mafelo, le dinako tsa kopano. Yin (2011:134) o gatelela botlhokwa jwa motheo o wa botsalano fa gare ga motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo ka mafoko a a latelang:

*... the qualitative interview follows a conversational mode, and the interview itself will lead to a social relationship of sorts ...*

Kgolagano kgotsa kagego ya motheo wa botsalano jwa motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo e botlhokwa thata mo go kgontsheng motlhotlhomisi go bona tisanommogo e e tlaa kgontshang katlego ya gagwe mo go fitlheleleng maikaelelo a tlotlhomisi ya gagwe. Motheo o, ke ona o kgontshang motlhotlhomisi go bulegelwa ke dikgoro tsa go bona tshedimosetso ka bophara go tswa go motsayakarolo. Fa tlase go neelwa kaedi ya kago ya botsalano fa gare ga motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo ka tiriso ya sethalo.

***Sethalo K: Kaedi e e supang motheo wa kgolagano ya botsalano fa gare ga motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo:***



Mo legatong le, ga go dikgatiso dipe tsa mantswe, se se botlhokwa e ne e le go kwala dintlha mo bukatsatsing fa Malope a ntse a ikaya. Dintlha tse di kwadilweng, ke tse tlhotlhomisi e tsayang fa di amana ka mokgwa mongwe le bokwadi jwa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang, e bile di neela tshedimosetso e e amanang le botshelo jwa ga Malope ka kakaretso, segolobogolo dintlha ka ga lemorago la gagwe.

Kokoanyo ya tshedimosetso e diragaditswe ka dikgato di le tharo tse di akaretsang tlhaeletsano ka imeile, dipuisano, le dipotsotsherisano tse pedi tse di farologaneng. Tsotlhe tse di ne tsa latelwa ke dipotsotsherisano ka mokgwa wa imeile le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso jaaka go tlaa tlhaloswa mo phuthologong ya kgaolo e. Dikopano tse, di neelwa le go tlhaloswa ka bokhutshwane fa tlase.

#### **4.5.2 Kgato ya bobedi: Dipotsotsherisano ka mokgwa wa imeile (Online Interview) - 03.03.2019**

Malope o ne a romelwa imeile e ka yona a kopiwang go kwala le go romela ikwalotshelo, hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe, gammogo le sethalo sa letsalo la lesika la gagwe (go kailwe mo go 4.4.2 fa godimo). Maitlomo e ne e le go bona tshedimosetso e e tebileng e e tlaa bapisiwang le dintlha tse Malope a di neelang le tse bakwadi ba bangwe ba di tlhagisang ka ga gagwe, jaaka Mashike (1988:6) le baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba ba kaetsweng mo kgaolong ya ntlha. Hays le Singh, (2012:270) ba tlhalosa gore ntlha e ya dipotsotsherisano ka mokgwa wa imeile e botlhokwa thata ka e fokoletsa motlhotlhomisi matsapa a go tsaya leeto le le leele go kopana le motsayakarolo. Mason (2018:128) le ena o gatelela botlhokwa jwa imeile ka go re:

*Online communication can be convenient, especially if you are not in the same geographical place as your interviewee.*

E ke ntlha e e nnileng botlhokwa thata ka e fokoditse mosepele o moleele (go tloga kwa Pella, motse o o dikilometara di le masomearobeditlhano (85 Km) go tswa kwa toropong ya Rustenburg), go ya kwa Bosplaas (polase e e dikilometara di le lesomenne (14 Km) go tswa kwa torotswaneng ya Hammanskraal, le dikilomitara di le masomeamane le botlhano go tswa kwa toropong ya Pretoria.



Fa re leba sekgala se motlhotlhomisi a ka bong a se tsere go tswa kwa motseng wa Pella go latelela motsayakarolo kwa legaing la gagwe kwa Bosplaas, ke sekgala sa dikilometara di le lekgolosomerobedi (180 Km) leeto le le lengwe. Go kaela gore go ya Bosplaas le go boa ke dikilomitara di le makgolo a mararo le masome a le maratara (360 Km).

Thekeniki e ya tiriso ya imeile le mogala wa letheke e bolokile nako le ditshenyegelo tsa leeto. Imeile e neetswe jaaka mametlelelo 04. Tlhaeletsano ka imeile e dirisitswe ka gonne imeile e letla motlhotlhomisi go botsa motsayakarolo dipotso a le mo lefelong le mowa le maikutlo a gagwe di repileng mo go lona (legae la gagwe), le go di arabela ka nako ya gagwe le mo tikologong e a phuthologileng mo go yona. Go neela motsayakarolo nako e e lekaneng go akanya ka ga dintlha tse a di kayang di le botlhokwa go neela motlhotlhomisi tshedimose tso e e maleba ka ga botshelo jwa gagwe (Yin, 2011: 135).

Maitlhommo ka tlhaeletsano ya imeile e ne e le go bapisa se Malope a se anetseng mo dipuisanong (21 Phukwi 2018) le se a se kaelang mo imeileng ka ga ikwalotshelo le hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe. Tlhotlhomisi e ka e le ya sekwalitheithife, e tlaa sekamela mo tirisong ya dikwalwa tse di neetsweng ke Malope, e leng ikwalotshelo; sethalo sa lesika, le hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe, jaaka e le ena mokwadi wa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Bertaux (1981:18); Kohli (1981:63); Kuhns (1982:19); Mashike (1988:3); le Motsilanyane (1992:29) le bona ba gatelela gore lekwalotshelo le kgona go neela tshedimose tso ka ga botshelo le semelo sa mokwadi. Ba kaela gape gore ga go ka fa re ka ikgatholosang ka teng ntlha ya gore lemorago la botshelo jwa mokwadi mongwe le mongwe le iphitlha mo maitshetlegong a setlhangwa sa gagwe.

Tshedimose tso e e bonweng ka mekgwa e e tlhalositsweng fa godimo, le yona e ne ya kwalelwa mo bukatsatsing e mosola wa yona e leng go thusa go boloka tshedimose tso e e fitlheletsweng go tla e sekasekwa ka maitlhommo a go neela diphitlhelelo tsa tshekatsheko, Vom Lehn et al (2002:34); Hays le Singh (2012:228); Rossman le Rallis (2017:8). Tshedimose tso e e neetsweng ke motsayakarolo ga e na go tthagiswa fa, mme e neetswe jaaka mametlelelo mo phuthologong ya tlhotlhomisi e. Yona ke Mametlelelo 04.

### 4.5.3 Dipuisano (*Conversational /Narrative interview*) - 21 Phukwi 2018

Mo puisanong ka mogala, tumelano e ne e setse ke dirilwe le Malope ka ga kopano e (leba 4.5.2). Kopano e tsere sebaka sa ura le halofo. Kgato e, e ne e le ya go aga botsalano fela ka maikaelelo a go thankgolola phuthologo ya thefosano ya tshedimose tso e e tlhokwang ke tlhotlhomisi e. Kgato e e thusitse go aga mowa wa tirisano o o maleba, e mo go ona Malope a neng a repile, le puisano ya gagwe le motlhotlhomisi e le e e supang kgatelopele e e tlaa nnang teng mo dikopanong tse di tlaa latelang. Kopano e ke yona e butsensg tšhono ya go lebagana mo matlhong le Malope mo thefosanong ya tshedimose tso, go na le go bua nae ka mekgwa e mengwe e tshwana le puisano ka mogala, imeile le tse dingwe. E neetse tšhono ya go ela tlhoko semelo sa ga Malope, se se kgonneng go lemotsha gore motsayakarolo ke mokwadi wa maitemogelo a maemo afe.

Dintlha tse di kaelwang fano, go ya ka Aurini et al (2016:111) ke dithekeniki tse di botlhokwa mo go amogeleng tshedimose tso ka go reetsa motsayakarolo ka tlhoafalo. Ba kaela gape gore ke mokgwa wa go lemoga maikutlo a a kwa botennye, a a tlhagiswang ke motsayakarolo mo thefosanong ya tshedimose tso.

Kopano e, e tshwaretswe kwa legaeng la ga Malope jaaka go kailwe mo go 4.5.2 fa godimo. Mo kopanong e, Malope o ne a gopotswa dintlha ka ga tlhotlhomisi go akaretsa le kamego ya gagwe mo go yona. O lemositswe gape le thulaganyo e e tlaa latelwang go kokoanya tshedimose tso e e tsamaisanang le setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi go arabela potsokgolo ya yona jaaka e neetswe mo go 4.3 fa godimo.

#### ❖ **Ka nako ya dipuisano**

Kopano e e tsere bonnye ura le halofo. Mo tshimologong ya tlhaeletsano ya (morago ga madume le ikitsiso), Malope o ne a tlhalosetswa maitlhommo a leeto ka botlalo. O ne a lebogelwa go dumela go nna motsayakarolo mo tlhotlhomising e. Ga latela tlhaloso ka ga maitlhommo a leeto, bokao jwa setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi, go akaretsa le go mo tlhalosetsa seabe sa gagwe mo tlhotlhomising e.

Mabaka a go dira Malope motswedimogolo wa tlhotlhomisi le go mo amela thulaganyo ya dikopano tse di tlaa latelang morago ga kopano e di ne tsa tlhaloswa. Malope o ne a neelwa tšhono ya go itlhalosa ka botlalo, le go tshwaela kgotsa go botsa dipotso ka phuthologo mabapi le tshedimose tso e a setseng a e ametswe ka ga maitlomo a tlhotlhomisi.

Mo puisanong mmogo, Malope o ne a anela ka phuthologo ka ga lemorago la gagwe. Dintlha di ne di akaretsa pelego ya gagwe go fitlha fa a setse a godile, a itirela. Tirokgolo e ne e le go kwala dintlha tse di bonalang di le botlhokwa mo tlhotlhomising, jaaka fa Malope a ne a neela lemorago ka ga letsalo la gagwe le ditiragalo tse di mo amileng tsa motlha wa puso ya tlaolele mo loagong ka kakaretso. Dintlha tse di kgobokantsweng di ne tsa kwalelwa mo bukatsatsing go tla di sekasekwa mmogo le tshedimose tso go tswa mo dikopanong tse di tlaa latelang.

Bukatsatsi ke bukana e e tsholwang ke motlhotlhomisi gongwe le gongwe kwa a yang teng. E dirisetswa go boloka sengwe le sengwe se motlhotlhomisi a ka se itshelelang mo a tsamayang teng go bona tshedimose tso e e maleba le setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe.

#### ❖ **Morago ga dipuisano**

Mo bokhutlong jwa puisano e, Malope o ne a itsisiwe ka ga tliaeletsano nae ka mogala kgotsa imeile go totobatsa matlha le dinako tsa dikopano tse di tlaa latelang. Ditshwantsho tsa ga Malope tse di manegilweng mo leboteng la phaposi ya dipuisano di ne di lebe ga di le maleba le tlhotlhomisi, ka jalo a kopiwa tetla ya go di tshwantsha mme a dumela ka monyenyo go supa fa a itumelela se. Ditshwantsho tse go kaelwang di dirisitswe jaaka matseno a kitsiso ya ga Malope jaaka motsayakarolo (leba tsebe 154, setshwantsho 03 le tsebe 156, setshwantsho 04).

#### **4.5.4 Dipotsotherisano (Contact/Face-to-Face Interview) - 21.07.2018**

Mokgwa o wa go kokoanya tshedimose tso ka go tshwara dipotsotherisano le motsayakarolo o tlhaloswa ke Creswell (2013:312) gore ke thulaganyo e mo go yona motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo ba refosanang puisano ka maitlomo a go thusana go abelana tshedimose tso e e tlhokwang ke motlhotlhomisi. O tlhalosa gore mo thulaganyong e, motsayakarolo o ithaopa go thusa motlhotlhomisi go fitlhelela

maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe ka go mo thusa ka tshedimose tso e e maleba le setlhogo se a se tlhotlhomisang.

Kopano e tsere diura di le tharo, mme e ne e tshwaretse kwa legaeng la motsayakarolo ka tumelano le peelano. Puisano ka mogala le Malope e ne e setse e dirilwe, gammogo le peelano ya letlha (leba 4.5.3). Mo kopanong e, pulamadibogo e nnile fa motlhotlhomisi a ikitse gape semmuso mo go Malope jaaka matseno a a alang phate ya kgolagano. Fa morago ga foo, ka tlhalosa ka go boeletsa maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi a ne a boelediwa pele Malope a neelwa tšhono ya go anela ka ga lemorago la botshelo jwa gagwe.

Miller le Glassner (1997:103) ba gatelela gore ka go bo tlhaloganyo ya motho e le yona e bolokang kitso, tshedimose tso le maitemogelo, maitlhommo ka dipotsotherisano ke go epolola tshedimose tso e e kwa botennywe jwa monaganano wa motsayakarolo, jaaka re tlhaloganya gore ditiragalo tse di fetileng mo botshelong di bolokwa mo karolong e e boteng ya monaganano. Ke ka moo re nang le go gopola le go lebala, re boe re kgone go gopola gape, kgotsa re lebale gape mme re boe re gopole gape.

Tshedimose tso e e fa godimo e kaela gore tsona dikakanyo tse di iphitlhileng mo monagananong wa motho, gona di ka kgona go ribololwa ka dipuisano kgotsa ka go abelana tshedimose tso. Malatjie (2016:97) le ena o gatelela gore tshedimose tso e e kwaletsweng mo bukatsatsing ke motlhotlhomisi e tsewa jaaka ditsebe le matlho a motlhotlhomisi. Dipotsotherisano di phuthologile jaaka di kaelwa fa tlase.

Malatjie (2016:31) fa a neela mosola wa didiriswa tsa kgatiso ya dikopano, o kaela gore "*audio-visual material are useful in capturing attention visually*". Ka tumelano le Malope, dipotsotherisano tse di ne tsa gatiswa ka megala e le mebedi ya letheke, gammogo le setsayaditshwantsho se e bileng se gatisa gape le mantsewe. Malope o ne a kopiwa le ena go gatisa ka mogala wa gagwe wa letheke o a neng a o tshotse mme a dumela. Lebaka e ne e le go efoga mathata a fa sengwe se ka diragala ka dikgatiso tso tse di setseng di gatisitswe jaaka go senyega, go latlhega kgotsa go utswiwa ga didiriswa tse, kgotsa kotsi nngwe fela e e ka dirang gore tshedimose tso e e setseng e kokoantswe e latlhege.

Tsibogo ya ga Malope mo dipotsotherisanong tse e sobokantswe le go neelwa mo kgaolong ya botlhano jaaka e tlaa bo e sekasekwa le go tlhaloswa ka bophara. Dipotso tse di boditsweng Malope mo legatong le tsona di neetswe jaaka mametlelelo 05.

#### **4.5.5 Kgato ya boraro: Dipotsotherisano - 04.08.2018**

Mo taelanong le Malope ka la 21.07.2018, tumelano e ne ya nna go beelana letlha la legato le ka tlhaeletsano ka mogala, ka jalo thulaganyo e ne e setse e baakantswe. Kopano e, e tsere diura di le tharo. Dipotsotherisano tse, di thusitse tlhotlhomisi e go fitlhelela tshedimosetso e e tebileng. Malatjie (2016:28) o kaela gore dikopano tse di tshwanang le tse, di tlhologa mo keletsong ya go epolola tshedimosetso e e tebileng ka ga batho ba re nang le kgatlhego ka ga matshelo a bona.

Kopano e ne ya tswelala ka dipotso tse di baakantsweng, le go kwalela dintlha tsa tsibogo ya ga Malope mo bukatsatsing, go e gatisa ka megala ya letheke, gammogo le setsayaditshwantsho. Botlhokwa jwa kgatiso ya tshedimosetso mo kgolaganong ya motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo e gatelelwa ke Yin (2011:173) gore e maleba le botlhotlhomisi jwa sekhwalitheithife fa e le gore motlhotlhomisi o ikaelela go fitlhelela tshedimosetso e e arabelang dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe ka botlalo.

Dipotso tse di boditsweng Malope ka maitlhomio a go sala morago motlhala wa lemorago la loago la gagwe, di tlhagiswa mo kgaolong ya botlhano go bebofatsa tshekatsheko ya tshedimosetso e e bonweng go arabela dipotso tse di kaelwang. Lenaane le la dipotso, le ka bonwa gape jaaka mametlelelo 05 jaaka go setse go kaetswe fa godimo.

Ntlha ya kitso ya lemorago la mokwadi e gatelelwa ke Makgamatha (1990:6), gore mo botlhotlhomising ka kakaretso, ke phoso e kgolo go lebelela setlhangwa le ditiragalo tsa sona fela. Kgaolo e, e na le seabe se segolo mo go senoleng motlhala wa botshelo jwa ga Malope jaaka mokwadi wa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang jaaka go kaegile mo maikaelelong a tlhotlhomisi e. Ditiragalo tse di anelwang ke mokwadi Malope mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le

dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ga di ka ke tsa tlhalogannngwa kwa ntle ga go tlhaloganya pele maemo a loago le Malope a tshetseng mo go lona ka kakaretso.

Ntlha ya go tlhaloganya lemorago la mokwadi ke e e botlhokwa thata mo go tlhotlhomiseng mabaka a a mo tlhotlheleditseng go kwala ka ga ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe, le go di alela maitshetlego a a a tlhophileng. Karolo e e tsewang ke motlhotlhomisi mo kgaolong e, ke go sekaseka ka tlhokomelo (*reflective reading*) tshedimosetso e a e fitlheletseng go tswa go motsayakarolo, go e ranolola (*interpret*) le go e dirisa go aga bokao (*construct meaning*) jwa se se tlhaloswang ke motsayakarolo ka tshedimosetso e.

Ntlha e ya go sekaseka le go neela tshedimosetso e e bonweng go tswa go motsayakarolo, e tlholega go tswa mo tumelong ya gore bokwadi jwa mokwadi mongwe le mongwe bo humile ka lemorago la loago le a amaneng nalo mo botshelong jwa gagwe jwa nnete, Mojalefa (2007:162) le Bopape (1998:4). Ntlha e, ke e e amilweng mo maikaelelong a tlhotlhomisi e, e leng go senola dintlha tse di supang kgolagano ya botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Kgolagano e setse e dirilwe gape ka dithalo tse pedi tse di farologaneng.

#### **4.5.6 Kgato ya bone: Dipotsotherisano tsa tlaleletso (03.03.2019)**

Kgato e ke e e latetseng morago ga go lemoga fa dintlha dingwe tse di tlaa tlhaloswang fa tlase di sa utlwalang le go wela sentle ka gona. Se ke ka ntlha ya go lemoga gape fa go itlhagisa dipotsotlaleletso tse botlhokwa jwa tsona bo ka sekeng jwa ikgatholoswa fa e le gore go tlhokega tshedimosetso e e nonneng go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi ka botlalo. Kgato e ya dipuisano e susumeditswe ke go batla go tlhaloganya gore Malope o kgonne jang go neela tshobotsi ya moanelwa mongwe wa mosadi mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* ka botswerere jo bo kaegang, kwa ntle le gore e bo e le motho yo a mo itseng le go mo tlhaloganya sentle kgotsa a ntse a mo etse tlhoko.

Morago ga go fata Malope dipotso mabapi le pelaelo ya gore tshobotsi e e itlhagisang mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* e lemosa fa e se ya boitlhamedi. Ka monyebo, Malope o ne supa fa jaanong e le nako ya go ntsha nnete. Mo

phuthologong ya dipuisano tse, Malope o ne a tlhagisa fa go le mongwe yo a mo kaetseng fa a lemogile gore o tshwantshitse moanelwa Keneeletswe ka ena mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*.

Ka thotloetso ya ga Malope, o ne a leletswa mogala ka yona nako eo, mme mo tsibogong ya gagwe o ne a netefatsa fa ntlha e e kaetsweng ke Malope e le boammaaruri. Ka ponyo ya leitlho, go ne ga bulega tšhono ya botlhokwa jwa go mo akaretsa mo tlhotlhomising, a kopiwa le go lalediwa go nna motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso mo tlhotlhomising, mme a dumela. Ke mo botsalano le motsayakarolo yo wa tlaleletso bo agegileng ka teng, ga bo ga bulegea tšhono ya go mo dirisa go bona tshedimosetsotlaleletso e e tlhokegang mabapi le pelaelo e e tlhalositsweng fa godimo. Schaefer (1989:45) o kaela gore ka nako nngwe botlhotlhomisi jwa maemo a a kwa godimo bo tlhoka motlhotlhomisi yo o nang le bokgoni jwa go dirisa mekgwa e e farologaneng go bona tshedimesetso go na le go ikaega fela ka dipotso tse di baakanyeditsweng ruri. Ntlha e, e ema nokeng lebaka la go ikamanya le motsayakarolo yo wa tlaleletso. Kgato e ya bofelo, e tlhaloswa fa tlase.

#### **4.5.7 Kgato ya botlhano – Dipotsotherisano le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso ka mokgwa wa imeile (30 Seetebosigo 2019)**

Motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso o ne a letsetswa mogala, e le fa a tsiboswa go solofela imeile e a tlileng go e romelelwa mo malatsing a a tlang. Dipotsotherisano ka mokgwa wa imeile le mosola wa tsona di setse di tlhalositswe. Dipotsotherisanotlaleletso di ne tsa rulaganngwa nae ka mokgwa wa imeile go bona tshedimosetso ya tlaleletso mabapi le ntlha ya pelaelo ka ga tshobotsi e Malope a e tlhalosang ka moanelwa Keneeletswe mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*.

Maitlhommo a tiriso ya imeile e ne e le go fokotsa matsapa a go tsaya leeto gape go ya go tshwara dipotsotherisano nae, le go efoga go mo kgoreletsa mo mererong e mengwe ya tiro kgotsa ya selegae le loago. E ke kgato e mo go yona motlhotlhomisi a ikgolagantseng le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso jaaka go kaegile mo dipotsotherisanong tsa 04.08.2018, Kgatiso 005.

Morago ga tumelano ka go akaretswa mo tlhotlhomising jaaka motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso, dipotsotherisano nae di ne tsa tsweliswa ka imeile (30 Seetebosigo



2019). Ka letlha le le kaetsweng fa godimo, motsayakarolo o ne a romelelwa dipotso ka imeile, le go kopiwa gore a di arabe gape ka mokgwa wa imeile. Dipotso tse di mo lebaneng gammogo le tsibogo ya gagwe di sobokantswe le go neelwa jaaka mametlelelo 05.

## **4.6 DITHEKENIKI TSA GO BONA TSHEDIMOSETSO**

### **4.6.1 Go lebelela/go ela tlhoko tsibogo ya motsayakarolo (*Observation*)**

Mabapi le ntlha ya go lebelela kgotsa go ela motsayakarolo tlhoko mo dipuisanong le dipotsotherisanong, Sheppard (1995:41) o gatelela gore motlhotlhomisi o tshwanetse go tsepamisa mogopolo mo tsibogong le maitsholo a motsayakarolo ka maikaelelo a go ela tlhoko dilo di tshwana le maikutlo, puo ka diketso tsa mmele le tsa sefatlhego, mme a di kwale a ntse a reeditse le go ela motsayakarolo tlhoko ka nako e le nngwe. Ntlha e e kaelwang ke Sheppard (1995) fa godimo e supiwa ka vidiyo e e gatisitsweng mo kopanong e.

Maree (2010:84) le ena o tlatsa ka go re go nna kelotlhoko ga motlhotlhomisi, go mo rotloetsa go nna tsebentlha go ela tlhoko le go itemogela tsibogo e e bonwang ka matlho a motsayakarolo mo dipuisanong le mo dipotsotherisanong. Malatjie (2016:28) ena o kaela gore mokgwa wa kopano le motsayakarolo o kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go ela tlhoko le go itemogela tsibogo ka diketso tsa mmele jaaka lentswe, tlhagiso ya maikutlo, tebego ya sefatlhego, mokgwa o a akanyang le go araba dipotso ka ona, nako e a e tsayang go tsibogela potso, le tse dingwe.

Mo dipuisanong le dipotsotherisanong tsotlhe tse di tshwerweng le Malope, o ne a ntse a etswe tlhoko ka moo a neng a tsiboga ka matlhagatlhaga ka gona. Mo mabakeng a mangwe o ne a neela tshedimosetso ka tsibogo e e tlhotlheletswang ke boitumelo, segolobogolo fa a ama dintlha tse di amang tshobotsi e a e neetseng moanelwa Keneeletswe mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, le tiriso ya lefelokgang la '*Khalambazo*' mo kgankhutshweng ya '*Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago...*'

Mo mabakeng a mangwe, Malope o ne a bua ka bonya le ka lentswe le le kwa tlase, le le supang kutlobotlhoko, fa gongwe tenego, segolobogolo fa a ama dintlha tse di tlhalosang tshotlego ya Bantsho ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele.



Tsibogo ya ga Malope ya puo ya mmele e ne e eta e ama moreetsi maikutlo, segolo thata jaaka sekao, fa a tlhalosa motlha o a neng a ketekwa ke mapodisi a Basweu ka ntlha ya go rekisa dinamune mo setimeleng. Tsibogo e ya mmele e tlhagiswa ka vidiyo e e gatisitsweng ka nako ya dipuisano (Leba vidiyo).

Maree (2010) o kaya fa godimo gore kgolagano le motsayakarolo ka namana e thusa motlhotlhomisi go itemogela tsibogo ya motsayakarolo ka ditsela tse di farologaneng. Go mo tlamela gape ka kitso e e tebileng ya go tlhaloganya mabaka a mokwadi wa setlhangwa a se kwadileng ka fa tlase ga ona. Kgolagano le Malope mo kगतong e, ke e e kgonneng go ribololola kamego ya maikutlo mo go Malope, e e supang fa maikutlo a, a ne a mo tlhotlheletsa go tlhagisa ditiragalo tse a di tlhalosang ka go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Kgato e, e ungwetse tlhotlhomisi e tshedimosetso e e nonneng e e lemotshang bothokwa jwa dipotsotherisano mo botlhotlhomising ka kakaretso. Ka thanolo ya tshedimosetso e e neetsweng ke Malope, tlhotlhomisi e kgonne go dirisa maitemogelo a go ya ka ditlhaloso tsa gagwe ka gona. Dikakanyo tse dišwa tse di neng di eta di tlhagelela fa dipuisano di ntse di tswelletse, di ne tsa salwa morago, le go tlhama dipotso tse tota di tlogileng di sa di baakanyetswa kgato e gore tlhotlhomisi e tsenelele kwa botenye jwa monagano wa motsayakarolo.

Kwa bofelong jwa dipotsotherisano, Malope o ne a neelwa nako ya go reetsa dikgatiso, le gore a tshwaele fa a eletsa go dira jalo. Tshwaelo e ne e le e e akaretsang go laela go fokotsa dintlha dingwe tse ka mabaka a a lemogwang ke ena a bonang di ka fokotswa kgotsa tsa oketswa. Ke ka moo go tlaa lemosegang mo tlhotlhomising e gore dipotso tse di neetsweng komiti ya Seethiki di farologana go se nene le tse di tlhagisitsweng mo mametlelelong 05.

#### **4.6.2 Go kwala dintlha tsa bothokwa (*Field notes/Note taking*)**

Dintlha tse di kwalwang ke motlhotlhomisi mo dikopanong le motsayakarolo, di tlhaloswa ke Malatjie (2016:29) ka mafoko a a latelang:

*... accounts written by the researcher, based on what she/he hears, sees, experiences and thinks or reflects on the course of data collection.*

Malatjie (2016) o tlatswa ke Greef (2011:359) ka go di tlhagisa jaana:

*Field notes are written accounts of the things the qualitative researcher heard, saw, experienced and thought about during the interview process.*

Dintlha tse di kokoantsweng mo dikopanong tsotlhe le Malope, di ne tsa kwalelwa mo bukatsatsing go tla e sekasekwa mmogo le dikgatiso tse di dirilweng ka megala ya letheke le setsayaditshwantsho. Botlhokwa jwa dintlha tse di kwaletsweng mo bukatsatsing ke gore di bonolo go fitlhelega, kgotsa go baakanngwa fa go le bokoa bongwe jo bo ka itlhagisang jwa phetolo ya bokao jo bo neng bo ikaeletswe. Ke jaaka Aurini et al (2016:154) ba kaela gore go kwala dintlha tse di botlhokwa mo dipotsotherisanong ke matshego a tlhotlhomisi e e duleng diatla.

#### **4.6.3 Tiriso ya didiriswa tsa kgatiso**

Go netefatsa fa tshedimose tse e e fitlheletsweng e bolokese gile, didiriswakgatiso di le tharo jaaka di kaetswe mo go 4.5.4 fa godimo di ne tsa dirisiwa. Botlhokwa jwa tsona ke go bebofaletsa motlhotlhomisi tiro ya gore fa a ntse a reeditse, a kgone go eta a kwala dintlha mo bukatsatsing, kgatiso e ntse e tsweletse. Bothakga jwa didiriswakgatiso tse, ke go letla motlhotlhomisi go nna le nako ya go reetsa ka tlhoafalo a sa tshwenyegela gore o tlaa fosa dintlha dingwe tsa botlhokwa fa a ntse a kwala.

Ka kakaretso, go kwala dintlha ga motlhotlhomisi a ntse a reeditse ka nako e le nngwe ga go bonolo. Go na le ditlamorago tse di masisi mo motlhotlhomising, jaaka go koafatsa maikaelelo a gagwe ka dipotsotherisano. Go fokotsa boitshepi jwa motlhotlhomisi fa re leba boleng jwa tshedimose tse e a e tlhokang go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe.

#### **4.6.4 Seabe sa motlhotlhomisi**

Mabapi le ntlha ya maikarabelo a motlhotlhomisi, go setse go neetswe sethalo se se kaelang seabe se se lebaneng motlhotlhomisi fa a kopane le motsayakarolo mo go 4.5.1 (Sethalo J). Sethalo se tlhalosa gore tiro ya motlhotlhomisi ke go baakanyetsa dikopano, jaaka go ikgolaganya le motsayakarolo go beelana matlha a dikopano go akaretsa le dinako tsa dikopano. Ke maikarabelo a motlhotlhomisi go bona gore o

tsaya maikarabelo a go tsibosa motsayakarolo ka dikopano nako e santse e le teng kgotsa letlha la kopano le santse le le kgakajana. Thulaganyo e, e kgontsha motsayakarolo go ipaakanyetsa kopano e e rulagantsweng. Ipaakanyo e akaretsa go beela merero mengwe ya gagwe kwa thoko e e ka tswang e ka thulana ka mokgwa mongwe le letlha le le beelanweng.

Ka letlha la kopano, tiro ya motlhotlhomisi e ne e le go gapa morero wa go fitlhelela tshedimose tso jaaka go baakanya matseno a a ka kgontshang dipuisano go thankgologa go ya ka mokgwa o o ikgethileng. Ntlha ya bothokwa mo thefosanong ya tshedimose tso le motsayakarolo ke go mo reetsa ka tlhoafalo, go gatisa se a se buang, go kwala dintlha tsa bothokwa mo bukatsatsing, le go neela motsayakarolo nako ya go kgwa mowa. Go akaretsa gape go botsa dipotso tse di latelelang tshedimose tso e e humileng ka dikarabo tse di tlhokwang ke tlhotlhomisi go arabela potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa yona.

## **4.7 DIKGWETLHO TSA TLHOTLHOMISI**

### **4.7.1 Dikopano**

Mabapi le dikopano le motsayakarolo, tlhotlhomisi e ne ya lebanwa ke dikgwetlho tsa sekgala, nako le ditshenyegelo. Dikopano di ne di tshwarelwa kwa legaeng la motsayakarolo, mme se se ne se fetoga kgwetlho go motlhotlhomisi go tloga kwa legaeng la motlhotlhomisi.

Ntlha e e kaela gore motlhotlhomisi o ne a lebanwe ke go tsaya leeto la dikilomitara di le 182 leeto le le lengwe, le di le 364 go ya le go bowa. Ditshenyegelo di ne di nyemisa motlhotlhomisi mooko ka a ne a se na letseno fa a simolola dikopano tse le motsayakarolo ka 2017.

Kgwetlho nngwe e nnile ya tlhaeletsano fa gare ga motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso. Go mo fitlhelela ka maikaelelo a go dira dipeelano e nnile kgwetlho e kgolo e e neng e ama bofefo jo tlhotlhomisi e neng e tshwanetse go phuthologa ka jona. Mogala wa letheke wa gagwe o ne o sa arajwe, le diimeile di ne di sa kgone go mo fitlhelela. Go tsere lobaka go bona kgolagano e e atlegileng, go tlhoboga le go ikaelela go ntsha karolo ya motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso mo karolwaneng e ya

tlhotlhomisi. Go itela mo go Malope ka ga dikgwetlho tse, go thusitse motlhotlhomisi go kgona go tllhaeletsana le motsayakarolo wa tllaleletso gape ka katlego.

#### **4.7.2 Ditshenyegelo**

Mabapi le kgwetlho ya ditshenyegelo, ntlha e nngwe e e neng e oketsa mokgweleo wa ditshenyegelo ke paakanyo ya dikgatiso tsa mantswa le vidiyo. Go tlhagisiwa le go fetolelwa ga dikgatiso tsa mantswa go tswa kwa megaleng ya letheke go ya kwa sediriswapolokelong (CD), e ntile kgwetlho gore tshedimose tso e bolokwe mo go yona. Ditshenyegelo tsa madi a maeto a sekgala se se setseng se tlhagisitswe mo go 4.5.2 fa godimo le tsona di amile motlhotlhomisi go utlwala.

#### **4.7.3 Kitsopotlana ka ga lefelobonno la motsayakarolo**

Kgwetlho e nngwe e ne e le ya go se tllhaloganye tsela sentle, mo motlhotlhomisi a neng a tshwanelwa ke go latelela mosupatsela kwa toropong ya Tshwane go mo pata tsela le go nna mothusi mo bogatising jwa mantswa le ditshwantsho tsa vidiyo mo dikopanong le motsayakarolo. Kgato e, e ne ya dira gore sekgala se se neng se tshwanetse go tsewa ke motlhotlhomisi se oketsege. Ka go bo a dirile molemo o o kgontshitseng motlhotlhomisi go fitlha kwa legaeng la motsayakarolo le go amega mo tseong ya ditshwantsho ka tllhamalalo, motlhotlhomisi o ne a tshwanelwa ke go mo leboga ka tuelo.

#### **4.7.4 Tatllhegelo ya mogala wa letheke**

**Ntlha nngwe e e batllileng go nyemisa motlhotlhomisi mooko ke ya** madimabe a go latllhegelwa ke mogala wa letheke o o neng o tshotse dikgatiso le ditshwantsho tsa dikopano tso tllhe. Tiragaloe e e ne ya batla e susumetsa motlhotlhomisi go latllhela seditse. Ka thuso ya mogala wa bobedi jaaka go kaetse mo go 4.5.4 fa godimo gore go dirisitswe megala ya letheke e le mebedi, dikgatiso tse di tllhokegang di ne tsa fitllhelega, mme tllshekatsheko ya tshedimose tso e e neng e setse e kokoantswe e ne ya tllswelela ka katlego.

#### **4.7.5 Tllhaselo ya mogare wa mafaratllhatlha**

Khomphiutha e e dirisitsweng go tllanya tshedimose tso ya dikgaolo tso tllhe tsa tllhotlhomisi e ne ya tllhaselwa ke mogare wa mafaratllhatlha. Mogare o ne wa tllhola go nyelela ga tiro yotllhe ka kakaretso, le mororo e ne e ikaeletswe go romelwa kwa

baitseanapeng ba tsa dikgatiso mo malatsing a mabedi a a latelang. Boikuelo kwa baitseanapeng ba tsa mafaratlhatlha bo ne jwa se ungewele motlhotlhomisi maungo ape ka le bona ba ne ba retelwa ke go rabolola bothata. Ka letlhogonolo mofatlhosi o ne a kaela gore tshedimose tso e e feletseng mme e sa rulaganngwa le fa e le go tseleganngwa jaaka go solofetswe e santse e le teng mo ditlhaeletsanong le motlhotlhomisi (mo diimeileng).

Motlhotlhomisi o ne a tshwanelwa ke go simolola kwa tshimologong go lebelela tshedimose tso sešwa le go e rulaganya ka fa go tshwanetseng, le fa go ne go sa kgotsofatse jaaka mo tirong e e nyeletseng. Tiro e neetswe thari, ka kgatelelo gonne nako e ne e setse e pitlagane, fela go kgonegile. Ke jaaka Motswana a kaela gore 'mmatlakgomo kodumela, o etse mfatasediba'.

#### **4.8 DIKGATO TSA GO SEKASEKA TSHEDIMOSE TSO**

Pulamadibogo mo tshekatshekong ya tshedimose tso ke go e buisa mmoeletsa go leka go e tlwaetsa matlho le monagano, le go lemoga fa karologantshe ya yona e lolame go ya ka fa e fapaaneng ka gona Doerr (2004:43); Malatjie (2016:31). Fa tlase go neelwa dikgato tse di latetsweng go sekaseka tshedimose tso e e fitlheletsweng mo go Malope le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso.

Tshedimose tso e e fitlheletsweng mo dikgatisong tsa mantswe le vidiyo, le yona e ne ya kwalela mo bukatsatsing go tla e sekasekwa le e e setseng e neetswe ke motsayakarolomogolo (Malope). Yona e tlhaloswa ka dikgato di le tharo jaaka di tlhagiswa ka sethalo se se fa tlase.

## Sethalo L: Dikgato tsa go sekaseka tshedimose tso e e fitlheletsweng:

### Tshekatsheko ya diteng (content analysis)



#### 4.8.1 Tshekatsheko ya tshedimose tso kakaretso (Content analysis)

Sebate (1999:113) o tshalosa kgato ya tshekatsheko ya tshedimose tso e le kgato e mo go yona motlhotlhomisi a ranololang, a kopanya/amanya le go fokotsa tshedimose tso yotlhe e motsayakarolo a e mo neetseng mo dipotsotherisanong. Fa motlhotlhomisi a weditse tema ya go kokoanya tshedimose tso e a e kwadileng mo bukatsatsing, mo dikgatisong tsa mantswe le ka vidiyo, o tshwanelwa ke go e nnela fa fatshe a e tlhotlhe. Go tlhotlha tshedimose tso go kaela go e fokotsa ka go somarela e a bonang e le botlhokwa go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi ya gagwe, le go beela thoko e e seng mosola, Huberman et al (2002:63) le Fennell et al (1988:78).

Mokgwa o o dirisitsweng go sekaseka tshedimose tso ke wa tshekatshekoditeng (Content/Document Analysis) o patilwe ke wa karologantsho ya tshedimose tso go ya ka ditlhogokgolo (*thematic analysis*) le dikaditlhogo (*sub - thematic analysis*) jaaka o gatelelwa ke De Vos (2018:32). Mekgwatshekatsheko e, e tlhophetswe go nolofatsa tiro ya go aroganya tshedimose tso e e sekasekwang go ya ka fao tshedimose tso e tsamaisanang ka gona. Mekgwa e, e tlhagiswa segongwe mo go ranoleng tshedimose tso e e rulagantsweng go ya ka dikaditlhogo tsa yona jaaka Molokomme (2011:21) le Malatjie (2016:31) ba kaya.

Tiriso segongwe e ya mekgwatshekatsheko e gatelelwa ke Shohany le Gorter (2009:11) le Shohany et al (2010:211) gore go botlhokwa go kopanya tlhaloso ya ditiragalo le mabaka; botlhotlhomisi jwa sekhwalitheithefe le thulaganyo ya tshedimose tso go ya ka

ditlhogokgolo tsa yona. Ba gatelela lebaka la gore tshedimose tso e e tlhokegang ga e a ikaega fela mo setlhangweng.

Ke jaaka mo tlhotlhomising e tshedimose tso e e tlaleletsanang le ya ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang e bonwe ka mokgwa wa dipuisano, dipotsotherisano le e mengwe e e kaegileng mo kgaolong ya ntlha le ya bone. Mokgwa wa tshekatshekoditeng (*content analysis*) o thusa go aroganya kitso le tshedimose tso e e bonweng ka dikaditlhogo tse di rweleng thanolo ya tshedimose tso go e neela bokao jo bo utlwalang, gammogo le go arabela potsokgolo ya tlhotlhomisi le dipotsopotlana tsa yona.

Fa tshedimose tso e se na go kokoangwa, e a sekasekwa. Ka tshekatsheko go kaelwa go e ranola (*interpret*) ka go e neela bokao (*construct meaning*). Tshedimose tso e e kwadilweng mo bukatsatsing, theetso ya dikgatiso mmoeletsa, dintlha tsa ikwalotshelo le hisetori ya botshelo jwa ga Malope di arogantshwa ka ditlhogokgolo (*main themes*). Dintlha tse di tlhagiswang ke ditlhogokgolo, le tsona di arogangwa ka dikaditlhogo (*sub – themes*).

Creswell (2013:11) o kaela jaana gore “*phenomenology focuses on the description of the shared experiences of the research participant*”. Dikgatiso tsa segatisamantswe sa mogala wa letheke di ne tsa reediwa mmoeletsa. Mo poeletsong, tshedimose tso e eta e farologangwa ka ditlhogokgolo tsa tsona. Dintlha tse di buisitsweng ka tsenelelo go tswa mo bukatsatsing, le tsona di arologangwa ka ditlhopha/ditlhogo ka papiso le tshedimose tso e e gatisitsweng. Vidiyo e e gatisitsweng ka nako ya dipuisano le dipotsotherisano le yona e lebelelwa sešwa. Mo go yona, tshedimose tso e e ka tswang e tlodisitswe matlho mo tshekatshekong ya tshedimose tso ya bukatsatsi e kwalwa gape mo bukatsatsing gore go lekolwe kamano ya yona le e e setseng e arogantswe ka ditlhogokgolo.

Mabapi le go buisa tshedimose tso e e neetsweng ke motsayakarolo, Mason (2018:190) o kaela gore go buisa tshedimose tso ya motsayakarolo ka tsenelelo e a bo e le fa motlhotlhomisi a beile leitho la gagwe mo tirisong ya puo le tlhopho ya mafoko ke motsayakarolo. O kaela gape gore mo puisong e, motlhotlhomisi o sala morago bokao jwa diteng kgotsa tshedimose tso ka boyona. O tlhalosa gape gore

mokgwa mongwe wa puiso ya tshedimose tso ke wa go e lebelela/ela tlhoko le go e sekaseka ka tlhokomelo (*reflexive reading of data*).

Kgato e e tlhaloswang fa godimo e, e thusa ka kgono ya go gakologelwa ditsibogo tsa motsayakarolo ka bonako. E thusa gape go golaganya tshedimose tso e e bonweng ka mekgwa e e farologaneng le go e tliša mmogo go aga bokao bo le bongwe jo bo utlwalang botoka.

Go ne ga latela kgato ya puiso ya tshedimose tso le theetso ya dikgatiso tsa dikopano. Go ne gape ga neelwa ditsela tsa karologantsho ya tshedimose tso e e fitlheltsweng go tswa mo magatong a a farologaneng a thefosanyo ya tshedimose tso, tse di patilweng ke dintlha tsa dikgatiso mo dikopanong tse di tshwerweng. Mo kgatokgolong e, dintlha tsa ditsibogo tsa ga Malope tse di kwaletsweng mo bukatsatsing di ne tsa buisiwa ka tlhokomelo (*reflectively*), go akaretsa le ya motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso go tswa mo imeileng.

Tshedimose tso e e buisitweng ka tlhokomelo e ne ya arologantshwa go ya ka fa e tsamaisanang ka gona, mme ya kwalelwa mo dikarataneng tse di supang setlhogokgolo le setlhophana sa dikaditlhogo (*sub-themes*) tse di tsamaisanang naso. Kgato e ke e e kgontshang motlhotlhomisi go fokotsa bophara jwa tshedimose tso kakaretso, (Doerr, 2004:43). Mainakhutshwe (*acronyms*) a ne a dirisiwa go kaela ditlhophana tse di farologaneng tsa dintlha. Maina a mafelo a Malope a amaneng nao mo botshelong jaaka dikaedi tsa ditlhophakgolo tsa tshedimose tso mabapi le hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe le ona a ne a dirisiwa.

Dikaedi tse, ke tsona tse di neelang dintlha tse di tshwanetseng go amanngwa le ditlhogokgolo tse di kwaletsweng mo dikarataneng. Morago dikaedi tse di ne tsa kwalelwa mo dikarataneng di sele, tse le tsona di neng tsa nyalangwa le ditlhogokgolo tse di tsamaisanang natso, jaaka go kaelwa ka dikgato tse di latelang fa tlase.

#### **4.8.2 Tshekatsheko ya ditlhogokgolo tsa diteng (Thematic analysis)**

Ditlhogokgolo di thewa go tswa mo tshedimose tso kakaretso e e bonweng jaaka go tlhalositswe fa godimo. Kgato e e latelang ke ya go fokotsa tshedimose tso kakaretso ka tiriso ya ditlhogokgolo (*themes*). Ntlha e, e setse e



tlhagisitswe ka sethalo K fa godimo. Braun le Clarke (2006:56) le bona ba kaela maitlhomho a kgato e ya bobedi ya karologantsho ya tshedimose tso e le ya go tshwaya dintlhakgolo tse di nyalanang le setlhogo sa tlhotlhomisi.

Dintlha tse di tshwaiwang tse, gape ke tse di kaiwang e le tse di thusang mo karabelong ya dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi. Sekao, ka go tshwaya dintlha tse go tswa mo tshedimose tso kakaretsong, go kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go tlaola dintlhakgolo tse di tlhotlhelwang ke go batla go senola mokgwa o Malope a akanyang ka ona; ditumelo tsa gagwe; gammogo le mokgwa o a neelang ditiragalo tsa botshelo bokao ka gona (de Vos, 2018:32).

Ditlhogokgolo tse di tlhalosiwang fa tlase ke tse di theilweng go tswa mo tshekatshekong ya tshedimose tso ya ga Malope mo dipotsotherisanong, mme di neelwa ka dithalo di le pedi tse di farologaneng go supa kgolagano ya mafelo a Malope a amaneng nao mo botshelong jwa nnete.

Morago ga go tshwaya ditlhogokgolo tse di kwaletsweng mo dikarataneng tse di farologaneng, go ne ga latela kgato ya boraro ya go arologanya tshedimose tso ka dikaditlhogo tse di neelang ditiragalo tse di amanang le tsona jaaka kgato e e tlaa tlhaloswang fa tlase.

Kgato ya bofelo e nnile ya go reetsa dikgatiso makgetlho a le mabedi, ka maikaelelo a go tshwaya tshedimose tso ya tsona go ya ka fa e tsamaelanang ka gona le e e mo dikarataneng tse di beilweng ka ditlhopha le ditlhotshwana. Tsona ke tse di tshwaiwang go ya ka dinomere tsa dikgatiso.

Sekao, fa tshedimose tso ya kgatiso ya bosupa e tsamaelana le sekasetlhogo le setlhogokgolo se se rileng, e tshwaiwa MMD (e e kaelang lefelo - Mamelodi), le KG 007 (go kaela tshedimose tso e e tsamaelanang le kgatiso eo). Tlhaloso e e neetsweng fa godimo e tlhagiswa ka Tshobokanyo ya dithalo di le pedi tse di farologaneng jaaka di neelwa fa tlase.

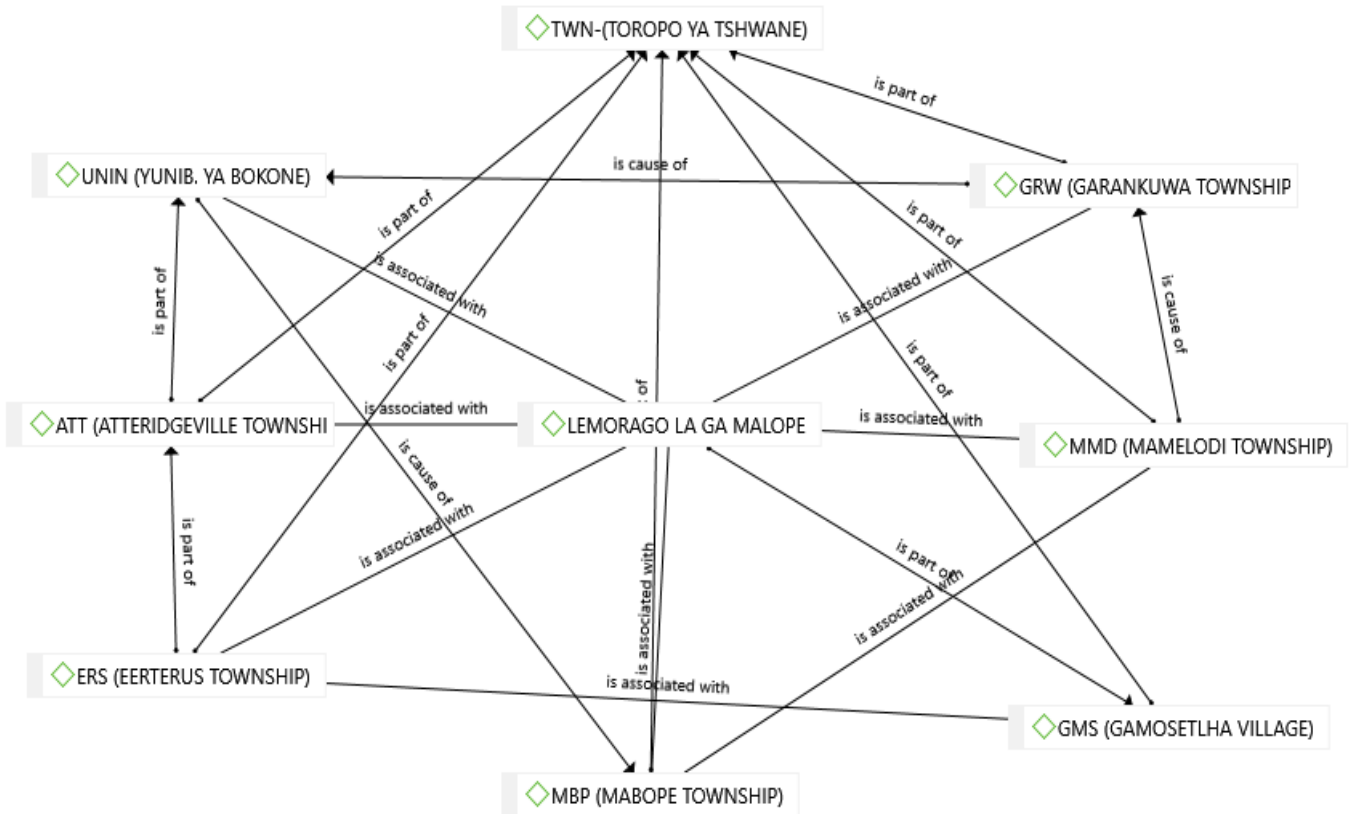
#### ***4.8.2.1 Mofuta wa ntlha wa sethalo se se neelang tshedimose tso***

Sethalo M: Tshobokanyo ya go arologantsha tshedimose tso (Coding): Dintlha tsa tshedimose tso tse di agilweng go tswa mo dikarolong di le nne tsa mefuta ya dipotso go ya ka phuthologo ya botshelo jwa ga Malope

SETLHOGOKGOLO	KHOUTU	Seka-setlhogo	KAMANO	KGATISO
<b>1. LEMORAGO</b>	<b>GMS</b> (GaMosetlha)	Botsalo Kgolo Maitemogelo Loago	Kgolo Dithutopotlana Setso (meetlo) Phedisano Maitshetlego	KG: 001 KG: 002 KG: 006 KG: 007
	<b>ERS</b> (Eersterus) <b>ATT</b> (Atteridgeville)	Bonno (batsadi) Tiro (batsadi) Khudugo ya batsadi	Malatsi a boikhutso (Malope) Bonno (26 Ramasodi) Dithuto (Hofmeyr)	
	<b>MMD</b> (Mamelodi)	Tiro Bonno Losika Ditsala	Borutabana (1971) Kgwele ya dinao Maitiso	KG: 002 KG: 005 KG: 007
	<b>GRW</b> (GaRankuwa)	Tiro Bonno	Botlatsamogokgo (1972)	KG: 002.
	<b>MBP</b> (Mabopane)	Tiro Botsalano	Borutabana Losika Ditsala	KG: 007.
<b>2. THUTO YA MOTHEO</b>	<b>GMS</b> (GaMosetlha) <b>ATT</b> (Atteridgeville)	Mephatopotlana Mophato wa JC (sekontari ya Hofmeyr )	Morutwana  Morutwana	KG:001 KG:002 KG: 006 KG: 007 KG: 008
<b>3. TSA BOITHUTI</b>	<b>UNIN</b> (Turfloop)	Boithuti Tiro	Dithutego (1968- 1977) Botlhatlheledi (1973)	KG: 007
<b>4. TSA BOKWADI</b>	<b>MMT</b> (Matlhoko, Matlhoko)	Maitemogelo	Tshotlego ya Bantsho Melawana ya tphaolele; Khuduso ka dikgoka.	KG: 005 KG: 006 KG:008
	<b>MLB</b> (Mmualebe)	Maitemogelo	Setso Meetlo Boitsholo	KG: 007

#### 4.8.2.2 Mofuta wa bobedi wa sethalo se se neelang tshedimosetso

### SETHALO N: Mafaratlhatlha a a kaelang kamano ya botshelo jwa ga Malope le mafelo a a farologaneng mo loagong



#### 4.8.3 Tshobokanyo ya tshedimosetso e e tlhaloswang ke dithalo

Mo sethalong sa ntlha, motse wa GaMoseletla o beilwe kwa godimo/wa ntlha go gatelela tshimologo le phuthologo ya botshelo jwa ga Malope. Go tloga foo, go dirisitswe dikholomo tse di latelanang go supa tatelano ya dikgato tsa metsamao ya ga Malope go tloga kwa GaMoseletla go ya kwa mafelong a a farologaneng fa a ntse a gola.

Metsamao ya ga Malope go ya ka sethalo se, ke e e susumeditsweng ke mabaka a botshelo a tshwana le go latelela thuto kwa ditheong tse di farologaneng; khudugo ya lelapa la gaabo; le mabaka a tsa tiro. Fa re leba sethalo se sa ntlha, re lemoga fa tshedimosetso e arologantswe ka ditlhogokgolo tse di latelwang ke maina a mafelo a a neetsweng dikhoutu tse di a tlhalosang, gammogo le tse dingwe tse di akaretsang tsa ditheothuto le tsa bokwadi.

Mo sethalong sa bobedi fa godimo, go ntse go tlhagiswa tatelano ya metsamao ya ga Malope go tswa kwa lefelong le a belegetsweng kwa go lona (motse wa GaMoseitlha) go ya ka dikgato tse di farologaneng, tse di susumetswang ke mabaka a botshelo a a kaetsweng mo kगतong ya ntlha fa godimo. Mo sethalong se, go dirisitswe marungwana go supa (a) metsamao ya ga Malope mo botshelong ka mabaka a a setseng a tlhalositswe, le (b) kgolagano ya metsesetoropo yotlhe e le metlhano (e Malope a amaneng nayo) le toropo ya Tshwane/Pretoria.

Go totobatsa ntlha e ka sekao, metsesetoropo ya Eersterus le Mamelodi e fitlhelwa kwa botlhaba jwa toropo ya Tshwane; metsesetoropo ya Mabopane le Garankuwa e fitlhelwa kwa bokone jwa toropo ya Tshwane; fa motsesetoropo wa Atteridgeville/Phelandaba o fitlhelwa kwa bophirima jwa toropo ya Tshwane. Motseselegae wa GaMoseitlha ona o fitlhelwa mo tikologong ya torotswana ya Hammanskraal, fela re ka tsaya gore ke karolo ya toropo ya Tshwane. Motse o wa GaMoseitlha ona, o kwa bokonebophirima jwa toropo ya Tshwane. Setheo sa UNIN (Turffloop) sona le fa se le kwa porofenseng ya Limpopo, re ka re se kwa bokone jo bo kgakala jwa toropo ya Tshwane. Setheo se gape, ke se se neng se fitlhelwa bonolo ke baagi ba metsesetoropo le metsana e e gaufi le toropo ya Tshwane mabapi le tsa dithuto.

#### **4.8.4 Tshekatsheko ya dikaditlhogo (Sub-thematic analysis)**

Go setse go tlhalositswe fa godimo gore mokgwa wa go fokotsa tshedimoseitso ke go e aroganya ka ditlhogokgolo le dikaditlhogo go kgontsha diphitlhelelo tse di eleding le go golagana ka tlhomamo. Ka kgato e, tlhotlhomisi e ikaelela go batlela ditlhogokgolo tshedimoseitso e e tsamaisanang natso go tswa mo dikarataneng tse ke di kwadileng mo kगतong ya bobedi, e le fa e kaelwa ke dikaratana tsa kgato ya ntlha.

Dikaratana tse di kwaletseng tshedimoseitso e e neelang ditiragalokgolo tsa botshelo jwa ga Malope di latlhelwa mo dikarataneng tsa ditlhogokgolo go ya ka fa tshedimoseitso ya tsona e golaganang ka gona. Dikaratana tse, di thusa go supetsa motlhotlhomisi kamano ya tshedimoseitso ya tsona le tshedimoseitso ya ditlhogokgolo go supa fa di tsamaisana. Ke mo motlhotlhomisi a tlaa kgonang go lemoga tshedimoseitso e e logaganang ya dikaratana tsotlhe tsa ditlhophakgolo le tsa ditlhophana tse di tsamaisanang natso. Kwa bofelong, motlhotlhomisi o tlaa kgona go fitlhelela tshedimoseitso e e feletseng, e e logaganeng, ka bokao jo bo utlwalang

sentle. O tlaa kgona go bona bokao jo bo feletseng jo bo neelwang ke tshedimosetso ya setlhopha sotlhe sa dikaratana (tsa ditlhogokgolo le dikaditlhogo).

Sekao, fa karatana ya setlhogokgolo se se tshwailweng 'tša tiro', mme motlhotlhomisi a batlana le karatana e e kwadilweng **MMD** (go kaela motsesetoropo wa Mamelodi), o tlaa lemoswa ke karatana ya sekasetlhogo e e tshwailweng (**Tiro**) gore di amantshwa ke tiro ya **borutabana** jwa ga Malope kwa setheothutong sengwe jaaka kwa sekolong se segolo sa **Mamelodi**.

#### **4.8.5 Tshekatsheko ya dikwalwa (Document analysis)**

Fa ba neela dikao tsa dikwalwa, Scott le Morrison (2007:77) ba kaela gore dikwalwa di akaretsa dibuka tse di kwadilweng, ditshwantsho tse di bonwang, difilimi, dividiyo, ditshupelo tsa didiriswa, le fa e le dipaki tse di boneng ditiragalo motlhang di neng di diragala. Blanche et al (2006:16) ba tlatsa ka go re tshekatsheko ya dikwalwa e bonolo go diragatswa go gaisa dipotsottherisano kgotsa go bona tshedimosetso ka go e ela tlhoko mo ditlhangweng tse di farologaneng.

Ntlha ya botlhokwa mo tshekatshekong ya dikwalwa ke go ela tlhoko gore go kgona go faposa thulaganyo ya dipotsottherisano go tsaya legato le le farologaneng le ka fa go neng go ikaeletswe ka gona. Go neela motlhotlhomisi mokgwa o o farologaneng wa go tshwara dipotsottherisano, kgotsa go leba thulaganyo ya go lebelela kgotsa go ela tlhoko ka leitlho le le farologaneng.

Ntlha e e kaelwang fa godimo fa, e diragetse ka nako ya dipotsottherisano le Malope, bogolosegolo ka go bo maikaelelo e ne e le go neela kgotsa go botsa dipotso ka tsela e e farologaneng le e e neng e ikaeletswe kwa tshimologong.

Mo kगतong e, tshedimosetso e Malope a e neetseng mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe e leng ikwalotshelo, hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe, le sethalo sa kamano ya losika la gagwe di a sekasekwa. Kgato e e tsweleditse gape ka go sekaseka gape lekwalotshelo la ga Malope jaaka le tlhagisiwa ke Mashike (1988:16). Ka tsona, tlhotlhomisi e ne ya kgona go golaganya tshedimosetso e e neetsweng ke Malope ka mokgwa wa dipuisano le dipotsottherisano go tswa mo bukatsatsing, le e a e anetseng mo dikwalweng tsa gagwe jaaka di kaetswe fa godimo.

Go setse go tlahositswe mo go 4.5.6 fa godimo ka ga kamego ya motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso. Ka kgato e ya bofelo ya tshekatsheko ya tshedimosetso, motlhotlhomisi o ne a latela ka go buisa ka kelotlhoko tsibogo ya motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso mo imeileng go ya ka fa a tlahosang kamano ya gagwe le mokwadi Malope mo botshelong ka kakaretso (leba mametlelelo 04).

Tlhotlhomisi e ne ya ela tlhoko mokgwa o motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso a tlhophang mafoko ka gona go tlahosa tlhotlheletso ya tshobotsi ya gagwe mo go Malope go tshwantshetsa moanelwa Keneeletswe mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Dintlha dingwe tse di tsamaisanang le tse di setseng di kwaletswe mo dikarataneng tsa ditlhogokgolo le dikaditlhogo go ya ka fa di golaganang ka gona, di ne tsa tshwaiwa.

Sekao, mo tshedimosetsong e e neetsweng, Malope o amile yunibesithi ya Bokone, e mo tshekatshekong ya tshedimosetso e tshwailweng ka leinakhutshwe la UNIN (go kaela “*University of the North*”/Turfloop/yunibesithi ya Bokone. Se ke ka gonne motsayakarolo yo le ena a amile setheo se mo tshedimosetsong ya gagwe ka imeile. Ntlha e e setse e kaela motlhotlhomisi gore kamano ya karatana ya tshedimosetso e, e tshwanetse go wela mo karataneng ya khoutu e e tshwailweng UNIN.

#### **4.8.6 TSHOBOKANYO**

Tshedimosetso e e neetsweng ke Malope le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso mo dikopanong tse di kailweng mo kgaolong e, ke e e humileng ka dintlha tse di itebagantseng le go arabela potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa yona jaaka tlhotlhomisi e solofela. Go tlaa itshupa mo kgaolong ya tshekatsheko ya tshedimosetso e e ranolotsweng fa molebo, moonoo, mmeo le ditiori tse di tlhophilweng di neela bokao jwa ditsibogo tsa ga Malope le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso.

Go tlaa lebelelwa le gore a di kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go bona ka fa tshedimosetso e e neetsweng bokao e kgonang go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi jaaka go solofelwa. Dintlha tse, di tlhagiswa ka diphitlhelelo tse di neelwang mo kgaolong ya borataro go lebelela fa maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi a fitlheletswe ka botlalo mo kgaolong ya botlhano ya tlhotlhomisi. Go setse go tlahositswe dikgato tse di farologaneng tsa tshekatsheko ya tshedimosetso. Go kaegile gape botlhokwa jwa

go fokotsa tshedimosetsokakaretso ka go e arologanya ka ditlhogo le dikaditlhogo. Go kailwe fa dipotso tse di boditsweng batsayakarolo di neetswe jaaka dimametlelelo, go supa kamano ya dipotso tse le ditsibogo tsa bona.

Dipotso tse, go tlhalositswe fa di arogantswe ka ditlhogo le dikaditlhogo. Maitlomo ka ga tsona ke go golaganya tumelo, dikakanyo, megopolo, dintlhapono le bokao jwa botshelo jwa motsayakarolo ka tshenolo ya dikaditlhogo tse di itlhagisang mo tshedimosetsong. Tshedimosetso e, ke e e thusang gape mo go arabeleng potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa tlhotlhomisi mo kgaolong ya botlhanano.

## **KGAOLO 5: PAPISO YA DITSIBOGO TSA MOTSAYAKAROLO LE DITENG TSA DITLHANGWA TSA GAGWE**

### **5.1 MATSENO**

Go kailwe mo kgaolong ya bone gore morago ga go kokoanya tshedimose tso, go e ranolola le go e neela bokao, tshedimose tso e arologantshwa ka ditlhogo le dikaditlhogo tsa tsona. Ke ne gape ka bona tšhono ya go kokoanya tshedimose tso ka go dirisa dipotso tse di neng di baakanyeditswe go upolola dikarabo ka tshedimose tso e e tebileng.

Mo kgaolong e, maitlomo ke go sekaseka dikarabo tse di fitlheletsweng go tswa go motswedimogolo wa tshedimose tso e leng Malope, mokwadi wa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ke ne ka di neela bokao jo bo ka nthusang go araba dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi jaaka e le maitlomo a tlhotlhomisi e.

Tshekatsheko e tlaa itebaganya bogolosegolo le tsibogo ya motsayakarolo jaaka e tlhagiswa mo dikgatisong tsa mantswa, vidiyo le tshedimose tso go tswa mo bukatsatsing ya motlhotlhomisi jaaka go kailwe mo kgaolong ya bone. Tshekatsheko ya tshedimose tso e akaretsa papiso ya dintlha tsa tsibogo ya ga Malope jaaka motsayakarolo mo dipotsotherisanong le motlhotlhomisi, ka papiso le ditiragalo tse di tlhagiswang mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Papiso e, e lebelela go tsamaisana ga se Malope a se tlhalosang mo tsibogong ya gagwe, le se a se anelang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Ka papiso e, ke tlaa kgona go aga bokao go tswa mo kamanong ya mefuta e e umakilweng ya tshedimose tso. Morago go tlaa latela tshekatsheko ya tsibogo ya motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso ka papiso le tshobotsi ya ga moanelwa Keneeletswe e e tlhaloswang ke Malope mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*.

Ntlha ya botlhokwa ya pulamadibogo ke go leba kwa morago, go gakologelwa potsokgolo ya tlhotlhomisi ka maitlomo a go lepalepana le ntlha ya gore tshekatsheko e e neelwang, e tlaa atametsa babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e go le kae mo go reng a potsokgolo e arabelwa ke dintlha tsa tshekatsheko jaaka di neelwa mo



phuthologong ya kgaolo e. Ntlha ya bobedi ke gore a tshedimose tso e e neelwang ke tshekatsheko e arabela dipotsopotlana jaaka go solofelwa.

Go botlhokwa go neela lemorago ka ga motlhotlhomisiwa pele, maitlhommo e le go baya mmuisi mo leseding ka ga botshelo jwa gagwe. Maitlhommo a kgaolo e ka jalo ke go sedisisa ka leitlho le le ntšhotšho kgonego ya go bonala ga motlhala wa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope mo ditiragalong tsa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Potsokgolo ya tlhotlhomisi e le yona e ikaegile mo go reng a le ka Malope go ka kgonega go supa lemorago la botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete mo ditiragalong tse a di anelang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Mathipa le Gumbo (2015:44); Sebate (2008:23); Seremo (2014:146) le Mashike (1988:63) le bona ba gatelela gore dintlha dingwe tsa lemorago la mokwadi di kgona go itlhagisa mo maitshetlegong a setlhangwa sa gagwe. Manyaka (1992:79) le ena o gatelela gore bakwadi ba dipadi tsa Setswana gantsi ba kwala ka ga maitemogelo a botshelo jwa batho ba metlha eo.

Ka lebaka la dikakanyo tse di tlhagiswang ke batlhotlhomisi ba ba fa godimo, tlhotlhomisi e e lemoga botlhokwa jwa go sala morago kgonego ya go itlhagisa ga kakanyo ya bona ka mokwadi Malope mo bokwading jwa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhushwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Dintlha tse di fitlheletsweng ka tiriso ya tshedimose tso e e bonweng ka tsibogo ya batsayakarolo, di tlaa neelwa le go tlhaloswa ka bophara mo kgaolong e.

Bakwadi ba bangwe jaaka Thobakgale (2005:15) ba gatelela gore mmuisi ke moamogedi wa diteng tsa setlhangwa, ka jalo o tshwanelwa ke go tlhaloganya lemorago la mokwadi wa setlhangwa se a se buisang pele a ka tlhaloganya mabaka a mokwadi yo a kwadileng setlhangwa sa gagwe ka ona. Ntlha e e tlatswa ke Shiburi (2007:20) fa a re mokwadi o kwala setlhangwa ka maikaelelo a go ruta mmuisi sengwe mabapi le se a se kwalang.

Fa mmuisi a buisa setlhangwa, o tshwanetse go lemoga molaetsa o mokwadi a le kang go o abelana le ena. Dosse (1997:205) le ene o kaela mosola wa ditlhangwa ka gore “... *literature replace and serve the function of philosophy*”.

Ka mafoko a mangwe, setlhangwa se neela molaetsa kgotsa thuto e e emelang mafoko a kgalemo, tsiboso, kakgolo le tse dingwe tse di ikaelelwang go tlhagisiwa ke mokwadi. Setlhangwa gape ke ketsiso ya botshelo jwa nnete jwa batho ba madi le nama.

Creswell (2007:245) le ena o tshegetsisa kgato e ka go kaela tiriso ya ditshwantsho go akaretsa tsa motsayakarolo kgotsa tsa maitshetlego a a rileng a tlhotlhomisi e ka tswang e ikaegile ka ona jaaka mebila, dikago le tse dingwe.

Mo phuthologong ya tlhotlhomisi le mo kgaolong e, go tlaa neelwa ka jalo ditshwantsho tse di kaelang maitshetlego a Malope a a aletseng ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe. Maitlhomiso ke go supetsa babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e bonnete jwa dintlha tse di neetsweng ka ga hisetori ya botshelo jwa ga Malope. Go tlaa neelwa gape kwa bofelong jwa tlhotlhomisi ditshwantsho tsa dikao tsa mafelokgang a Malope a a dirisitseng mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe jaaka dimametlelelo.

Pele go ka neelwa ka bophara dipotso tse di lebaneng Malope le tshobokanyo ya tsibogo ya gagwe, go simololwa ka tshedimosetso e e tlhalosang Malope jaaka motlhotlhomisiwa.

Fa tlase go neetswe setshwantsho sa ga Malope jaaka motsayakarolo. Setshwantsho se, se neetswe ka maitlhomiso a go neela babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e tebego ya motsayakarolo. Fa babuisi ba na le kitso ka ga tebego ya motsayakarolo, go tlaa nonotsha kitso ya bona le go tsosa kgatlhego go batlhotlhomisi ba isago go mo dirisa mo go ribololeng dintlha dingwe ka ga gagwe.

### **SETSHWANTSHO 03: Malope ka nako ya fa e ne e le motlatsa-motšhanselara wa Yunibesithi ya Bophuthatswana wa maloba (UNIBO)**



(Se tserwe go tswa go “*The Vice-Chancellor’s Report, 1991*”)

#### **Malope ke mang?**

Ke modibelapuo wa Setswana, yo o kgarathetseng go rutwa ga Setswana ka Setswana. Malope o lemile tema e kgolo mo go dibeleng le go tsholetsa maemo a puo ya Setswana gammogo le badibelapuo ba bangwe jaaka moporofesara Setshedi, yo mo bokwading a nnileng le tlhotlheletso e kgolo mo bokwading jwa gagwe (Malope). Mashike (1988:20) o tthagisa fa Malope a ne a sa lwe ntwaga ya molomo fela mo go dibeleng segaabo. O ne a supa ka ditiro jaaka e rile a thapiwa ke Yunibesithi ya Vista kwa Mamelodi go ruta Setswana ka puo ya seeng, a ganana le taelo eo, a bo a ithaopa go tlogela tiro eo go ya go batla tiro go sele (kwa kholetšhekatiso ya temothuo ya Taung).

Ntlha e ya go tsaya karolo mo go dibeleng puo ya Setswana ka Malope, e pakwa ke *University of the North Jubilee Publication* (1990:53) le Mashike (1988:17) ka mafoko a a tihalosang fa Malope e le ena moithuti wa ntlha mo Yunibesithi ya Bokone go alosetswa tlhotlhomisi ya ntlha go tlhagiswa ka puo ya Setswana. E kaela fa Malope a neetse yunibesithi e katlego ya maungo a kgaratlho ya go dibela le go godisa puo ya Setswana.

Malope mo dipotsotherisanong (21 Phukwi 2018) le kgatiso 002 le 006, o tlhalosa gore diteng tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* kgatiso ya ntlha, di ne di ntshetsa pepeneneng ditiragalo tse di ngomolang pelo tsa puso ya tlhaolele mo matshelong a Bantsho mo Aforikaborwa. Ka poifo ya go thatlhelwa ka tatofatso ya botsoolodi, Malope o tlhalositse fa moporofesara Setshedi a fokoditse dintlha dingwe mo go yona. Ntlha e e tlhagiswang fano ke Malope ka ga bokwadi jo bo sa gololosegang, e gatelelwa ke Pooe (2019:5) ka tlhagiso e e latelang:

...(mo bokwading) nnete e ne e fitlhwa mme go bolelwa fela tse baphasalatsi le mmuso ka nako eo o neng o bona di ka se tsose batho mo borokong le go ba bula matlho gore ba kgone go emelela ditsabona. Seo se bonese le ka dipadi tsa Setswana di tshwana le Matlhoko, Matlhoko ya ga R.M. Malope ...

Go bona tshedimosetso e e tletseng ka ga lemorago la ga Malope, go neetswe lekwatlotshelo, ikwalotshelo le hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe jaaka dimametlelelo. Go tlaleletsa moo, go tlhagiswa gape ditshwantsho tsa ga Malope fa a ne a santse e le lekawana, mme di neelwa fa tlase.

#### SETSHWANTSHO 04: Malope ka nako ya bokau jwa gagwe (1982)



Ditshwantsho tsa motsayakarolo ke karolo ya tshedimosetso e e kokoantsweng mo kgolaganong ya motlhotlhomisi le motsayakarolo. Ditshwantsho di ka akaretsa tse di itiretsweng ke motsayakarolo ka boene, kgotsa tse di tserweng ke motlhotlhomisi ka nako ya kgolagano ya bona mo dipotsotherisanong (Murray, 2009:118).

Ditshwantsho tsoatlhe tse di kailweng fa godimo, di thusa go rurifatsa semelo le tshobotsi ya ga Malope, tse di senolang maikutlo a a ikaegileng ka maitlhomiso a gagwe mabapi le se a se anelang ka ditlhangwa tse di tshotlhomisiwang. Botebo jwa lemorago la ga Malope bo itlhagisa sentle mo dimametlelelong tse di kaetsweng fa godimo. Fa tlase go neelwa sethalo se se tlhalosang dikgato tsa go sekaseka tshedimosetso e e fitlheletsweng mo kgaolong ya bone fa godimo.

Ka mekgwatshekatsheko ya go ranolola tsibogo ya motlhotlhomisiwa le go e neela bokao; le ka tiriso ya tiori ya Bolepakagego; molebo wa Sehisetoribayokerafi le moonono wa Sephosehibesime; tshhekatshekoditeng le karologantshoditeng ka dikaditlhogo, tlhotlhomisi e fitlhetse dintlha tse di neelwang le go tlhaloswa fa tlase ka mokgwa wa tshobokanyo go ya ka dipotso tse di boditsweng.

## 5.2 DITSIBOGO TSA GA MALOPE GO YA KA DIPOTSO TSE DI BODITSWENG KA NAKO YA DIPOTSOTHERISANO

Mo karolong e, tlhotlhomisi e sekaseka ditsibogo tsa ga Malope go ya ka fa a arabileng dipotso tsa motlhotlhomisi ka gona. Dipotso di neelwa ka ditlhogo le dikaditlhogo jaaka go tlhalositswe mo kgaolong ya bone, mme tsona di latela fa tlase.

### 5.2.1 Tshedimosetso go ya ka tsa lemorago (Biographical data)

#### 5.2.1.1 *Ka bokhutshwane, anela ka lemorago la letsalo le kgolo ya gago*

Malope o tlhalositse fa rraagwe e se Mokgatla, mme e le Mohurutshe. A re ba gaabomogolo babelega-mmaagwe ke bafaladi mo GaMoseitlha. A re gore a belegelwe kwa GaMoseitlha, ke ka ntlha ya fa setso sa Batswana se laela gore ngwana wa leitibolo o belegelwa kwa gaabomogolo (babelega-mmaagwe). O tlhalosa fa a simolotse sekolo kwa GaMoseitlha ka gonne kwa gaabo rraagwe (Bushbuckridge) go ne go le kgakala (Reetsa Dikgatiso 001 le 007).

### 5.2.2 Tshedimosetso go ya ka tsa bokwadi jwa *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*

#### 5.2.2.1 *Leina la motse o (GaMoseitlha) le tlhagelela mmoeletsa mo maitshetlegong a padi ya Matlhoko, Matlhoko le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe. Tshusumetso e, e tlholega kae?*

Malope o kailee fa motse o, e le bowelakalana jwa gagwe, le gore o simolotse sekolo kwa teng a le dingwaga di le tlhano. A re o bone maitemogelo a a monate le a a botlhoko, a a amanang le mafelokgang a ditlhangwa tse tsa gagwe. O gatelela fa motse o wa GaMoseitlha o mo amile thata, mme a swetsa go o dirisa mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe (Reetsa **Kgatiso 001**).

#### 5.2.2.2 *Mo ditlhangweng tsa gago ka bobedi, o tlhagisa maitshetlego a botshelo jwa motseselegae, kwa go lengwang le go disa dikgomo jaaka mekgwa ya go iphedisa. A o kile wa disa fa o ne o le mosimanyana?*

O kaela fa a ne a disa dikgomo tsa ga rraagwemogolo ena le ntsalae, le gore ka letsatsi lengwe di ne tsa timela morago ga go di tlhokomologa e le fa a ne a ipaakanyetsa ditlhatlhobo tsa makgaolakgang tsa marematlou (1962), a bo a tlhobogana le rraagwemogolo thata ka tiragalo e (Reetsa **Kgatiso 001**).



**5.2.2.3** *Mo pading ya Matlhoko, Matlhoko, o anela ka ga moanelwa mongwe yo o neng a ya bokgwelwa kwa ditoropong ka maikaelelo a go batla botshelo jo bo botoka, mme a se tlhole a boela gae. Mo botshelong jwa nnete, a go mongwe mo lesikeng yo o neng a ya bokgwelwa?*

Malope o kaetse fa a dirisitse moanelwa Moreti, mogolowe Mpotseng go tshwantsha malomaagwe yo o neng a ya bokgwelwa fa a santse a gola (Reetsa **Kgatiso 006**).

**5.2.2.4** *Go itshupa mo pading ya Matlhoko, Matlhoko le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe ka go lekana, gore o dirisitse mafelo a a dikologileng toropo ya Tshwane ka bontsi jaaka maitshetlego a ditiragalo. O tlhotlheleditse ke eng go tsaya tshwetso e?*

Malope a re go bua boammaaruri, o lemogile fa bakwadi ba Batswana ba na le mokgwa wa go fitlha nnete ka ga se ba kwalang ka ga sona. A re bakwadi ba ba jaana ba boifa go bua boammaaruri, ka jalo o ne a leka go ba rotloetsa go latlha mokgwa wa tiriso ya mafelo a boitlhamedi, a a sa tsheleng, e bile mmuisi a ka se ka a a supa (Reetsa **Kgatiso 002 le 007**).

**5.2.2.5** *Tsibogela tiriso ya mafelo a a latelang mo ditlhangweng tsa gago:*

**- Moseitlha Café**

A re se ke sekao sa tiriso ya mafelo a nnete mo bokwading jwa gagwe. O kaya fa lebenkele le, le ne le le teng mo kgolong ya gagwe kwa GaMoseitlha, e le la ga rre mongwe mo GaMoseitlha, mme ka metlae ya bosimanyana ba ne ba le bitsa 'Rankoslaan'.

**▪ Nomore ya 200, mmila wa Ramasodi mo Atteridgeville**

Malope o kaetse fa mmila o, o le teng mo bonneteng kwa motsesetoropong wa Atteridgeville le mo nakong ya ga jaana. A re lelapa la gaabo le ne le nna mo 26 mmila wa Ramasodi, ka jalo o ne a mpa a timetsa motlhala fela gonne dinomere tsa mmila o, tota di felela ka 45 fela (Reetsa **Kgatiso 006 le 008**). Setshwantsho se se bontshang mmila o mo motsesetoropong wa Atteridgeville, se neetswe jaaka mamettlelelo 09.

**▪ GaMponko**

O kaetse fa lefelo le, le le teng mo bonneteng, fela le ka tswa le amilwe ke diphetogo tsa mebuso ka popego kgotsa ka leina. A re ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele, e ne e le dikantoro tsa komišinara mo mmasepaleng wa Eersterus. O

kaela gape gore ke kwa Bantsho botlhe ba metse e e dikologileng torotswana ya Hammanskraal ba neng ba kopa makwalotetla a tiro le bonno kwa teng. A re masalela a kago e, a santse a le teng, le gore ka motlha wa puso ya tlhalele e ne e bidiwa **Leruleng**.

- **Black Rock**

Go kaelwa ke Malope fa e le lefelo lengwe mo karolong ya mabitla a a gaufi le mmila wa Maunde mo bophirima jwa motsesetoropo wa Atteridgeville. A re baagi ba motsesetoropo wa Atteridgeville ba ne ba bitsa lefelo le '**Ghost Town**'.

- **Kgolegelo ya New Lock**

Kgolegelo e go ya ka Malope, e santse e le teng, ke e jaanong e fetotsweng leina go bidiwa **Kgoši Mampuru** mo nakong e. O kaela gore e fitlhelwa mo toropong ya Tshwane mo porofenseng ya Gauteng.

- **Mafeloboiketlo a Emthonjeni le Batlelakwano**

A re mafelo a ke a borekisetso jwa bojalwa gaufi le boemelasetimela jwa Saulsville. O kaya fa Batlelakwano yona e ne e le gaufi le kwa gaabo. A re marekisetso a, a ne a beilwe gaufi le boemelasetimela ka bomo ke ba mmasepala. O kaya fa banna ba ne ba aparela koo fa ba tswa tirong, mme basadi ba ne ba itse gore fa go nna thari ba tshwanetse go ba batlela kae. A re ka motlha mongwe, basadi ba ne ba ya go e konopa ka matlapa e le go supa ngongorego le tenego ya bona kgatlhanong le maitsholo a banna ba malapa mo motsesetoropong ya Atteridgeville (Phelandaba) le Saulsville. Malope o kaetse gore dingwe tsa dikago tsa ona di ka tswa di amilwe ke diphetogo tsa mebuso, kgotsa di ka tswa di thubilwe, kgotsa ts tshwanololwa sebopego le go tewa maina a mašwa.

- **Eersterus**

Malope o tlhalositse fa a tshetse mo motsesetoropong o, fa a se na go fuduga kwa GaMoseitlha a ya go nna le batsadi. A re batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba kopile bonno mo phaposing ya lelapa lengwe, ba dira kwa toropong ya Tshwane. O gatelela gore motsesetoropo o o susumeditse bokwadi jwa *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* ka ntlha ya maemo a botshelo a a neng a farologane thata le a kwa motseselegaeng wa GaMoseitlha (Reetsa Kgatiso 005 le 006). Setshwantsho se se pakang fa



motsesetoropo wa Eersterus o le teng mo Aforikaborwa, se neetswe jaaka mametlelelo 11 – setshwantsho 7.

▪ **GaRankuwa**

Malope a re o nnile motlatsamogokgo kwa sekolong se segolo sa GaRankuwa ka 1972, e bile o ntse mo motsesetoropong o nako yotlhe ya botlatsamogokgo (Reetsa gape **Kgatiso 002**).

▪ **Mamelodi**

Ke kwa Malope a kaelang fa a dirile jaaka morutabana kwa sekolong se segolo sa Mamelodi ka 1971. O kaela gore o ne a kopile bonno mo kwa ga rre mongwe pele a ithekela ntlo e e leng ya gagwe gona kwa Mamelodi. A re gape bontsi jwa masika a gaabo ba ne ba itlhophela go fudugela mo motsesetoropong o ka motlha wa khuduso ka dikgoka go tswa kwa Eersterus ke puso ya tlaolele. O kaela gape gore ena le ditsala tsa gagwe ba ne ba atisa go bogela metshameko ya kgwele ya dinao kwa mabaleng a Mamelodi fa gare ga Orlando Pirates le Pretoria Callies. Setshwantsho se se supang fa Malope a bua ka lefelo le le tshelang, le mmuisi a ka le supang, se neetswe jaaka mametlelelo 09 – setshwantsho 08.

▪ **Mabopane**

Malope a re bontsi jwa ditsala le badiranae ba ne ba na le malapa mo Mabopane. O kaela gore o ne a atisa go fapogela kwa ditsaleng le badiranae go itisa nabo fa a tswa kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone mo Mankweng pele a fetela kwa gaabo kwa Atteridgeville.

▪ **Khalambazo**

Le fa a sa tlhaloganye bokao jwa leina le, Malope o kaela fa le mo kgatlhile thata. A re ke kgaolo nngwe fa gare ga sekolo se segolo sa Mamelodi le molapo o o gaufi naso. O kaya fa e kile ya bo e le karolo e e tlhakatlhakaneng, mme a dirisa moanelwa – ‘mosadi wa Khalambazo’ go dira ditiro tsa sephiri tse di siisang mmele gore a tshwanele lefelo le. Bopaki jwa gore lefelo le ga se la boitlhamedi ke la nnete, mmepe wa motsesetoropo wa Mamelodi le ona o tlhagisa fa go na le karolo e e bidiwang Khalambazo mo Mamelodi jaaka Malope a kaela.

## ▪ Yunibesithi ya Bokone

Mo dipuisanong, Malope o netefaditse fa a bone dithutego di le mmalwa kwa setheothutong se, e leng B.A. (U.E.D) - 1965; B.A. (Hons) – 1973; le M.A. – 1977. A re o dirile gape jaaka motlhatlheledi wa puo ya Setswana kwa setheothutong se ka 1973.

**Dintlha tse di latelang ke tse di amanang le botshelo jwa gago fa o ntse o fatlhoga. Ka kopo, anela ditiragalo tsa dintlha tse mo botshelong jwa gago jwa nnete:**

### 5.2.3 Tshedimosetso go ya ka tsa dithuto

#### 5.2.3.1 *Ke ditheothuto dife tse o amaneng natso?*

Ditheothuto tse Malope a kaileng a ithutile kwa go tsona ke **Sekontari ya Nchaupe II Memorial** (GaMoseletsha); **Hofmeyr** (Atteridgeville); UNISA (Pretoria); le **Yunibesithi ya Bokone/Turfloop** (**Mankweng** kwa porofenseng ya Limpopo).

#### 5.2.3.2 *A o ne o tsaya karolo mo metshamekong ka kakaretso?*

Malope o tihalositse fa e le morati le motshameki wa **kgwele ya dinao**, le gore o tshameketse setlhopho sa Spar Sporting Club fa a santse a le matlhagatlhaga. A re gape o ne a tshameka sephailane mme motshameko o, o mo kopantse le mohumagadi wa gagwe kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone.

### 5.2.4 Tshedimosetso go ya ka tsa borutabana

#### 5.2.4.1 *O ne o le leloko la mokgatlho ofe wa barutabana ka nako eo?*

Malope o ne a gatelela gore ka nako ya puso ya tlhaolele, jaaka morutabana wa Montsho, e ne e le pateletso go nna leloko la mokgatlho wa barutabana o ka nako eo e neng e le **TUATA**, ka jalo o ne a le leloko la mokgatlho o wa barutabana.

#### 5.2.4.2 *Neela diphitlhelelo tsa gago mo dingwageng tsa ntlha fa o dira*

Malope a re morago ga go kopa bonno mo phaposaneng kwa **Mamelodi**, o ne a ithekela ntlo ya diphaposi di le nne, e e neng e sa agega, e bile e nela gona mo motsesetoropong wa Mamelodi. A latela ka go ithekela sejanaga sa **Datsun Bluebird** ka e ne e le sa maemo ka motlha oo.

## 5.2.5 Tshedimosetso go ya ka tsa bokwadi

### 5.2.5.1 *Maikaelelo a gago e ne e le eng ka bokwadi jwa Matlhoko, Matlhoko le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe?*

O tshalositse gore ka padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, o ne a batla go senolela setšhaba matlhotlhapelo a morafe wa Bantsho o neng o tshela mo go ona **mo pusong ya tlhaolele**. A re gape o ne a batla go ntsha kutlobotlhoko e e neng e le mo pelong ya gagwe mabapi le **tsholomakgwakgwa ya Bantsho** ka Basweu mo Aforikaborwa wa maloba. A re ka bokwadi jwa dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe, o ne a leka go upololela babuisi ditiro tse di sokameng tsa **badirelasetšhaba** ba mafapha a a farologaneng, gammogo le go kgalema maitsholo ka kakaretso, go tlotla badimo le go sireletsa setso.

### 5.2.5.2 *Bontsi jwa baanelwa ba dikgankhutshwe tsa ‘Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago ...’ O re tshagisa ka baditšhaba’ le ‘O nkutlwe’ mo go Mmualebe, ba bone dithutego tsa bona kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone/Turfloop. Goreng o tlhophile go dirisa setheo se gare ga tse di leng teng mo Aforikaborwa?*

Malope o kaetse fa bontsi jwa nako ya gagwe jaaka moithuti wa mošwa bo ne bo ikaegile ka setheothuto se sa **Turfloop** go gaisa ditheothuto tse dingwe. O gatelela gore o na le maitemogelo ka ga setheo se jaaka bontsi jwa dithutego tsa gagwe a di bone kwa teng, a bo a dira mo setheothutong se. Go supa fa a kwala ka ga ditiragalo tsa boammaaruri, Malope a re o dirisitse dithutego tse a ka neelang ditshupo tsa tsona jaaka bopaki.

### 5.2.5.3 *Tlhalosa ka bokhutshwane tlhotlheletso ya motse wa GaMoseitla mo botshelong jwa gago.*

A re motse wa **GaMoseitla** ke lefelo le le phuthologileng fa le bapiswa le motsesetoropo wa **Eersterus**. O tshalositse gore kwa GaMoseitla botshelo bo ne bo iketlile, bo le tlhotlhwatlase. O kaile fa botho le kutlwelanobotlhoko di eme mo setlhoeng, e bile setso se santse se tshageditswe. A re motseselegae o, o mo neetse maitemogelo a a botlhoko le a a monate (Reetsa **Kgatiso 001**).

**5.2.5.4** *Setlhangwa sengwe le sengwe se kwalwa ka morero o o rileng. Merero ya ‘Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago ...’ le ‘Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ...’ mo go Mmualebe tota le mo pading ya Matlhoko, Matlhoko, ke bonyatsi. Goreng o gatelela morero o thata jaana?*

Malope o gatelela gore, jaaka a kaile fa a dumela mo bokwading jo bo bayang nnete mo pepeneneng, o ne a leka go ruta loago ka kakaretso ka ga maitsholo mo lenyalong. A re gape o ne a leka go ruta setšhaba ka kakaretso gore batho fa ba rakana le **dikgwetlho tsa setso**, ga ba di rarabolole ba lebile motlha wa botshelo jwa nako eo. O kaela gore o ne a bontsha setšhaba gore re kopana le mathata a dikgwetlho tsa botshelo jwa setoropo ka gonne re sa golela kwa toropong, mme a tloge a re fekeetse.

**5.2.5.5** *Mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Mmualebe, go itlhagisa meetlo e o kayang fa morafe wa Bakgatla kwa GaMosetlha o dumela mo go yona le go e diragatsa. Yona ke lenyalo la seyantlo le mokgwa wa go rarabolola kgwetlho ya go tlhoka thari e leng tlhatswadirope. A o ka tlhalosa mabaka a tumelo le tiriso ya meetlo e?*

Go ya ka Malope meetlo e, ke e e neng e tshwanela motlha oo, e bile go ne go thusa go ruanya banyalani le go ba efosa go nyatsega mo morafeng. A re ka setso sa Batswana, lelapa le le senang thari le a nyatsega, ka jalo e ne e le tsela e e bonolo ya go ba rarabololela kgwetlho ya go tlhoka thari.

**5.2.5.6** *Ka bokhutshwane, tlhalosa maitemogelo a gago ka bokwadi jwa ditlhangwa tse tsa Matlhoko, Matlhoko le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe*

Ka padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko (Pain, oh! pain)*, Malope a re o ne a batla go senola kutlobotlhoko ya gagwe ka **tshotlego ya Bantsho ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele**. Ka dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe, a re o ne a tthagisa mathata a Bantsho ba badirelapuso a go nna bobodu le megagaru. A re o ne a batla go gatelela bothata jwa setho kgotsa maitsholo. Fa a neela sekao, o kaela gore le fa tlhaolele e fedile, re santse re tshwareletse maitsholo a a jaaka go bua maaka gore o bone thuso; go utswa ka gonne o bona ba bangwe ba ja; pipamolomo; letlhoo la bosemorafe; le tse dingwe tse dintsi.

Tshedimosetso e e fitlheletsweng mo ditsibogong tsa ga Malope, e ka tlhaloswa gape ka tshobokanyo e e neelwang ka sethalo jaaka se tthagiswa fa tlase.

**5.2.5.7 SETHALO O: Papiso ya dintlha tsa ditsibogo tsa ga Malope le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlotlhomisiwang**

SETLHOGO 1	SETLHANGWA		
	<b>MATLHOKO, MATLHOKO</b>	<b>MMUALEBE</b>	<b>DIKGATISO TSA DIPUISANO LE DIPOTSOTHERISANO</b>
5.3 Mafelokgang			
		'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ... '	Dikgatiso le dimametlelelo tse di tthalosang botshelo jwa ga Malope
5.3.1 Motse wa GaMoseitlha	<p><b>Ts.1</b> - Maitshetlego a padi e a tihagisa fa metse ya <b>GaMoseitlha</b> le Kgwadubeng e e kgaogantswe ke moedi wa Motšitla.</p> <p><b>Ts 68 le 72</b> - Mpotseng o tlogetse mogatse wa moimana (Mmalesedi) kwa <b>GaMoseitlha</b>, a nnetse bonyatsi le Keneeletswe kwa Atteridgeville.</p> <p><b>Ts. 53</b> - <b>GaMoseitlha</b> ke kwa gaabo Mpotseng.</p>	<p><b>14</b> - Rakgadiagwe Makeketa (Mmakedirileng) o ne a tlohokafala kwa <b>GaMoseitlha</b>.</p>	<p><b>KGATISO 001</b></p> <p><b>KGATISO 002</b></p> <p><b>KGATISO 007</b></p> <p><b>Lekwalotshelo</b> (Mashike, 1988:16)</p> <p><b>Ikwalotshelo</b></p> <p><b>Hisetori ya botshelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GaMoseitlha</b> ke lefelotsalo la ga Malope.</li> </ul>

	<p><b>Ts. 35</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Mpotseng o ne a tle a gopole <b>Mosetlha Café</b> fa a bona dikgwebo tsa Malntia mo toropong ya Tshwane.</li> </ul>		
		<p><b>‘O re tshegisa ka baditšhaba’</b></p> <p><b>Ts. 26</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Baanedi ba khutshwe e (Morongwe le nkokoagwe mmaMmualebe) ba tsera dikgang fa molelong kwa motseng wa <b>GaMosetlha</b>.</li> </ul>	<p><b>KGATISO 001</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rraagwemogolo ke mofaladi mo <b>GaMosetlha</b>.</li> </ul>
		<p><b>‘O nkutlwe’</b></p>	<p><b>KGATISO 005</b></p>
		<p><b>Ts. 41</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Monnamogolo Matlapeng (rragwe moswi Mofeti) o agile kwa <b>GaMosetlha</b> mo morafeng wa Batlokwa.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ts. 40</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Seraki wa lepodisi o goletse kwa motseng wa Mmamahutsana, gaufi le motse wa <b>GaMosetlha</b>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ts. 42</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Baagisani go tswa kwa <b>GaMosetlha</b> ba ne ba thologetse phitlho ya ga Mofeti, e le go ema monnamogolo Matlapeng, rraagwe Mofeti nokeng.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshotlego ya Bantsho, segolo ba metseselegae e tshwana le <b>GaMosetlha</b> le e mengwe e e dikologileng toropo ya Hammanskraal fa ba batla tiro kwa ditoropong.</li> </ul>

<b>5.3.2</b> Motsetoropo wa Eersterus	<b>MATLHOKO, MATLHOKO</b>	<b>MMUALEBE</b>	<b>KGATISO 006</b>
	<b>Ts. 46</b> - Baagi ba <b>Eersterus</b> ba ne ba fudusiwa ka dikgoka ke puso ya tlhaolele gore ba sutele Bammala, mme ba itlhophela go ya Mamelodi kgotsa Atteridgeville.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Batsadi ba ga Malope ba ne ba dira kwa toropong ya Tshwane, ba kopile bonno kwa <b>Eersterus</b>.</li> <li>• Lelapa la gaabo Malope le ne la fudusiwa ka dikgoka ke puso ya tlhaolele go tswa kwa <b>Eersterus</b> go ya kwa Atteridgeville.</li> </ul>
<b>5.3.3</b> Motsetoropo wa Mamelodi		<i>'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...'</i>	<b>KGATISO 002</b> <b>KGATISO 006</b> <b>KGATISO 007</b> <b>Lekwalotshelo (Mashike, 1988)</b> <b>Ikwalotshelo</b>
		<b>Ts. 5</b> - Mathulwe le Tselane e ne e le baagi ba <b>Mamelodi</b> . <b>Ts. 7</b> - Tselane le Moatlhodi ba ne ba nna mmogo mo <b>Mamelodi</b> morago ga go nyalana. <b>Ts.9</b> - Tselane o ne a ya go lemolola mpa kwa karolong ya Khalambazo mo <b>Mamelodi</b> . <b>Ts.5</b> - Tselane o ne a dira kwa dikantorong tsa badirediloago mo <b>Mamelodi</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malope o rutila kwa sekolong se segolo sa <b>Mamelodi</b> ka 1971.</li> <li>• Malope o ne a tle a ye go bogela metshameko ya kgwele ya dinao kwa mabaleng a <b>Mamelodi</b>.</li> <li>• Malope o kile a kopa bonnomo Phaposing nngwe kwa <b>Mamelodi</b> a bo a reka ntlo ya gagwe ya ntlha kwa <b>Mamelodi</b>.</li> <li>• Bontsi jwa lesika la gaabo Malope ba ne ba itlhophela go fudugela kwa <b>Mamelodi</b> ka motlha wa khuduso ka dikgoka go tswa Eersterus.</li> </ul>

<p><b>5.3.4 Motsesetoropo wa GaRankuwa</b></p>		<p><b>‘O nkutlwe’</b></p>	<p><b>KGATISO 002</b></p>
		<p><b>Ts.42</b> - Ka motlha wa phitlho ya ga moswi Mofeti, bontsi jwa batlaphitlhong ba ne ba tswa <b>GaRankuwa</b> ka ntlha ya morwarraagwe Tsholo yo e neng e le ngaka kwa <b>bookelong jwa GaRankuwa</b>. <b>Ts.57</b> - Ngaka Tsholo (monnawe moswi Mofeti) o nna kwa <b>2428 GaRankuwa</b>. <b>Ts. 14</b> - Makeketa o ne a iponetse nyatsi kwa <b>Zone 16 – GaRankuwa</b>.</p>	<p><b>Ikwalotshelo Hisetori ya botshelo Lekwalotshelo (Mashike,1988)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malope o ne a rata kgwele ya dinao e bile a latela setlhophapha sa Spar Sporting Club, se a neng a rata go se bogela kwa mabaleng a <b>GaRankuwa</b>.</li> <li>• Malope o nnile motlatsamogokgo kwa <b>sekolong se segolo sa GaRankuwa</b> ka 1972.</li> </ul>
<p><b>5.3.5 Motsesetoropo wa Mabopane</b></p>		<p><b>‘Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ...’</b></p>	<p><b>Dipotsotherisano</b></p>
		<p><b>Ts. 19</b> - Makeketa le mogatse Malešwane ba ne ba agile kwa motsesetoropong wa <b>Mabopane</b></p>	<p><b>KGATISO 007</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malope o gateletse gore motsesetoropo o wa <b>Mabopane</b> o o itsitse jaaka fa a ne a atisa go fapogela kwa teng fa a tswa tirong kwa Turfloop ka mafelo a kgwedi, go ya go itisa nakwana le ditsala pele a fetela gae kwa batsading ba gagwe kwa Atteridgeville.</li> </ul>



5.3.6 Motsetoropo wa Atteridgeville/ Phelandaba	<b>MATLHOKO, MATLHOKO</b>	<b>MMUALEBE</b> <b>‘O nkutlwe’</b>	<b>KGATISO 006 le 008</b>
	<p><b>Ts. 59 le 61</b> Nyatsi ya ga Mpotseng (Keneeletswe) le ena o nna mo <b>200 Ramasodi</b>, mo <b>Atteridgeville</b>.</p>	<p><b>Ts. 56</b> - Ka motlha wa khuduga ya motsetoropo wa Eersterus le e mengwe e e mabapi, baagi ba ne ba fudusiwa ka ka dikgoka go ya kwa <b>Atteridgeville</b> kgotsa Mamelodi ke puso ya tlhaolele, gotwe Bantsho ba sutele Bammala, le go letla toropo ya Tshwane go atologa.</p> <p>- Mpotseng o ne a tsaya tshwetso ya go kgaogana le mmaneagwe (Mmadisenke) mme a leba kwa hoseteleng ya banna ya <b>Atteridgeville</b> gaufi le seteišene sa terna sa Saulsville ka gonne a se na bonno.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malope o kaela gore batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba itlhophela go fudugela kwa <b>Atteridgeville</b> morago ga go laelwa ke puso ya tlhaolele go fuduga mo Eersterus go sutela Bammala.</li> <li>• O kaela gore aterese ya kwa gaabo ya nnete e ne e le <b>26 mmila wa Ramasodi</b> gona mo <b>Atteridgeville</b>, mme o ne a e fetolela go <b>200 Ramasodi</b> mo pading ya <i>Mathoko, Mathoko</i> go timetsa motlhala (wa lemorago la gagwe ka ga aterese ya nnete.</li> <li>• Malope o tlhalositse fa a dirile lekwalo la materiki kwa sekolong se segolo sa Hofmyer gona mo <b>Atteridgeville</b> ka 1964.</li> <li>• <b>Ikwalothelo</b> le <b>lekwalothelo</b> la ga Malope go ya ka (Mashike, 1988:16), ga mmogo le mametlelelo e e ka ga hisetori ya botshelo jwa ga Malope di netefatsa fa a dirile lekwalo la materiki kwa sekolong sa Hofmeyr mo <b>Atteridgeville</b>.</li> <li>• Malope o kaela fa a ne a tle a etele batsadi kwa <b>Atteridgeville</b> fa a se na a ithekela ntlo kwa Mamelodi.</li> </ul>
		<b>MMUALEBE</b>	

		<p><b>‘O nkutlwe’</b>  <b>Ts. 42</b>          - Moanelwa Tholo ke mokwaledi wa lekala la mokgatlho wa barutabana wa TUATA mo <b>Atteridgeville.</b></p> <p>- Moanelwa Boitumelo ke mooki kwa bookelong jwa Kalafong mo <b>Atteridgeville.</b></p> <p><b>Ts. 52</b>          - Moswi Mofeti le mogatse Kedisaletse ba ne ba na le ntlo kwa 2610 mmila wa Moroe mo <b>Atteridgeville.</b></p> <p><b>‘Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago ...’</b>  <b>Ts. 11</b>          - Moanelwa Tselane o tlhokafaletse kwa bookelong jwa Kalafong kwa <b>Atteridgeville.</b></p>	<p><b>KGATISO 006</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malope o dirile materiki kwa sekolong se segolo sa Hofmeyr kwa <b>Atteridgeville (1964).</b></li> <li>Lelapa la gaabo Malope le fudugile go tswa kwa Eersterus go ya kwa <b>Atteridgeville</b> ka 1954.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malope o ne a tle a etele batsadi ba gagwe kwa <b>Atteridgeville</b> ka malatsi a boikhutso fa a se na go reka ntlo kwa Mamelodi.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
5	Setlhogo 2		
5.4	DITHUTEGO		<b>MMUALEBE</b>
5.4.1	Yunibesithi ya Turfloop	<p><b>‘Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago ...’</b></p>	
		<p><b>Ts. 5</b>          - Moanelwa Tselane o ithutetse bodirediloago kwa Yunibesithi yooRammutla kgotsa yona <b>Turfloop.</b></p>	<p><b>KGATISO 007</b>  <b>Lekwalotshelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malope e ne e le moithuti wa B.A. (U.E.D) -1965; B.A. (Hons) ka 1972; le M.A ka</li> </ul>

			1977 kwa Yunibesithi ya Turfloop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malope o nnile motlhatlheledi kwa Yunibesithi ya Turfloop ka 1973.</li> </ul>
		<b><i>'O re tshegisa ka baditšhaba'</i></b>  <b>Ts. 57</b> - Moanelwa Morongwe o dirile dithuto tsa bodirediloago kwa <b>Yunibesithi yooRammutla (Turfloop)</b>	<b>KGATISO 007 Ikwatshelo Lekwatshelo (Mashike, 1988:16)</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Malope e ne e le motlhatlheledi kwa Yunibesithi ya Turfloop mo lefapheng la Setswana.</b></li> </ul>
		<b>Ts. 32</b> - Lekawana la ga moanelwa Morongwe le ne le dira dithuto tsa bobueledi kwa <b>Yunibesithi ya Turfloop.</b>  - Moanelwa Morongwe o ithutetse <b>B.A. U.E.D</b> kwa <b>Yunibesithi ya Turfloop.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malope o bone dithutego tsa <b>B.A. U.E.D.;</b> B.A (Hons) le M.A. kwa <b>Yunibesithi ya Turfloop.</b></li> </ul>
5.4.2 Sekolo sa Hofmeyr		<b><i>'O nkutlwe'</i></b>	<b>KGATISO 006 Lekwatshelo (Mashike, 1988) Ikwatshelo.</b>
		<b>Ts. 42</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moanelwa Tholo ke morutabana kwa sekolong se segolo sa <b>Hofmeyr</b> mo Atteridgeville.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malope o dirile lekwalo la materiki kwa sekolong se segolo sa <b>Hofmeyr</b> kwa Atteridgeville ka ka 1964.</li> </ul>

<p><b>5.4.3 Sekolo sa Nchaupe II</b></p>	<p><b>Ts. 12</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mmalesedi fa a felegeditse Mpotseng kwa beseng o ne a feta fa pele ga sekontari ya <b>Nchaupe II</b> fa a boela gae.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ts. 79 le 86</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Kebarakile, morwae Mpotseng o tsene sekolo kwa sekontaring ya <b>Nchaupe II</b>, a ithutela borutabana ka 1962.</li> </ul>		<p><b>KGATISO 006</b></p> <p><b>Lekwalotshelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malope o falotse Junior Certificate (JC) kwa sekontaring <b>ya Nchaupe II</b></li> </ul>
<p><b>SETLHOGO 3</b></p>			
<p><b>5.5 TSE DINGWE TSE DI AMANANG LE MALOPE</b></p>		<p><b>MMUALEBE</b></p>	
<p><b>5.5.1</b> Sejanaga sa modiro wa <b>Datsun</b></p>		<p><b>‘O nkutlwe’</b></p>	<p><b>KGATISO 001 le 002</b></p>
		<p><b>Ts. 53</b> Moanelwa - Kedisaletse o ne a tsiea ke Pekwa ka go mo tseela sejanaga sa Chev, mme a se ananya ka sa <b>Datsun E20</b>.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sejanaga sa ntlha sa ga Malope ke <b>Datsun Blue Bird</b> se a kayang fa a se rekile ka 1971.</li> </ul>
<p><b>5.5.2 Metshameko</b></p> <p>-Kgwele ya dinao</p>		<p><b>‘Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng’</b></p> <p><b>Ts. 20</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malope o rata le go latela setlhophha sa <b>Orlando Pirates</b>.</li> </ul>

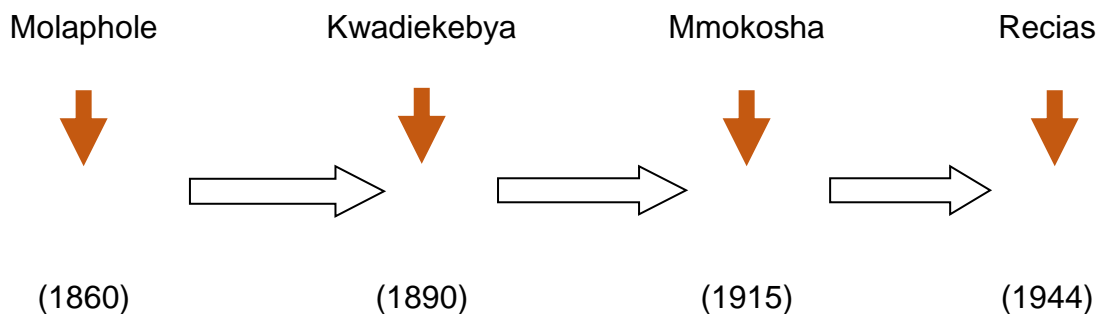
		- Moanelwa Makeketa motsing a neng a letse paeng kwa nyatsing, o ne a bogetse motshameko mo thelebišeneng fa gare ga Kaizer Chief le <b>Orlando Pirates</b> kwa Zone 16 GaRankuwa.	
-Sephailane		<i>'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...'</i> - Banelwa Tselane le mogatse Mathulwe ba kopantswe ke motshameko wa <b>sephailane</b> .	<b>KGATISO 002</b>  • Malope ke motshameki <b>wa sephailane</b> , e bile o kaya fa ena le moumagadi wa gagwe ba kopantswe ke motshameko wa <b>sephailane</b> .
5.5.3 Tiriso ya maina a nnete a losika	<b>MATLHOKO, MATLHOKO</b>	<b>MMUALEBE</b>	<b>DIMAMETLELELO</b>
-Molaphole		<i>'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...'</i>	<b>Sethalo sa losika</b>
	- Padi ya <i>Matlhoko, Matlhoko</i> e phasaladitswe ke ke setlamo sa <b>Molaphole</b> .	<b>Ts. 3</b> - Moanelwa Mathulwe e ne e re fa a ikana kgotsa a ipoka a re ena ke 'morwa Mathibela <b>ooMolaphole</b> '.  - Ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go Mmualebe e phasaladitswe ke setlamo sa <b>Molaphole</b> .	• Sethalo sa lesika loorraMalope se senola gore leina la ga Malope la Setswana ke <b>Molaphole</b> . • Leina <b>Molaphole</b> ke la ga rraagwemogolo mmelegarraagwe Malope (1860) jaaka sethalo sa se kaya. • Ditlangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang tsa ga Malope di phasaladitswe ke setlamo sa <b>Molaphole</b> .

### 5.3 TSHEKATSHEKO YA DIKWALWA (Document analysis)

#### 5.3.1 Sethalo sa losika

Go setse go kailwe fa sethalo sa losika la ga Malope se neetswe jaaka mametlelelo 07. Mo sethalong se, tlhotlhomisi e fitlheletse dintlha tsa lemorago la ga Malope tse di tsamaisanang le dintlha dingwe tse di itlhagisang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Tsona ke tse di latelang:

5.3.1.1 Leina **Molaphole**, le simologile ka rraagwemogolo rraagwe Malope. Ke go re, rre Molaphole Malope o belege rre Kwadiekebya Malope. Kwadiekebya ena a belega rre Mmokosha Malope yo o belegeng mokwadi Recias Molaphole Melato Malope. Go tthalosa ntlha e ka puo e e botlhofo, re ka dirisa sethalo se se latelang fa tlase go supa tlholego ya leina le Molaphole.



#### SETHALO P: Tlholego ya leina Molaphole

Se ke tshobokanyo ya kgolagano e ya lesika, re bona mokwadi Malope a reeletswe ka rraagwemogolo rraagwe. Leina Molaphole, le tseweditse mo lesikeng go tswa mo tshikeng ya ntlha go ya go ya bone yoo**Malope**.

#### 5.3.2 Hisetori ya botshelo jwa ga Malope

Mafelo a a latelang ke a Malope a tthalosang fa a amane nao mo botshelong jwa nnete. Ke jaaka sethalo L se tlhagisa kgolagano ya ga Malope le ona mafelo a a itlhagisang gape mo ikwalotshelong ya gagwe. Ntlha e e kaela gore ona mafelo a Malope a amaneng nao mo botshelong jwa nnete, ke ona a Malope a a dirisitseng jaaka maitshetlego a ditlhangwa tsa gagwe tse di tlhotlhomisiwang.

Go ya ka papiso ya tshedimose tso e e neetsweng, go itshupa motlhala wa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope mo maitshetlegong a ditlhangwa tse di tlotlhomisiwang. Go itshupa gore baanelwa ba ditlhangwa tsa ga Malope ba gata mo metlhaleng ya ga Malope. Fa Malope a tsamaileng teng, baanelwa ba ditlhangwa tsa gagwe ba gata fa teng. Re lemoga ka jalo gore botshelo jwa ga Malope bo iphitlhile mo ditlhangweng tse tsa gagwe. Ntlha e ke e e tshagiswang ke Denzin (1986:16) le Clarke (2001:40) gore bontsi jwa bakwadi ba dipuo tsotlhe, ga ba ele tlhoko gore se ba se kwalang se tletse ka phokelelo kgotsa tlotltheletso ya ditiragalo tse di mo loagong le ba leng karolo ya lona. Ntlha e e tlaa tshagiswa le go tshaloswa ka bophara mo kgaolong ya borataro, e mo go yona go neelwang diphitlthelelo tsa tlotlhomisi mabapi le motlhala o o iponatsang wa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope mo ditiragalong tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe tse di tlotlhomisiwang.

### **5.3.3 Lekwalotshelo la ga Malope go ya ka Mashike (1988)**

Fa re leba lekwalo tshelo la ga Malope go ya ka Mashike (1988:16), re lemoga dintlha tse di tshwanang le tse Malope a di neelang mo dipuisanong le dipotsottherisanong. Sekao, fela jaaka ikitsiso ya ga Malope (Kgatiso 001 le Vidiyo 01) di kaya, Malope o tsholega kwa GaMose tsha fela jaaka Mashike (1988) le ena a kaya. Lekwalotshelo le, le lona le ama mafelo otlhe a a itshagisang mo ditlhalong tse di sobokanyang kamano ya ga Malope le mafelo a a farologaneng jaaka GaMose tsha; Eersterus; Mamelodi; Mabopane; Atteridgeville; Yunibesithi ya Turfloop; le a mangwe. Dithutego tsa ga Malope le tsona Mashike (1988) o di tshagisa jaaka Malope a di tshagisitse mo dipotsottherisanong le dikgatiso tsa mantswe le vidiyo, hisetori ya botshelo jwa gagwe, le ikwalotshelo e a e neetseng (leba sekasetlhogo se se latelang fa tlase).

### **5.3.4 Ikwalotshelo ya ga Malope**

Go ya ka mametlelelo 05, Malope o kaela tshedimose tso e e nyalanang le e e tshagiswang ke Mashike (1988) fa godimo, gammogo le hisetori ya botshelo e a e neetseng (Leba mametlelelo 05). Fa tlase go latela sethalo se se sobokanyang tshedimose tso e e tsamaisanang ya dikwalwa tse di sekasekilweng fa godimo.

**SETHALO Q: Kamano ya mafelo a Malope a amaneng le ona le mafelokgang a a tlhagisiwang mo maitshetlegong a ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang**

5.3.5 Mafelo a Malope a amaneng nao.	Maitshetlego a padi ya <i>Matlhoko, Matlhoko</i> .	Maitshetlego a dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go <i>Mmualebe</i>
5.3.5.1 Malope o tlhologa kwa <b>GaMoseletla</b> .	- Moanelwa Mpotseng o tlhologa kwa motseng wa <b>GaMoseletla</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mo go 'O <i>nkutlwe</i>', monnamogolo Matlapeng o tlhologa kwa <b>GaMoseletla</b>.</li> <li>• Mo go 'O <i>re tshagisa ka baditšhaba</i>' baanelwa Morongwe le Nkokoagwe MmaMmualebe, ba tsere dikgang ba itisitse fa molelong kwa <b>GaMoseletla</b>.</li> <li>• Mo go 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...' rakgadiagwe rraagwe Makeketa o ne a tlhokafalela kwa <b>GaMoseletla</b>.</li> </ul>
5.3.5.2 Malope o dirile JC kwa sekontaring ya <b>Nchaupe II</b> .	- Ngwana wa ga Mpotseng (Kebarekile) o ithutetse borutabana kwa <b>Nchaupe II</b> .	
5.3.5.3 Lelapa la gaabo Malope le ne la fudugela kwa 26 mmila wa <b>Ramasodi</b> kwa <b>Atteridgeville</b> .	- Nyatsi ya ga Mpotseng (Keneeletse) o ne a nna mo 200 <b>Ramasodi</b> kwa <b>Atteridgeville</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mo go "O <i>nkutlwe</i>" moswi Mofeti o ne a na le ntlo kwa 2610 mmila wa Moroe, mo <b>Atteridgeville (Kgatiso 007)</b>.</li> </ul>
5.3.5.4 Malope o ne a kopile bonno mo phaposing nngwe le go ithekela ntlo kwa <b>Mamelodi</b> .  O ntse mogokgo wa sekolo se segolwane sa <b>Mamelodi</b> .		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mo go 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a <i>mmaago</i>...' baanelwa Tselane le mogatse Moatlhodi ba ne ba nna  kwa <b>Mamelodi</b>.</li> </ul>
5.3.5.5 Malope o ntse motlatsamogokgo wa sekolo se segolo sa <b>GaRankuwa</b> .		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mo go 'O <i>nkutlwe</i>' moanelwa Tsholo o ne a na le lelapa kwa <b>GaRankuwa</b>.</li> <li>• Mo go 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ...'</li> </ul>



		moanelwa Makeketa o ne a na le nyatsi kwa Zone 16, <b>GaRankuwa</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mo go '<i>Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...</i>' moanelwa Tselane o ne a dira jaaka modirediloago kwa <b>GaRankuwa</b>.</li> </ul>
5.3.5.6 Malope o ratile kwa sekolong se segolo sa <b>Mabopane</b> .		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mo go '<i>Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...</i>' moanelwa Makeketa o ne a na le lelapa kwa <b>Mabopane</b>.</li> </ul>
5.3.5.7 Batsadi ba ga Malope ba ne ba dira kwa toropong ya Tshwane, ba kopile bonno kwa <b>Eersterus</b> . Lelapa la gaabo Malope le ne la amega mo  khudusong ka dikgoka ya motseletoropo wa <b>Eersterus</b> .	<b>Ts.46 le 53</b> Baagi ba motseletoropo wa <b>Eersterus</b> le e mengwe e e mabapi ba ne ba fuduswa ka dikgoka mo <b>Eersterus</b> , go twe ba sutele Bammala.	
5.3.5.8 Malope o ithutetse <b>B.A. U.E.D.</b> kwa Yunibesithi ya <b>Bokone</b> .		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mo go "<i>O re tshagisa ka baditšhaba</i>", moanelwa Morongwe o ithutetse B.A. U.E.D. kwa <b>Yunibesithi ya Bokone (ts.5)</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>5.4 Metshameko e Malope a e ratang:</b>	<b>Mmualebe</b>	<b>Kgatiso 002</b>
5.4.1 Malope ke motshameki wa <b>sephailane</b> . Mohumagadi wa ga Malope le ena e ne e le motshameki wa <b>sephailane</b> kwa Yunibesithi. Malope o ne a rata le go latela setlhopho sa kgwele ya dinao sa <b>Orlando Pirates</b> .	<i>'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago...'</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moanelwa Tselane o kopantswe le mogatse Moatlhodi ke motshameko wa <b>sephailane</b> kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone <b>(ts.5)</b>.</li> </ul> <i>'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng..'</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moanelwa Makeketa motlhang a neng a letse digoba kwa nyatsing (Zone 16 GaRankuwa) o ne a bogela motshameko fa gare ga ditlhophakgolo tsa kgwele ya dinao mo Aforikaborwa, e leng Kaizer Chiefs le <b>Orlando Pirates. (ts. 20)</b></li> </ul>	Malope o ne a rata le go tshameka <b>sephailane</b> mo bokaung jwa gagwe, gammogo le kwa Yunibesithi ya Turfloop.

Dintlha ka botlalo ga di ne di boeletswa mo karolwaneng e ya kgaolo go efoga poapoeletso ya dintlha ka gone tshedimose tso ka botlalo e itlha gisa mo dimametelelong jaaka go kaelwa fa godimo. Tshedimose tso e e tlhotlwafaditsweng le go bapiswa fa godimo, e ama ntlha ya tlhotlhetso ya loago mo bokwading ka kakaretso. Ka tiriso ya dikarabo tsa ga Malope, tlhotlhomisi e kgonne go ribolola gore ka nnete le morago la loago le na le seabe mo go tlhotlhetso bokwadi. Ke ka fao tlhotlhomisi e e totobatsang gore Malope le ena jaaka mokwadi, o dirisitse ditiragalo tsa loago la botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Ntuli et al (1993:121) le Machaba (2011:44) le bona ba dumelana le ntlha ya gore ka padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* Malope o tshagisa ditlamorago tsa melawana e tshwana le ya taolo ya matshelo a Bantsho mo metsesetoropong ya Aforikaborwa ka nako ya puso ya tshalele (*Influx control*). Malope le ena o gatelela gore bakwadi ba efoge mokgwa wa go tlhola ba fitlha nnete ka ga ditiragalo le mafelo a ditlhangwa tsa bona. Kgopolo e ya ga Malope, e tshagiswa mo ketetsopeleng ya gagwe mo ngataneng ya dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* mo a kaelang gore "... mafelo a (a ena a a dirisitseng), ke (e le) a boammaaruri, a a itseweng".

Go netefatsa fa Malope e le mokwadi yo o dirisang maitshetlego a botshelo jwa nnete jo a bo tshetseng, go neetswe dimametelelo tsa ditshwantsho le matshwao a a supang dikao tsa mebila ya toropo ya Tshwane; gammogo le mangwe a mafelo a a dirisitsweng mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang jaaka dimametelelo.

#### **5.4 TSHOBOKANYO**

Ka kgaolo e, go gateletswe maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e go sala morago motlhala wa botshelo jwa ga Malope mo ditiragalong tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Go neetswe ka bophara tshakatsheko ya tshedimose tso e e fitlhetsoeng mo dikopanong tse di farologaneng le motsayakarolo. Go kaetswe ka fao tshedimose tso e neng ya arologantshwa ka ditlhogokgolo le dikaditlhogo go ya ka fa di tsamaisanang ka gona. Karologanyetso e, e neetswe ka dithalo di le pedi tse di farologaneng, tse di tshalosang ka tshobokanyo ya metsamao ya ga Malope e e susumetswang ke mabaka a botshelo

mo loagong. Go neetswe gape dimametelelelo tse di netefatsang metsamao e, gammogo le dikgatiso tse di neelang mafoko a ga Malope ka tthamalalo mabapi le kgolagano ya gagwe le mafelo a a kaetsweng ke dithalo. Tshedimosetso e e sekasekilweng mo kgaolong e, e tlaa dirisetswa go bona diphitlhelelo tse di ikaeletsweeng ke tlhotlhomisi mo kgaolong ya borataro.

Babuisi ba tshwanetse go itemogela mo lemoragong la botshelo jwa mokwadi gore setso le seano sa mokwadi le tsona di na le phokelelo e kgolo mo tlhagisong ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe. Motlha o mokwadi a tshetseng mo go ona, le ona o botlhokwa mo go supeng ka moo botshelo jwa motlha oo bo mo amileng ka gona. Se se kaya gore babuisi ba tshwanelwa ke go bona botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi mo ditiragalong tsa motlha oo.

Mabapi le ditiragalo tsa motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele, karologantsho ya tshedimosetso ka dikaditlhogo e kgonne go thusa tlhotlhomisi go ribolola mangomo a botshelo jwa motlha oo jaaka Malope le bakwadi ba bangwe ba tshwana le Serote le Mda ba bo tlhagisitse ka ditlhangwa tsa bona tse di farologaneng. Ka ditiragalo tsa nnete tse ba di tlhagisang ka ditlhangwa tsa bona go akaretsa le Malope, setšhaba se kgona go itemogela masula a Bantsho ba tshetseng mo go ona ka motlha oo.

Ka tiriso ya ditlhogo tse di farologaneng, re lemoga fa Malope a ikaelela go supetsa setšhaba kutlobotlhoko ya gagwe ka ga botshelo jwa nako eo jwa Bantsho mo metsetoropong ya Aforikaborwa ka kakaretso. Mokgwa o mokwadi wa setlhangwa a godileng ka ona, le ona o susumetsa dikakanyo tsa mokwadi ka ga botshelo jwa kgolo ya gagwe, tse le tsona di nang le seabe mo go mo tlhotlheletseng go di ama mo ditiragalong tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe.

## KGAOLO 6: DIPHITLHELELO TSA TLHOTLHOMISI

### 6.1 MATSENO

Ka kgaolo e, go lebelelwa bokgoni jwa mekgwatlhotlhomisise e e tlhophetsweng tlhotlhomisi gore a e kgontshitse tlhotlhomisi go fitlhelela tshedimosetso e e arabelang potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa yona. Ka mekgwatlhotlhomisi e, tlhotlhomisi e neela diphitlhelelo tse di ikaegileng ka tshedimosetso e e kokoantsweng, ya ranololwa le go neelwa bokao go tswa mo go se Malope jaaka motsayakarolo a se tlhalosang mo dipuisanong le dipotsotherisanong tse di tshwerweng nae.

Bokao jo bo neetsweng, ke jo bo letlang tlhotlhomisi go lebelela dintlha tse di tsamaisanang tsa ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope jaaka motsayakarolo mo tlhotlhomising e, le tsa maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

Go fitlhelela maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi jaaka go kailwe mo kgaolong ya ntlha (1.3), tlhotlhomisi e ne ya tswaledisa tshekatsheko ya tshedimosetso e e bonweng go tswa mo dipotsotherisanong, le e e neelwang ke Malope mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. E fittheletse dintlha tse di supang gore Malope jaaka mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwadile ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* go tswa mo maitemogelong a gagwe a botshelo jwa nnete jo a bo tshetseng.

Ke jaaka Hofstee (2006:148) a gatelela gore bosupi jwa ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi bo felwa ka go sekasekwa, go ranolwa le go neelwa bokao ga tshedimosetso e e kokoantsweng. Tlhotlhomisi e ikaegile ka ntlha e e kaelwang ke Makgato (2005:20) gore mokwadi ke motho wa madi le nama, o a tshela, ga se motho wa setlhangwa, ka jalo tlhotlhomisi e neela diphitlhelelo e lebile Malope jaaka motho yo o mo botshelong jwa rona, yo o ikemetseng, e seng jaaka mokwadi.

Diphitlhelelo tse di neelwang fa tlase, ke tse di tlhomamisang fa tlhotlhomisi e e di fittheletse ka go tsepama mo ntlheng ya botshelo jwa ga Malope jaaka motho ka go bo bapisa le jwa baanelwa ba ditlhangwa tsa gagwe kwa ntle ga go phatlhalala kgotsa ka boitebo. Tlhotlhomisi e kgonne ka jalo go golaganya ditiragalo tsa botshelo

jwa nnete jwa ga Malope le ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Go sedimosa ntlha ya dithulano, tlhotlhomisi e fitlheetse ditiragalo tse di latelang fa tlase go supa motlhala wa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope mo ditiragalong tsa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* segolobogolo. Phitlhelelo mo ntlheng e ya dikgogakgogano le dithulano ke gore kgatelelo e e tlhagiswang ke Malope mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*, ke e tota le ena e mo amileng ka tlhamalalo, ka jalo e senola kgolagano ka tlhamalalo ya ditiragalo tsa loago la ga Malope le ditiragalo tse di tlhagiswang mo maitshetlegong a ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang.

Dintlha tse di totilweng mo diphitlhelelong tse, ke tse di neetsweng ka go ikaega ka dipotso tse di kaetsweng mo tshimologong ya tlhotlhomisi e, mme di tlaa eta di boeletswa ka go etelela diphitlhelelo tsa tsona pele. Go botlhokwa mo botlhotlhomising go tsepama mo ntlhakemong ya yona ka tshegetso ya bopaki jo bo tlhagiswang ka diphitlhelelo tse di bonweng. Diphitlhelelo tse, ke tsona di neelang tlhotlhomisi tetla ya go tsaya tshwetso mabapi le bothata jo bo tlhagisitsweng ka potsokgolo le dipotsopotlana tsa yona. Jaaka go na le tumelo ya gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala setlhangwa ka maitemogelo a botshelo jwa nnete, tlhotlhomisi e e fitlheetse tse di latelang ka ga mokwadi Malope.

## **6.2 DINTLHA TSE DI FITLHELETSWENG KE TLHOTLHOMISI**

Phitlhelelo e e neelwang fa tlase, e bonwe ka go ikaega ka kakanyo e e tshegetswang ke Bopape (1998:7), ya gore kitso ya lemorago la mokwadi e botlhokwa mo go kgontsheng mmuisi go tlhaloganya ditiragalo tse mokwadi yoo a di anelang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe. Fa tlase go latela poeletso ya dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi, mme go neelwe dintlha tse di fitlheetsweng go arabela dipotso tse.

### **6.2.1 Diphitlhelelo tse di arabelang potsokgolo**

#### **Potsokgolo: Botshelo jwa mokwadi bo itshupa jang mo setlhangweng?**

- Tiori ya Bolepakagego le ya Dithulano di kgontshitse tlhotlhomisi e go supa gore botshelo jwa Bantsho jo bo anelwang ke Malope mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*, ke jo mo bonneteng bo tshetsweng ke Malope mo metlheng ya puso ya tlhaolele jaaka ditsibogo tsa gagwe di tlhalosa mo dikgatisong. Baanelwa ba padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le bona ba diragalelwa ke tsona ditiragalo tse di diragetseng mo loagong le

Malope a amaneng nalo le go tshela mo go lona. Sekao, melao ya go fudusa baagi ka dikgoka, e itshupa mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* ka e amile moanelwa Mpotseng le mmangwaneagwe Mmadisenke gona mo lefelokgang la **Eersterus**, e bile gape e diragaletse batsadi ba ga Malope le baagisani nabo jaaka karolo ya Bantsho ba ba neng ba nna mo motsesetoropong wa **Eersterus** ya nnete (reetsa kgatiso 005). Malope le ena mo dipotsotherisanong, o kaile fa a kile a teketelwa go tsamaya bosigo mo toropong ya Tshwane le go rekisa dinamune mo setimeleng ke mapodisi a Basweu. Bakwadi ba tshwana le Serote, Fugard, le Mda le bona ba tshedile botshelo jwa kgatelelo jaaka Malope go ya ka fa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di tlhalosang mo kgaolong ya bobedi.

- Mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* dithulano di tlhagelela fa jaanong baagi ba Eersterus ba ngongorega kgatlhanong le kgato ya puso ya go ba fudusa ka go ipatlela babueledi ba mokgatlho wa Mayibuye go lwantsha puso ya tlhaolele semolao. Tlhotlhomisi e dumela ka jalo fa batsadi ba ga Malope le baagisani ba bona ba ile ba tsaya karolo mo megwantong e e ngongoregang kgatlhanong le kgato e ya puso mo metlheng eo jaaka go tlwaelegile mo metsesetoropong ya Aforikaborwa.

## 6.2.2 Diphitlhelelo tse di arabelang dipotsopotlana Dipotsopotlana

### 6.2.2.1 *Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi o ka thusa jang tlhotlhomisi mo go senoleng tlhotlheetso ya lemorago la loago la mokwadi mo setlhangweng sa gagwe?*

- Diphitlhelelo tse di neelwang ka kakaretso di ikaegile ka gore a molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi le mmeo wa Sephosehibesime di ka kgontsha tlhotlhomisi go senola motlhala wa botshelo jwa mokwadi mo setlhangweng sa gagwe, le gore motlhala wa botshelo jwa mokwadi o itshenola jang mo setlhangweng. Diphitlhelelo tse di latelang ke tse di sobokanyang karabelo ya tlhotlhomisi mabapi le go bonala ga motlhala wa botshelo jwa ga Malope mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang.

- Ka tiriso ya molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi le mmeo wa Sephosehibesime, tlhotlhomisi e kgonne go supa seabe sa loago la ga Malope mo go mo tlhotlheletseng gore a kwale padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* go tlhagisa maikutlo a gagwe mabapi le go tsholwa makgwakgwa ga setšhaba sa Bantsho mo metsetsetoropong ya Aforikaborwa mo botshelong jwa nnete. Dithulano tsa loago le dipolotiki tse di itlhagisang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* ke tsa fa merafe e kgaogangwa go ya ka mmala le lotso, jaaka puso e ntsha Bantsho mo metsetsetoropong e tshwana le Eersterus; Mooiplaas; Lady Selbourne le Robsize mme e ba fudusetsa kwa Mamelodi le Atteridgeville go sutela Bammala. Ke jaaka re bona moanelwa Mpotseng a tsaya tshwetso ya go fudugela kwa hoseteleng ya banna kwa Atteridgeville, mme mmangwaneagwe Mmadisenke ene a ya go kopa marobalo kwa mothaping wa gagwe kwa dikhitšhing. Dithulano tsa sepolotiki tse re di buisang mo setlhangweng se, ke tse di neng di diragala mo loagong le Malope a tshetseng mo go lona (Eersterus), e bile ke tse di santseng di aparetse morafe wa Bantsho mo metsetsetoropong ya Aforikaborwa mo botshelong jwa nnete.

**6.2.2.2 *Moono wa Sephosehibesime o ka kgontsha jang tlhotlhomisi go golaganya botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi le ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe?***

- Tlhotlhomisi e fitlheetse gore ditiragalo tse di anelwang ke Malope ka badirelapuso mo botshelong jwa nnete ke tsona di mo rotloeditseng go di tlhagisa ka go kwala ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang go lemosa le go ruta setšhaba ka ga boitshwaro (reetsa kgatiso 006). Mo kgatisong e, Malope o bua a sa kgale mathe ganong gore bobodu jo bo neng bo bonala mo ditheong tsa puso, bogolosegolo mo lefapheng la thuto le sepodisi, e ne e le tse di tseisang maanya, le gore le mo nakong e ya temokerasi bo santse bo tlhokisa boroko mo Aforikaborwa.
- Ka tiriso ya moono o wa Sephosehibesime, tlhotlhomisi e kgonne go senola thulaganyo ya tsamaiso e e sokameng ya puso ya tlhaolele le kgatelelo mo matshelong a Bantsho, go akaretsa le Malope jaaka karolo ya loago le a tshetseng mo go lona ka motlha oo. Ka tiriso ya



melawana ya kgethololo e e kaetsweng mo kgaolong ya boraro le ya bone, puso ya tlhaolele e ne ya tlhola maemo a go tlhoka tekatekano ya merafe e e tiholang dithulano fa gare ga yona le baagi, segolobogolo Bantsho ba metsetoropo, mme go tlholege ketsaetsego le dithulano tsa baagi le puso tse gantsi di tletseng tirisodikgoka e e patilweng ke tshenyo ya dithoto tsa puso.

**6.2.2.3 *Dipotsotherisano fa gare ga mokwadi wa setlhangwa le motlhotlhomisi di ka thusa jang go senola dintlha tse di ka golaganyang botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi wa setlhangwa le ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe?***

- Ka tiriso ya molebo wa Bolepakagego go senogile bobodu jo bo tletseng mo ditheong tsa puso (*government structures*) jaaka mo mafapheng a tshwana le a sepodisi, thuto le dipolotiki mo loagong. Tlhotlhomisi e dumela gore mokgwa wa tsamaiso ya bodirelapuso o o bonalang mo ditlhangweng tsa ga Malope, di diragetse ka nnete mo loagong la ga Malope, segolobogolo ka badiredipuso ba tshwana le mapodisi mo pusong ya tlhaolele mo Aforikaborwa (*Matlhoko, Matlhoko*), le batlhankela ba lefapha la thuto mo nagaselegaeng ya Bophuthatswana wa maloba (jaaka moanelwa Modisaotsile mo kgankhutshwe ya 'O re tshegisa ka baditšhaba'.)
- Ditiori tsa Bolepakagego le Dithulano di thusitse gape tlhotlhomisi go fitlhelela gore mokgwa o batsamaisi le baeteledipele bangwe mo tirelopusong le mo maphateng a a farologaneng a puso jaaka o tlhagiswa mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang, ke ona mokgwa o Malope ka kgatiso 006 ya dipotsotherisano a kaelang gore motlhala wa ona o santse o bonala le mo motlheng o wa puso ya temokerasi, mme o tlhola dithulano le dingongorego. Malope o kaya gape gore le ka motlha o a neng a kwala ditlhangwa tse, ke nako e setšhaba se neng se itemogela dithulano tsa badiri le bathapi; baeteledipele le balatedi ba bona; balekane mo lenyalong; bašwa le bagolo mo ntlheng ya setso; le tse dingwe tse dintsi.
- Malope o gatelela gore le mo segompienong go santse go bonala baeteledipele ba ba sekisetwang bobodu; go kgokgontsha basadi mo



ditirong ka go ba kopa thobalano gore ba ba thuse ka dilo di tshwana le ditiro, tlhatloso mo maemong, le tse dingwe tse di iponatsang mo dikgankhutshweng tsa *Mmualebe* jaaka mo go 'O re *tshegisa ka baditšhaba*' ka tiriso ya moanelwa Modisaotsile yo o neng a kopa thobalano pele a ka thusa Morongwe ka bothata jwa go se bone tuelo ya dikgwedi di le tharo. Mboniswa (2003:51) le Mosehla (2000:73) ba tshegetsatsa phitlhelelo ya tlhotlhomisi e ka tiriso ya moanelwa Modisaotsile gore ke mongwe wa baanelwa ba ka bona Malope a tshwantshetsang gore badirelapuso ba maemo a a kwa godimo mo lefapheng la thuto ba tletse bobodu, e bile ga ba tlotle basadi, ba ba bona jaaka didiriswa tsa thobalano. Ba rata pipamolomo e bile ga ba direle setšhaba ka botswapelo.

- Tiori ya Bolepakagego le ya Dithulano di kgontshitse tlhotlhomisi e go senola dithulano tsa bosemorafe mo loagong le Malope a neng a le karolo ya lona. Sekao, jaaka melawana e e neng e kganela Bantsho go tsamaya mo toropong bosigo mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, Malope o netefatsa fa le ena a kile a tshwarelwa go tsamaya mo toropong ya Tshwane bosigo a tswa ikatisong ya bodiragatsi kwa *Radio Bantu*, le go teketwa ke mapodisi a Basweu (reetsa kgatiso 006). Kgatiso ya vidiyo le yona e supa puo ya mmele ya ga Malope, ka mokgwa o a neng a bua ka maikutlo, a tsholeditse lentswe, e bile a sosobantse sefatlhego go supa kutlobotlhoko e e patilweng ke tšhakgalo.
- Ka tiriso ya tiori ya Dithulano, tlhotlhomisi e kgonne go fitlhelela gore dithulano fa gare ga bakeresete le badibelasetso, kgotsa bagolo le bašwa di itlhagisa motlele mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Dikao di akaretsa dithulano tsa banyalani, tumelo ya sekeresete kgatlhanong le ya setso, theo e e sa tlhomamang ya manyalo a sešwa go bapiswa le a segologolo, ke tse Malope a di tlhagisang mo kgankhutshweng ya 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng...' le mo go '*Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...*' Malope mo dipotsotherisanong (reetsa **Kgatiso 007**) o gatelela gore dithulano tse tsa ditumelo le setso di santse di bonala le mo botshelong jwa nnete mo dikgotlatshekelo le mo dikgotleng tsa merafe.

- Tlhotlhomisi e fitlheetse gape gore Malope ka padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* o ne a sa anele ditiragalo tsa boitlhamedi. O ne a anela ditiragalo tse di mo amileng ka nnete. Ka mafoko a mangwe, mo ditiragalong tsa maitshetlego a padi e ka ga khuduso ka dikgoka mo Eersterus ya maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* re lemoga botshelo mo loagong la ga Malope (motsesetoropo wa Eersterus) ka matlho a semowa.
- Go bonetse gape gore Malope o ne a kwala ka maikaelelo a go tthagisa nnete jaaka e ntse. Ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* bogolosegolo, di re neela setshwantsho sa botshelo jo Malope a bo itemogetseng ka metlha ya puso ya tlaolele. Bakwadi ba bangwe le bone jaaka Mda le Serote mo kgaolong ya bobedi le bone ba kaya fa ba tshetse mo metlheng ya puso ya tlaolele e bile ba amilwe ke tiragalo ya go fudusiwa ka dikgoka ga Bantsho ke puso ya motlha oo.
- Tlhotlhomisi e ribolotse gape gore kutlobotlhoko ya ga Malope ka ga go tsholwa makgwakgwa ga Bantsho ba motsesetoropo wa Eersterus le e mengwe mo Aforikaborwa, Malope ga a e tiketsa ka go e dira ya boitlhamedi. O e tthagisitse fela jaaka e diragaletse baagi ba Eersterus ya nnete mo bokone jwa toropo ya Tshwane ka ngwaga wa 1954. O boletse ngwaga wa tiragalo wa nnete ka ga khuduso mo Eersterus fela jaaka a o tthagisitse mo tiragalong ya khuduso mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Tiragalo e ya khuduso, Malope o e tsibogela ka go tshwana mo Kgatisong 005 fela jaaka a e tthagisitse mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* (tsebe 53 le 55). Bakwadi ba bangwe le bone jaaka Serote le Fugard mo kgaolong ya bobedi ba supa fa le bona ba tshetse mo dinakong tsa go fudusiwa ka dikgoka.
- Phitlhelelo fano gape ke gore mangwe a mafelo a a dirisitsweng mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* jaaka Atteridgeville, Lady Selbourne, Eersterus, Mamelodi, Khalambazo, mmila wa Moroe; mmila wa Ramasodi; a santse a ka fitlhelwa le go bonwa mo nageng ya Aforikaborwa (Nchoe,1998:32). Se ke bopaki jo bo tshegetsang ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e gore Malope o tlhotlheeditswe ke ditiragalo tsa loago la botshelo jwa nnete. Ke ka jalo tlhotlhomisi e e

tsereng matsapa a go bona ditshwantsho tsa mafelo a Malope a a kaelang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlotlhomisiwang, mme di neetswe jaaka dimametlelelo.

#### 6.2.2.4 *Botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi bo itshupa jang mo setlhangweng?*

- Phitlhelelokolo ke ka mafelo otlhe a a ntshofaditsweng mo dithalong tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong ya boraro le ya bone go ya ka tshedimose tso ya dikgatiso, a a supang fa e ntse e le ona mafelo a a dirisitsweng ke Malope mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ke bopaki jwa kamano le kgolagano ya botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe. Ke netefaletso e tlotlhomisi e e fitlheletseng gore Malope o dirisa mafelo a a tshetseng mo go ona mo botshelong jwa nnete, le gore le fa baanelwa e le ba boitlhamedi, gona ba dirisitswe jaaka moriti wa batho ba nnete ba Malope a amaneng nabo mo tsamaong ya botshelo.

Ka tiriso ya tiori ya Bolepakagego, go itshupile gore matshelo le maitsholo a Bantsho mo metlheng ya puso ya tlhaolele a ne a ageletswe mo melawaneng e e thata ya kgatelelo. Sekao, molawana wa karologanyo ya merafe ka bonno – (*Goup Areas Act*) mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* o supa fa setšhaba sa Bantsho se ne se sa kgathalelwe kgotsa go tsewa tsiya jaaka baagi. Ba ne ba sa rerisiwe kgotsa go akaretswa mo ditshwetsong tse di amang matshelo a bona. Maemo a mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* a amile Bantsho ba Eersterus mo botshelong jwa nnete, ba puso e ba fudusitseng ka dikgoka mo Eersterus go sutela Bammala. Ke kgwetlho e mo botshelong jwa nnete e diragetseng, jaaka re bona mafelo mangwe mo Aforikaborwa a tlhophelwa merafe e e rileng. Jaaka molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi o kaya, kanelo ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa e ikaegile ka hisetori ya botshelo jwa mokwadi. Malope le ena o paka fa batsadi ba gagwe ba nnile batswasetlhabelo ba khuduso ka dikgoka ka 1954. Phitlhelelo fano e supa ka tthamalalo gore karologantsho ya setšhaba ka lotso le mmala ga se ntlha ya boitlhamedi mme ke nnete e e diragetseng

mo botshelong jwa nnete jwa ga Malope ka motlha oo jaaka Brink (2013:148) le Grobler (1996:21) ba kaya.

Ka tshedimosetso e e neetsweng fa godimo ya diphithlelelo, Mathibe (2011:5) le Bishop (1988:90) ba paka gore setlhangwa ke moriti wa ditiragalo tsa motlha o mokwadi a tshetseng mo go ona mo botshelong jwa nnete. Ntlha e e dumelana le ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e gore Malope o kwadile padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* ka tlhotlheletso ya botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete mo motsesetoropong wa Eersterus ka gonne a tshetse mo go ona , a bo a angwa ke melawana ya kgethololo ka mmala le lotso jaaka a kalle fa a ne a teketelwa go tsamaya bosigo mo toropong ya Tshwane.

- Tlhotlhomisi e dumela gape gore dintlha tse di fa godimo, di netefatsa gore ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, ke sekao sa ditiragalo tse Bantsho ba motlha o Malope a tshetseng mo go ona (wa puso ya tlhaolele) mo botshelong jwa nnete jaaka di tlhagisitswe mo kgaolong ya bone. Ntlha e, e gatelela gore ditiragalo tsa loago le Malope a tshetseng mo go lona, ke tsona di mo tlhotlheleditseng go di tlhagisa ka padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tsa *Mmualebe*.
- Ka ditiragalo tse Malope a di anelang mo dikgankhutshweng tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, re santse re itemogela fa Malope a bua ka manyalo a mo go ona bašwa ba inyadisang kwa ntle ga kitso ya batsadi. Mo kgankhutshweng ya '*Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...*' Malope o ntse a kaela yona phokelelo ya seeng mo setsong gore bašwa ga ba itse therisano le bommaditsela mo lenyalong, mme ba itse komosasa kgotsa mmagiseterata fela. Mboniswa (2003:40) o tlatsa Malope gore ke jaaka moanelwa Tselane mo go '*Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...*' a inyadisitseng kwa ga mmagiseterata le Moatlhodi go se na bogadi jo bo ntshitsweng, bagolo le badimo ba sa begelwa. Go kaya gape fa baanelwa Kedisaletse le Pekwa ba ikgolagantse kwa ntle ga go rerisa monnamogolo Matlapeng mo go '*O nkutlwe*'.

Ka tiriso ya baanelwa ba ba neetsweng fa godimo, Malope o kaela ka dithulano tsa banyalani ba ba tshetseng mo loagong le a tshetseng mo go lona. Ntlha e, Malope o e gatelela mo Kgatisong 007 mo a tlhagisang gore ka dikgankhutshwe tse, o ne a kgalema maitsholo a go itebala mo maikanong a lenyalo ke banyalani. Tlhotlhomisi ga e belaele ka jalo gore dithulano tse Malope a di kaelang mo dikgankhutshweng tsa 'Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ...' 'O nkutlwe', le 'Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan'a mmaago ...' o di bone ka bangwe mo loagong le a tshetseng mo go lona, tse le mo botshelong jwa nnete re santseng re di bona di isiwa le kwa dikgotlatshekelo kgotsa di tlhola dikgaogano gompieno mo manyalong.

- Tlhotlhomisi e kgonne gape go fitlhelela gore Bantsho, segolobogolo Batswana ba motlha o Malope a tshetseng mo go ona ba ne ba lebaganwe ke kgwetlho ya dithulano tsa ditumelo le ditso. Sekao, mo kgankhutshwe ya 'O nkutlwe', Malope o tlhagisa lenyalo la setso (seyantlo), le le thulanyang bašwa le bagolo, bakeresete le badibelasetso. Mboniswa (2003:55) o neela sekao ka go tlhagisa mokhino o o bonalang fa re leba ntlha ya pharologano ya setso fa gare ga bašwa le bagolo ka mafoko a a latelang:

*The theme of this short story (O nkutlwe) is the undermining of culture and that the young people do not have control over their lives due to the influence of modern civilization.*

Ka morero wa setso, Malope o santse a re kaetsa yona thulano ya ditumelo e e santseng e bonala le mo ngwagakgolong ono. Ke ntlha e e kaetsweng ke Malope mo dipotsotlherisanong gore jaaka mošwa, le ena o kile a tlhobogana le rraagwemogolo yo o neng a sa tlhaloganye gore ngwana a ka latlhaganya go disa dikgomo a re o ipaakanyetsa go kwala ditlhatlhobo. O kaela gore se se mo diragaletseng ka 1962 fa a ne a dira mophato wa materiki kwa sekontaring ya Nchaupe II. Tlhotlhomisi e totobatsa ka jalo gore Malope o tlhotlheditswe ke ditiragalo tsa kgolo ya gagwe go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* go supa ka moo leruo

bogologolo le neng le bogisa bana le go ba tima tšhono ya go bona thuto ka gona.

Go arabela dipotsopotlana tsa tlhotlhomisi, Maila (2006:23) o kaya gore loago ke lereo le le itebagantseng le ditlhangwa, e bile le kaya mokgwa o batho mo loagong ba phelang le go amana ka ona; tlabologo; maitsholo; ditumelo; le tse dingwe tse baagi ba amanang ka tsona. Snyman (2009:18) le ena o ikamanya le phitlhelelo ya tlhotlhomisi e mo go arabeleng potsopotlana e e latelang ka go kaya fa tshedimosetso ya lemorago la bakwadi ba Bantsho gantsi e le le tlhagisang dikgwetlho tsa motlha o bakwadi ba ba tshetseng le go dira mo go ona. Tlhotlhomisi e e dumela fa tlhagiso e, e ama le Malope jaaka mokwadi wa Montsho.

Fa tlase go latela diphitlhelelo tse di bonweng ka tiriso ya molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi go tlhomamisa fa Malope jaaka mokwadi le ena a akaretswa mo bakwading ba ba kwalang ka ga dikgwetlho tsa botshelo jo ba bo tshetseng jaaka go kaiwa fa godimo.

- Tlhotlhomisi e fitlheetse gore mo bonneteng, Bantsho ba metsesetoropo e tshwana le Lady Selbourne, Eastwood, le Eersterus ba ne ba fudusiwa ka dikgoka go twe ba sutele Bammala mme ba itlhophele go ya Mamelodi kgotsa Atteridgeville/Phelandaba.
- Molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi o kgontshitse tlhotlhomisi e go supa fa lemorago la ga Malope jaaka mokwadi le mo tlhotlheeditse mo bokwading jwa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Ditlhogo le dikaditlhogo tse di arologantseng tshedimosetso e e supang kamano ya botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope le mafelo a a tlhagiswamg mo go *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, di golagana ka tshwanelo le phitlhelelo e. Sekao, lefelotsalo la ga Malope (GaMosetlha), le dirisitswe jaaka maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tsa '*Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ...*'; '*O re tshagisa ka baditšhaba*'; le '*O nkutlwe*'. Phitlhelelo e, e supa kamano ya loago la ga Malope le maitshetlego a ditlhangwa tse.

- Mabapi le go bonala ga motlhala wa lemorago la ga Malope mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang, tlhotlhomisi e kgonne go fitlhelela gore dintlha tsa loago la ga Malope ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele di tshwana le tse a di tlhagisang ka khuduso ka dikgoka ya baagi ba metsetoropo e tshwana le Eersterus, Lady Selbourne, Eastwood, Robsize le e mengwe mo Aforikaborwa. Dikao tse dingwe ke karologantsho ya setšhaba go ya ka bonno go lebeletswe mmala le lotso (molawana wa *Group Areas Act* – 1950); go batla tiro o tshotse lekwalotetla ga Bantsho, le tse dingwe tse di gatakgang ditshwanelo tsa Bantsho mo Aforikaborwa, di tsamaisana ka tlhamalalo. Di diragala gape ka mokgwa o o tshwanang le dikgwetlho tse Malope a di tlhagisang mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* segolobogolo. Ka kaelo ya molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi, tlhotlhomisi e dirisitse ikwalotshelo, lekwalotshelo le hisetori ya botshelo jwa ga Malope jaaka dimametlelelo go ribolola dintlha tse di supang fa mo bonneteng a amilwe ke ditiro tsa tlhaolele ka tlhamalalo.

Dikgwetlho tse Malope a di tlhagisang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang di tshwana le go ikgatholosa setso; bobodu jwa bodirelapuso; maitsholo a bašwa mo manyalong; le go tsholwa makgwakgwa ga Bantsho ke puso ya tlhaolele go tlhotlheleditse Malope mo bokwading jwa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* segolobogolo. Dikgwetlho tse, ke tse Malope a kaelang e le tse di neng tsa mo ama pelo, mme a di tlhagisa ka ketsiso ya dikgwetlho tse a di lebagantseng baanelwa ba padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le ba dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

- Tlhotlhomisi e ribolotse gore dikgwetlho tse di kailweng fa godimo tsa loago ke tsona mabaka a a tlhotlheleditseng Malope go kgala maitsholo a le go neela ditharabololo tsa dikgwetlho tse di mabapi le setso ka bokwadi jwa dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.
- Phitlhelelo e e supa kgolagano ka tlhamalalo ya dikgwetlho tse Malope a di etseng tlhoko mo loagong le a tshetseng mo go lona, gammogo le tse a di anelang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Tsotlhe di itebagantse le kgolagano ya ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di



tlhotlhomisiwang le tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope. Malope mo dipotsotherisanong le motlhotlhomisi o tthagisa dithulano tse di farologaneng. Dikao ke dithulano tsa setso le sekeresete; sešwa le segologolo (kgatiso 006) le dithulano tsa sepolotiki fa gare ga baagi ba metsesetoropo ya Aforikaborwa le puso ya tlhaolele (kgatiso 005) ka tiragalo ya matlhotlhapelo a a neng a tthagela Bantsho ka motlha wa khuduso ka dikgoka.

- Tlhotlhomisi e golagantse dikgwetho tsa loago la ga Malope le dikgwetho tse baanelwa ba ditlhangwa tsa gagwe ba thulanang natso, mme ya fitlhelela gore di diragala ka mokgwa o o tshwanang, mo mabakeng a mangwe ka dingwaga tse di tshwanang. Tlhotlhomisi ka jalo ga e belaele fa ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang di golagana ka tlhamalalo le tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Malope.
- Go kgonagetse gore tlhotlhomisi e senole ditiragalo tse di supang kgolagano ya se Malope a se tlhalosang mo dikgatisong le se a se anelang mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe. Tlhotlhomisi e dumela ntle le pelaelo fa bokwadi jwa *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* di tlhologa mo lemoragong la loago la ga Malope.

### **6.3 SE SE RIBOLOTSWENG KE TLHOTLHOMISI**

Tlhotlhomisi e e fitlheletseng maitlhommo a yona ke e e tlogelang babuisi ba yona ka kakanyo e ntšhwa e ba tlaa e dirisang mo botlhotlhomising jwa bona mo isagong. Fano tlhotlhomisi e neela kakanyo ya yona mabapi le mofuta o mošwa wa maitshetlego.

Morago ga go fitlhelela fa Malope a tota a anela ka ditiragalo tsa nnete tsa loago le a tshetseng mo go lona ka tiriso ya ditlhangwa tsa gagwe, tlhotlhomisi e ribolotse gore go na le mofuta o mongwe wa maitshetlego, e bong maitshetlego a monagano (*Mind Milieu*).



Ka mofuta o wa maitshetlego, go kaiwa gore pele ga fa tshedimosetso e ka neelwa ka setlhangwa, e diragala pele mo loagong, e fetele kwa mogopolong wa mokwadi jaaka mmogedi, mme e bolokege mo mogopolong wa gagwe. Se ke se tlhotlhomisi e e se bitsang maitshetlego a monagano (*mind milieu*). Tlhotlhomisi e ikema ka la gore, kwa ntle ga maitshetlego a a tlwaelegileng a lefelo/tikologo (*environmental milieu*) le a nako (*historical milieu*), go na le maitshetlego a monagano. Ka kakaretso, go tlwaelegile gore tshedimosetso ka ga ditiragalo tsa sehisetori le loago di ribololwa le go bonwa mo maitshetlegong a tikologo le nako fela.

Tlhotlhomisi e e ribolotse mofuta wa boraro wa maitshetlego o tshedimosetso e fitlhelwang le go bonwa mo go ona. Mofuta o wa maitshetlego o ikaegile ka ntlha e e reng, ditiragalo di diragala mo lefelong le le rileng, ka nako e e rileng. Ga di felele foo. Fa di diragala jaana, go na le matlho a a di bogetseng, mme matlho a di romele kwa monaganong wa mmogedi. Ditiragalo tse, di nna jalo mo monaganong wa mmogedi dingwagangwaga go fitlha motlhang a ikaelelang go gopola, go kwala kgotsa go bua ka ga tsona. E ka nna gape jaaka fa a ka bodiwa ka ga tsona. Ke ka moo go botsolotsa Malope dipotso mo dipotsotherisanong tsa tlhotlhomisi e go thusitseng motlhotlhomisi go upolola dikgang tse di bothokwa ka ga maitemogelo a ga Malope. Gore Malope a di gakologelwe, o ne a tshwanetse go di epolola go tswa kwa botennywe jwa monagano, e bo e le gona a ka di gopolang ka tshwanelo.

Tlhotlhomisi e itemogetse ntlha e mo dipotsotherisanong le Malope, mme se ke se se ka diragalang ka mongwe le mongwe fa a ka bodiwa ka tiragalo e e diragetseng bogologolo, segolobogolo ka nako e a neng e santse e le ngwana ka yona. Babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e ba tlaa ithuta gore kwa ntle ga maitshetlego a lefelo le a nako, go na le maitshetlego a monagano, mme ba tlaa a dirisa mo ditlhotlhomising tsa bona mo isagong.

## **6.4 TSHOBOKANYO**

Go ya ka ditlhogo le dikaditlhogo tse di neetsweng, tlhotlhomisi e kgonne go aroganya tshedimosetso go ya ka kamano ya dintlhakgolo tsa yona. Phuthologo ya kgaolo e, ke e e neetseng tshedimosetso e e supang mabaka a tlhotlhomisi e dumelang e le ona a tlhotlheditseng Malope go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*

le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Go fitlha fa, ga go na pelaelo ya gore mo bonneteng Malope o amilwe ke dikgwetlho tse di kaiwang ka ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe. Maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi ka jalo, a fitlheletswe mo go supeng fa bokwadi bo tlholega go tswa mo tlhotlheletsong ya ditiragalo tsa loago la mokwadi ka tlhamalalo. Tlhotlhomisi ka jalo e neela dikatlenegiso tsa yona mo kgaolong ya bosupa go latela diphitlhelelo tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong e.

## **KGAOLO 7: BOKHUTLO, DIKATLENEGISO LE TSHOBOKANYO YA DIKGAOLO**

### **7.1 MATSENO**

Ka kgaolo e, go neelwa ka boripana dintlha mabapi le ntlhakemo ya tlotlhomisi ya gore ditiragalo tse di anelwang mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ke moriti wa ditiragalo tsa loago le Malope a amaneng nalo. Go neelwa gape tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo ka tatelano e di neetsweng ka yona mo kgaolong ya ntlha le mo phuthologong ya tlotlhomisi. Ka kgaolo nngwe le nngwe, go neelwa matlhasedi a tshedimosetso e e amilweng ka dikgaolo tse.

Tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo e latelwa ke dikatlenegiso tse di kaelwang ke diphitlbelelo tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong ya borataro. Ka dikatlenegiso tse di neelwang, tlotlhomisi e tsepame mo ntlheng ya gore bakwadi bangwe ba kwala ditlhangwa tsa bona ba tlotltheletswa ke lemorago la loago la bona. Lemorago le, le akaretsa mokgwa o mokwadi a godisitsweng ka ona, tikologo e a tshetseng mo go yona, motlha o mokwadi a tshetseng mo go ona, batho ba a amaneng nabo mo botshelong, mafelo a botshelo jwa gagwe bo amaneng nao, le tse dingwe.

### **7.2 TSHOBOKANYO YA DIKGAOLO**

Fa tlase go neelwa tshobokanyo ya dikgaolo jaaka di neetswe mo phuthologong ya tlotlhomisi.

#### **Kgaolo1**

Mo kgaolong e, go neetswe setlhogo le dipotso tsa tlotlhomisi tse di tshwanelwang ke go arabelwa ka tiriso ya mekgwatlotlhomisi e e tlhophilweng. Ga latela tthagiso ya maikaelelo le bothata jo tlotlhomisi e ikaelelang go bo tlotlhomisa ka go lekola ditlotlhomisi tse dingwe tse di amanang le ditlhangwa tse tsa ga Malope. Go neetswe gape lenaane la ditlotlhomisi tse di sekasekileng ditlhangwa tse tsa ga Malope tse di tlotlhomisiwang. Ka ditlotlhomisi tse, go tthagisitswe gore ga go tlotlhomisi epe mo go tsona e e itebagantseng le go tlotlhomisa tikologo kgotsa maitshetlego kwa ntle le ya ga Sebate (2008). Go lemosegile gore tlotlhomisi ya ga Sebate (2008) yona e itebagantse le tikologo jaaka karolwana ya maitshetlego ka kakaretso. E totile tikologo ka kakaretso le nako ya ditiragalo, ga e a tsepama mo go

lebeleleng seabe sa loago/tikologo mo go tlotltheletseng bokwadi jwa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Fela jalo le ditlholhomisi tse di itebagantseng le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, go lemosegile fa di itebagantse le diponagalo tse di rileng tsa kgankhutshwe ka kakaretso jaaka setlhangwa. Mo go tsona ga go epe e e totileng tlotltheletso ya tikologo/loago la ga mokwadi Malope mo bokwading jwa dikgankhutshwe tsa gagwe.

## Kgaolo 2

Kgaolo e e sekasekile ka bophara ditlholhomisi tse di supang ka moo lemorago la loago la mokwadi le nang le seabe ka teng mo go tlotltheletseng bokwadi jwa setlhangwa ka gona. Go tswa mo tshedimosetsong e e ribolotsweng go tswa mo ditlhangweng tse di farologaneng, go sedimogile gore ka nnete lemorago la mokwadi le na le tlotltheletso e kgolo mo go tsalegeng ga setlhangwa. Dikao tsa ditlhangwa tse ntlha ya tlotltheletso ya loago mo bokwading e netefaditsweng mo go tsona ke tse di latelang:

- 2.1 **Athol Furgard**, yo ditlhangwa tsa gagwe di tlhagisitseng ka moo a tlotltheleditsweng ka teng ke go tsaya karolo mo dipolotiking ga ga rraagwe, gammogo le ditiragalo tsa motlha wa botshelo jo a bo tshetseng. Ka ditiragalo tse, go lemosegile fa tota Furgard a ne a anela ka dikgwetlho tse di mo amileng ka tlhamalalo mo botshelong jwa nnete.
- 2.2 **Monyaise** le ena o itemositse ka dipadi tsa gagwe gore o ne a tlotltheletswa ke ditiragalo tsa loago le a ntseng karolo ya lona. Diteng tsa dipadi tsa gagwe di tsamaisana ka tlhamalalo le tsa botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga mokwadi Monyaise.
- 2.3 Ka ditlhangwa tsa ga **Mda**, re itemogela gore loago le a tshetseng mo go lona le nnile le seabe se segolo mo go mo neeleng maitemogelo a a tlhagisitsweng ka ditlhangwa tse a di kwadileng. Diteng tse di supang dikgwetlho tsa bongongoregi mabapi le maitsholo a puso ya tlhaolele mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe ke tse di amileng Mda ka nnete mo loagong le a amaneng nalo.

- 2.4 **Serote** le ena o re lemositse gore ditiragalo tse di mo diragaletseng mo botshelong jwa nnete di tlhagisitswe ka ditiragalo tsa ditlhangwa tsa gagwe tse re ka tsayang fa e le tsona lentswe le a tlhagisang selelo sa gagwe ka lona.
- 2.5 **La Guma** le ena o re lemositse fa a tshetse mo metlheng ya puso ya tlhaolele e e mo kgokgontshitseng ka go bo a ema kगतलhanong le kgethololo, mme ditiragalo tse di mo amileng tsa kgethololo ka mmala le lotso mo botshelong jwa nnete di itshupa mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe.
- 2.6 **Mminele** le ena o kwadile padi ya gagwe e le fa a tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete mabapi le lefufa le go logelana mamena mo lefelo la tiro.

Kgaolo e e neetse tshedimosetso ka ga ditlhotlhomisi tse di neng tsa itebaganya le padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* jaaka go tlhalositswe mo kgaolong ya ntlha. Maikaelelo ka kgato e, a tlhagisitswe e le go neela ditlhogo tsa ditlhotlhomisi tse go supa ditlhogo tsa tsona tse di farologaneng le tsa tlhotlhomisi e. Ka merero e, go gateletswe gore tlhotlhomisi e ke yona ya mofuta wa ntlha go itebaganya le mokgwa o merero ya loago e ka tlhotlheletsang bokwadi ka gona. Go gateletswe gape gore mokwadi ga a kwale go tswa mo loleeng fela, mme o kwala a gwethilwe ke sengwe go tswa mo maitemogelong a botshelo jwa nnete. Go neetswe dikao ka bokwadi ba ba farologaneng go tswa mo dipuong tsa Seaforika di tshwana le SeXhosa, Setswana le Sepedi, le tsa seeng jaaka Seesimane go emela ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e.

### **Kgaolo 3**

Mo kgaolong e, go neetswe mekgwatlhotlhomisi e e dirisitsweng go senola tlhotlheletso ya loago mo bokwading jwa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Go tlhagisitswe gape fa tlhotlhomisi e e dirisitse tiori ya Bolepakagego le ya Dithulano; molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi; moonoo wa Sephosehibesime le mmeo wa Sekhwalitheithife. Go neetswe mabaka a

bomaleba jwa tiriso ya mekgwatlhotlhomisi e, gammogo le mesola ya yona mo tlhotlhomising e.

#### **Kgaolo 4**

Kgaolo e e tlhagisitse dikgato tse di latetsweng go kgontsha tlhotlhomisi e go fitlhelela tshedimose tso e e dirisitsweng go arabela potsokgolo ya tlhotlhomisi le dipotsopotlana tsa yona. Go supilwe dintlha tsa tlhaloso/kanelo ya ga Malope ka mokgwa wa dipuisano le dipotsotherisano tse di farologaneng go thusa go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi. Go gateletswe gape gore tshedimose tso e e fitlheletsweng go tswa mo go Malope jaaka motsayakarolo e ne ya ranololwa le go neelwa bokao ka maitlhommo a go senola dintlha tse di totlhweng go arabela dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi e.

#### **Kgaolo 5**

Ke kgaolo e ka yona tlhotlhomisi e neelang dintlha tsa tshekatsheko ya tshedimose tso e e bonweng ka mokgwa wa dipuisano, dipotsotherisano le dimametlelelo tse di farologaneng, tse di neetsweng mo tlhotlhomising e, tse di amanang le botshelo jwa ga Malope ka kakaretso. Tshedimose tso e, e ne ya bapisiwa le e Malope a e anelang mo ditlhangweng tse di tlhotlhomisiwang. Maitlhommo e ne e le go leka go sedisisa fa ka mokgwa mongwe di ka tswa di tsamaisana. Jaaka go kailwe mo kgaolong ya boraro, go dirisitswe mekgwatlhotlhomisi e e neetsweng go thusa go ranola tshedimose tso e e bapiswang gore go tle go tlhagise se se fitlheletsweng ka thanolo ya tshedimose tso e. Papiso e ya tshedimose tso e e neelwang ke Malope ka molomo, ka dikwalwa tse a di kwadileng, gammogo le e Malope a e anelang ka ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang, e ne ya neelwa bokao jo bo rotloeditseng go latedisisa diphitlhelelo tse di nnileng teng, tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong ya borataro.

#### **Kgaolo 6**

Mo kgaolong e, go neetswe diphitlhelelo tse di ikaegileng ka go ranolola le go neela bokao ga tshedimose tso e e fitlheletsweng ka mokgwa wa papiso mo kgaolong ya botlhano. Ka diphitlhelelo tse, go tlhagisitswe ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi ya go re loago le mokwadi Malope a tshetseng mo go lona, le nnile le tlhotlhetso e kgolo mo

go mo rotloetseng go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Go gateletswe gape gore ka thanolo ya tshedimosetso ya ditlhangwa tse tsa ga Malope le tshedimosetso e e neetsweng ke Malope ka boena, go fitlheletswe fa motlhala wa botshelo jwa ga gagwe bo itshupa mo maitshetlegong a ditlhangwa tse di tlhotlhomisiwang, le gore dipotso tsa tlhotlhomisi di arabetshegile ka botlalo.

## **Kgaolo 7**

Ka diphithhelelo tse di tthagisitsweng mo kgaolong ya borataro, kgaolo e e neela dikatlenegiso tse di rotloetsang babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e go tlwaela go tthaloganya lemorago la mokwadi mongwe le mongwe pele ba ka buisa setlhangwa sa gagwe. Kgaolo e, e gatelela gore kanelo ya mokwadi mo setlhangweng e tlhotlheleditswe ke sengwe se se diragetseng mo botshelong jwa gagwe jwa nnete. Jaaka go neetswe ka mokwadi Malope, dikatlenegiso tse di neetsweng ke tse di gatelelang gore babuisi ba ele tlhoko lemorago la mokwadi gore ba tthaloganye dikgang tsa setlhagwa sa gagwe botoka.

### **7.3 TIORI E E ATLENEGISWANG KE TLHOTLHOMISI E GO KA DIRISETSWA GO SENOLA BOTSHELO JWA MOKWADI MO SETLHANGWENG SA GAGWE**

Go ya ka patlisiso e, ntlha e e arabelang mokgwatlhotlhomisi o o ka nnang maleba le go kgontsha motlhotlhomisi go ribolola tshusumetso ya lemorago la mokwadi mo setlhangweng sa gagwe, ke ya lefelo le a tshetseng botshelo jwa gagwe jwa nnete mo go lona. Dikaelo tse di latelang ke tsona tse tlhotlhomisi e tsayang fa di ka thusa batlhotlhomisi ba isago go lemoga botshelo jwa mokwadi mo setlhangweng sa gagwe. Ntlha ya botlhokwa ke ya go lemoga fa mokwadi a reeletse mafelo a a mo setlhangweng ka mafelo a nnete, a mmuisi a ka ikamanyang nao mo botshelong jwa nnete. Se, se dira gore setlhangwa se tthagise boammaaruri le botshepegi, gammogo le go fetoga seipone sa botshelo jwa nnete go babuisi.

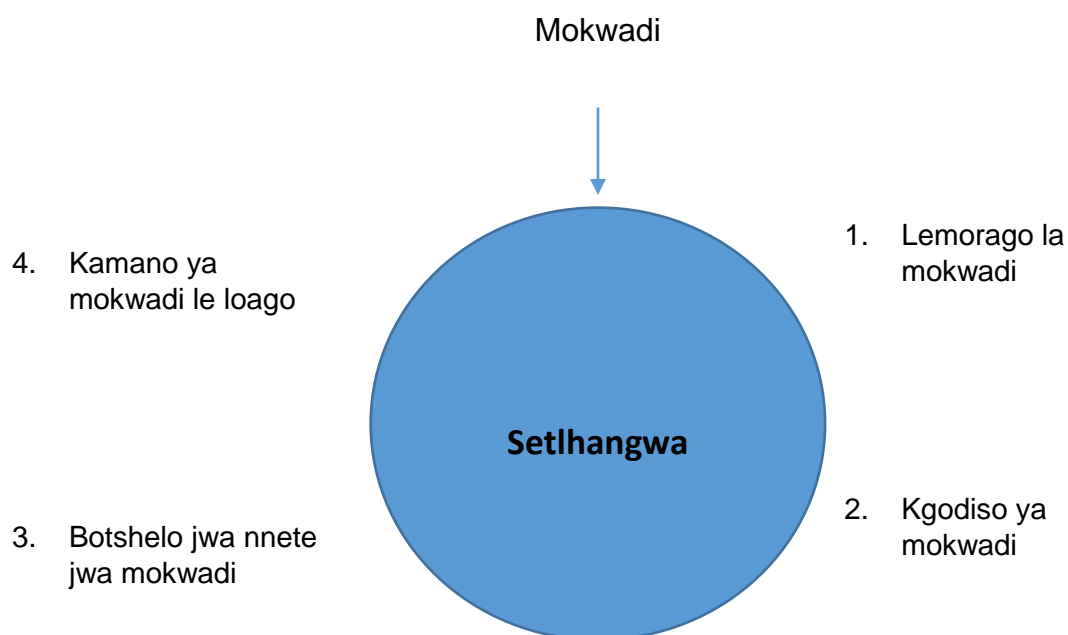
Go kgona go ribolola tlhotlheletso ya lemorago la mokwadi mo setlhangweng sa gagwe ke ka mokgwa o mokwadi a godileng ka ona, gammogo le thuto e a e neetsweng mo tsamaong ya botshelo. Ka mafoko a mangwe, thuto e na le tshusumetso e e maatla mo mokgweng o mokwadi a tthagisang ditiragalo ka ona.

Fa mokwadi a anela ka ga dikgwetlho tse babuisi ba ka ikamanyang natso, go kaela fa mokwadi le ena ka boena a amilwe ke tsona dikgwetlho tse a anelang ka ga tsona mo setlhangweng sa gagwe. Babuisi ba tlaa kgona go dirisa setlhangwa sa gagwe jaaka seipone se ba ka iponang mo go sona mabapi le phetolo ya maitsholo le ka botshelo mo loagong ka kakaretso.

Tlhotlhomisi e e ribolotse gape ka fa lefelo la botshelo jwa mokwadi jwa nnete le nang le tshusumetso e kgolo mo bokwading ka gona. Ka mafoko a mangwe, ga go ka fa ditiragalo tsa loago di ka sekeng tsa ama bokwadi jwa mokwadi ka gona. Ke ka moo go kailweng mo kgaolong ya ntlha gore ga go mokwadi yo o ka kwalang setlhangwa go tswa mo loleeng fela, kgotsa a anela dikgang tsa boithamededi, tse di sa bontseng tiragalo epe ya botshelo jwa nnete.

Kwa bokhutlong, tlhotlhomisi e e ribolotse gore dintlha tse nne tse di neetsweng fa godimo ke tsona matshego a tiori e e dirisitsweng. Tlhotlhomisi e e ipela ka diphitlhelelo tsa yona, gammogo le tšhono ya go nna le seabe mo go ribololeng tshedimose tso e ntšhwa. Tshedimose tso e, e tlaa nna mosola mo go thuseng batlhotlhomisi ba isago go e dirisa mo ditlhotlhomising tsa bona. Fat lase tlhotlhomisi e neela tiori e e tlhalosang mokgwa wa go sekaseka kgo lagano ya botshelo jwa mokwadi le ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe.

**SETHALO R: Tiori e e supang tlhotlheletso ya botshelo jwa mokwadi mo setlhangweng jaaka e ribolotse ke tlhotlhomisi**





Sethalo se se fa godimo, ke maiteko a tlhotlhomisi e go neela babuisi ba yona mokgwa wa go tlhotlhomisa kgolagano ya botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe. Se tlhagisa gore pele motlhotlhomisi a ka tsaya tshwetso mabapi le gore a ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa di tsamaisana le botshelo jwa mokwadi wa sona, o tshwanelwa ke go itse lemorago la loago la gagwe pele. Ka lemorago le, motlhotlhomisi o tlaa tlhaloganya motlha le nako tse mokwadi a kwadileng setlhangwa sa gagwe ka mo go tsona.

Motlha o mokwadi a tshetseng mo go ona, o tlaa laola mokgwa o a alelang ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe maitshetlego ka gona. Maitshetlego a, ke ona a tlaa supetsang mmuisi gore motlha wa ditiragalo mo polotong ya setlhangwa sa gagwe, e ntse e le ona motlha o mokwadi a tshetseng mo go ona. Ka mokgwa mongwe, motlha o o tlhagiswang ke ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa o tlaa tsamaisana le motlha o mokwadi a tshetseng mo go ona. Ntlha e, e rotloediwa ke tumelo ya gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala ka ga ditiragalo tse di mo amileng mo loagong le a tshetseng mo go lona.

Malebye (2015: 52) le ena o gatelela gore mokgwa o mokwadi a kwalang ka ona, ke o o tlhotlheleditsweng ke maikutlo a gagwe mabapi le ditiragalo tse di mo amileng mo loagong. Tiori e e tlhagisitsweng fa godimo e netefaditswe ke tlhotlhomisi e gore e na le bokgoni jwa go tlhagisa kgolagano ya ditiragalo tsa loago la nnete la mokwadi le tsa maitshetlego a setlhangwa sa gagwe ka katlego. Tlhotlhomisi e ka jalo e rotloetsa le go atlenegisa tiriso ya yona ke batlhotlhomisi ba ba ikaelelang go golaganya botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi le diteng tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe.

#### **7.4 BOKHUTLO**

Go neela dikao tse di setlegang ntlhakemo ya tlhotlhomisi e mabapi le diphitlhelelo tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong ya borataro, mo pading e ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* Malope o tlhagisa tiriso ya melawana ya kgatelelo ke puso ya tlhaolele go kgetholola Bantsho. Ntlha e, e itshupa mo kगतong ya puso ya karologantsho ya merafe ka bonno go lebilwe mmala le lotso, jaaka go ne ga diragala kwa Eersterus ya nnete ka motlha wa botshelo jwa ga Malope mo motsesetoropong o. Snyman

(2009:79) o ikamanya le phitlhelelo ya tlhotlhomisi e ka go kaela gore molawana wa *Goup Areas Act* – 1950 o ne wa dirisetswa go aroganya bonno jwa Maaforikaborwa go ya ka mmala le lotso, mme wa tlosa makgolokgolo a merafe ya Bantsho, Bammala le Malintia gaufi le Basweu le go ba latlhela kwa dithoteng tse di senang ditlhabololo.

Maemo a a tlhaloswang ka Kgatiso 006, ke a Malope a kaetseng fa a amile lelapa la gaabo jaaka Maaforikaborwa ka kakaretso mo metsesetoropong e e farologaneng jaaka kwa Eersterus. Go feta fao, tlhotlhomisi e fitlheetse gape gore mo bonneteng Bantsho ba metsesetoropo e tshwana le Lady Selbourne, Eastwood, le Eersterus ba ne ba fudusiwa ka dikgoka gotwe ba sutele Bammala mme ba itlhophele go ya Mamelodi kgotsa Atteridgeville/Phelandaba. Ntlha e e tlhagelela e le ya nnete jaaka e pakwa ke Sebate (2008:33) gore Malope (mo go *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*) o dirisa ditiragalo tsa tlhaolele le kgatelelo tse di tsamaelanang le ditiro tse di bosula tse di neng di dirwa ke puso ya maloba ya tlhaolele.

O kaela gape gore Malope o tlhalosa motsesetoropo wa Eersterus le botshelo jwa Bantsho kwa teng ka mokgwa wa go senola kutlobotlhoko ya gagwe mabapi le botshelo jo bo humanegileng jwa baagi ba Eersterus. Ka tlhamalalo, tlhotlhomisi e dumela fa se se diragalang mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* e le ketsiso ya se se diragaletseng lelapa la gaabo Malope le baagi ba loago leo ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele.

Sekao sa bobedi go tshegetsatsa phitlhelelo e, ke sa melawana e tshwana le wa taolo ya metsamao ya Bantsho (*Influx Control*). Ka molawana o, Bantsho ba ne ba kganelwa ke puso go bonwa ba tsamaya bosigo mo mebileng ya ditloropo tsa Basweu. Ntlha e, e pakwa ke van der Horst (1981:51) le Seremo (2014:25) ka gore e ne e le tloamolao go fitlhela Montsho mo lefelong le le sa rebolelwang Bantsho go ya ka molawana wa karolo ya 10 (1) wa '*Native Consolidation Act*' ya 1945, kwa ntle le gore a bo a reboletswe lekwatotetla la go tsamaya kgotsa go nna mo lefelong leo ka mabaka a tiro.

Paton (1991: xiii) le ena o netefatsa ntlha e ka go kaela gore Bantsho ka motlha o wa puso ya tlhaolele ba ne ba katagantswe kwa metsesetoropong ya Aforikaborwa

le kwa dinagamagaeng. O kaela gore ba ne ba letleletswe mo ditoropong fela fa ba tshotse makwaloitshupo le makwalotetla a go batla tiro kgotsa go dira mo lefelong leo, mme ba nna mo mafelong a gantsi ba kgaogantsweng le ba malapa a bona jaaka kwa dihosetele.

Ntlha e, e tlhagisitswe ke Malope mo go *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* ka tiriso ya moanelwa Mpotseng yo o neng a nna kwa hosetele ya banna kwa Atteridgeville. Kwa hosetele e, Malope o kaela gore melao ya teng e ne e le thata, e iletsa basadi le bana go e atamela, e bile kgoro ya teng e disywa bosigo le motshegare. Tlhotlhomisi e dumela ka jalo gore Malope o ne a ntse a etse dikgwetlho tse tsa Bantsho tlhoko, tsa mo ama pelo, mme a batlana le mokgwa o a ka ntshetsang maikutlo a gagwe ntle ka ona, e leng go kwala padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Tlhotlhomisi e e santse e tsepame mo go reng Malope o kwadile padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ka tlhotlheletso ya ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete tse a di iponetseng ka matlho jaaka di mo diragaletse le go diragalela bangwe ba ba gaufi nae mo loagong.

Ntlha ya gore Malope ka padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* o tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa nnete tsa motlha wa tlhaolele, e neelwa ka sekao sa tiriso ya moanelwa Mpotseng le baagi ba metsana e e dikologileng toropo ya Hammanskraal. Malope o tlhagisa tshotlego ya makawana a tshwana le Mpotseng, a a neng a tshwanelwa ke go feta kwa dikantorong tsa ga Komosasa go ya go kopa makwalotetla a go batla tiro kwa ditoropong, mme ba apolwe mašampa go twe ba tlholwa gore a ga ba na malwetse.

Ntlha e e tlhagiswang ke Malope fa ka makawana a Bantsho, e amile gape Nkomo (2015:33) ka a paka gore ka motlha oo, Bantsho ba ne ba ineela go kgokgontshwa ke Basweu e le go ithapeletsa go neelwa ditiro le fa e ne e le ka mokgwa o o ba nyenyetsang le go gataka ditshwanelo tsa bona. Tiragalo e ke karolo ya motlhala wa hisetori ya botshelo jwa nnete jwa ga Malope jaaka a itemogetse ditiragalo tse ka boene, ka jalo tlhotlhomisi e santse e ikeme ka la gore Malope o tlhagisa masetlapelo a Bantsho mo pading e ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le maitsholo a a sa siamang a batho mo loagong, manyalong, le kwa ditirong ka tiriso ya dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* a dirisa ditiragalo tse a di boneng di diragala mo loagong le a tshetseng mo go lona.

Ka Kgatiso 005 le 007, Malope o tlhalosa fa le ena a amilwe ke kgwetlho ya tlhalelo ya matlo/bonno ka nako ya puso ya tlhaolele, mme a gapelesega go hira phaposi mo motsetoropong wa Mamelodi. Bonnete jwa kgwetlho e, bo neelwa ke Smith (2001:19) ka go kaela gore “*township housing grew overcrowded through sub-letting rooms*”. Dikao tse di neetsweng fa godimo le tse dingwe tse dintsi ke bopaki jwa gore ka tiriso ya dimametlelelo (lekwalotshelo, ikwalotshelo le hisetori ya botshelo jwa ga Malope), tlhotlhomisi e kgonne go ikaega ka molebo wa Sehisetori-bayokerafi go senola gore ka nnete botshelo jwa ga Malope bo golagane ka tlhamalalo le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* bogolosegolo.

Phitlhelelo e e kaelwang fa godimo, e bonwe ka go ikaega ka kakanyo e e tshegetswang ke Bopape (1998:7) ya gore kitso ya lemorago la mokwadi e botlhokwa mo go kgontsheng mmuisi go tlhaloganya ditiragalo tse mokwadi yoo a di anelang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe. Tlhotlhomisi e, e santse e tsepame mo ntlhakemong ya yona ya gore motlhala wa ditiragalo tsa loago la ga Malope o a iponatsa mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Ka mafoko a mangwe, maitemogelo a ga Malope a botshelo jwa nnete ga a kgone go fitlhega mo ditlhangweng tse ka bobedi. Babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e, ba tlaa itseela go le gontsi tebang le go golaganya botshelo jwa nnete jwa mokwadi le ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo setlhangweng sa gagwe.

## **7.5 DIKATLENEGISO**

Ka diphitlhelelo tse di neetsweng mo kgaolong ya borataro, kgaolo e e neela dintlha tse e di atlenegisang mabapi le go tlhotlhomisa kgolagano ya botshelo jwa mokwadi le diteng tsa setlhangwa sa gagwe. Ka dikatlenegiso tse di neelwang fa tlase, tlhotlhomisi e solofela go rotloetsa babuisi ba yona go ela tlhoko dikatlenegiso tse fa ba ikaelela go tlhaloganya mabaka a mokwadi a kwadileng setlhangwa sa gagwe ka fa tlase ga ona. Tlhotlhomisi e atlenegisa tse di latelang:

**7.5.1** Babuisi ba sale lemorago la mokwadi morago le go le tlhaloganya pele ba ka tswelala go buisa setlhangwa sa gagwe, go ba thusa go tlhaloganya mabaka

a a tlhodileng gore mokwadi yoo a kwale setlhangwa seo ka mokgwa o a tlaa bo a se kwadile ka gona.

**7.5.2** Fa babuisi ba tlhalogantse lemorago la mokwadi wa setlhangwa se ba se buisang, ba leke go tlhotlhomisa gore a go na le kgonagolo ya go tsamaisana ga dintlha tsa lemorago la gagwe le dintlha tsa ditiragalo tse a di anelang mo setlhangweng seo.

**7.5.3** Babuisi ba leke go tlhotlhomisa go tswa mo ditlhangweng tsa dipuo tsotlhe gore a kgolagano ya ditiragalo tsa loago la mokwadi wa setlhangwa se ba se buisang le ditiragalo tse mokwadi a di anelang e bonala mo ditlhangweng tsa dipuo tse di rileng fela, kgotsa e ralala dipuo ka bontsi.

**7.5.4** Babuisi ba tlhotlhomisi e ba dirise tshedimosetso ya yona go oketsa palo ya ditlhotlhomisi tse di itebagantseng le seabe sa loago la mokwadi wa setlhangwa.

**7.5.5** Baithuteditlhotlhomisi ba leke go tswala mokhino wa tlhalelo ya ditlhotlhomisi tse di itebagantseng le padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*.

Go latela tiori e e agilweng ka ditlhogokgolo le dikaditlhogo tse di fitlheletsweng ke tlhotlhomiso e mo kgaolong ya bone. Ka tiori e, go kobilwe go thusa batlhotlhomisi ba isagwe ba ba ikaelelang go tlhotlhomisa mabaka a a susumeditseng mokwadi go kwala ka mokgwa o a kwadileng ka ona.

## **7.6 TSHOBOKANYO**

Tlhotlhomisi e neetse dintlha tse di khutlisang pelaelo e e mabapi le gore mokwadi Malope o tlhagisitse maitemogelo a ditiragalo tsa botshelo jwa nnete mo loagong le a tshetseng mo go lona ka ditiragalo tsa maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Ka tiriso ya diphitlhelelo tsa tlhotlhomisi mo kgaolong ya borataro, go gateletswe dintlha tse tlhotlhomisi e di atlenegisang go tsewa tsiya ke babuisi ba yona le baithuteditlhotlhomisi fa ba ikaelela go tlhotlhomisa botshelo jwa mokwadi mo setlhangweng ka kakaretso.

Ka dikatlenegiso tse di neetsweng fa godimo, tlhotlhomisi e tshepa fa seabe sa yona se tlaa thusa gore mo isagong go nne le phetogo mabapi le kgwetlho ya

tlaelo ya botlhotlhomisi jwa padi ya ga Malope ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Go tlaa itshupa gape fa tlotlhomisi e e nnile le seabe sa botlhokwa mo go okeletseng babuisi le baithuteditlhotlhomisi kitso le maitemogelo mabapi le tlotlheetso ya loago e e tlhodileng bokwadi jwa padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

## METLOBO

### a) Ditlhangwa tse di tlotlhomisiwang:

- Malope, R.M. 1980. *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*. Hammanskraal: Molaphole Publishers CC.  
Malope, R.M. 1982. *Mmualebe*. Hammanskraal: Molaphole Publishers CC.

### b) Metswedi e e dirisitsweng mme e sa nopolwa:

- Maithufi, T.L. 2007. *An analysis of short stories in Mmualebe*. (M.A. dissertation. Johannesburg): RAU.  
Makgato, M.M. 2005. *Tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana*. (D Litt. thesis. Pretoria): UP.  
Monyaise, D.P.S. 1960. *Omphile Umphi Modise*. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.  
Monyaise, D.P.S. 1961. *Marara*. Hatfield: van Schaik Publishers.  
Monyaise, D.P.S. 1965. *Ngaka, mosadi mooka*. Hatfield: van Schaik Publishers.  
Monyaise, D.P.S. 1968. *Bogosi Kupe*. Pretoria: van Schaik Publishers.  
Monyaise, D.P.S. 1970. *Go ša baori*. Pretoria: van Schaik Publishers  
More, D.D.R.1995. *Matlhoko, Matlhoko: A Stylistic analysis*. Pretoria: Vista University.  
Motsepe, Q.M. 2011. *Bokwadi jo bo sekametseng ka fa letlhakoreng la borre ka bokwadi ba borre, go totilwe "Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ka R.M. Malope*. (B.A. (Hons) mini dissertation (unpubl). Mafikeng): NWU.  
Motsepe, Q.M. 2016. *Seyantlo mo dikwalong tsa Setswana*. (M.A. dissertation. Hatfield): UP.  
Nchoe, M.A. 1998. *The binary oppositions in a Setswana short story: O nkutlwe by R.M. Malope*. (M.A. dissertation. Potchefstroomse Univ vir CHO).  
Pilane, G.E. 2002. *An Analysis of the Construction of Tswana Cultural Identity in selected Tswana Literary Texts*. (Ph d. thesis. Potchefstroom): PU vir CHO.

### c) Metswedi e e nopotsweng:

- Abrams, C. 1985. *Alex La Guma*. Boston: Twayne.  
Abrams, C. 1986. *Essays on Literature*. Quebec: AFO Enterprises.  
Abrams, C. 1991. *Memories of home: The writings of Alex La Guma*. Trenton: Africa World Press.  
Abrams, M.H. 1999. *A Glossary of Literary Terms*. USA: Harcourt Brace College Publishers.  
Adichie, C.N. 2013. *Americana*. USA. Greenwood Press.



- Alez, G. 1982. *The essential writer's guide: Spotlight on Athol Fugard, including his education, personal life, analysis of his best sellers such as The Blood Knot, Boesman and Lena, and Sizwe Bansi is dead, adaptations, and more.*
- Aljohani, D. A. & Al – Ghamdi. *Literary Criticism: Map.* 2002 - 2003. Department of English Language and Literature at KSU. 1 April. 2003.
- Allen, W. 1963. *Reading a novel: Critical History.* London: J.M. Dent & Sons.
- Alvesson, M. 2011. *Interpreting Interviews.* London: SAGE Publications Ltd.
- Andrzejewski, B. and Pitaszenwich, S. 1985. *Literatures in African Languages: Theoretical Issues and sample surveys.* London: Cambridge University Press.
- Angove, C. 1986. *Athol Fugard's portrayal of the Afrikaner.* (M.A. dissertation. Potchefstroom): PU vir CHO.
- Atkinson, R.L. 1990. *Introduction to Psychology,* (10<sup>th</sup> Edition). Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
- Augsburger, D.W. 1992. *Conflict mediation across cultures: Pathways and Patterns.* Kentucky: Westminster/John Knox Press.
- Aurini, J.D.; Heath, M. & Howells, S. 2016. *The How of Qualitative Research.* Thousand Oaks: SAGE Publications Ltd.
- Babbie, E.R. 2012. *The Practice of social research* (12<sup>th</sup> ed.). Wadsworth: Cengage Learning.
- Badegül, C.E. 2016. *Literature and psychology in the context of the interaction of social sciences.* Turkey: Khazar Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences. Vol 9 number 4. 2016.
- Barker, T.; Christiaan, D.; Blues, T. and Dickens, J. 2013. *Top Class, Life Orientation – Grade 8 Learner's Book.* Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Bennett, A. & Royle, N. 2004. *An introduction to Literature, Criticism and Theory* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.). UK: Pearson Education.
- Bertaux, D. (ed.) 1981. *Biography and Society: the Life History Approach in the Social Sciences.* California: SAGE Studies.
- Bheamadu, N. 2004. *Transition in Zakes Mda's Ways of Dying (1995).* (M.A. dissertation. Durban): UKZN.
- Bishop, R. 1988. *African Literature, African Critics: The forming of critical standards, 1947-1966* West port, Connecticut, USA: Greenwood Press.
- Blanche, M.T.; Durrhein, K. and Painter, D. 2006. *Research in practice: Applied methods for the social science.* Cape Town: UCT Press (Pty) Ltd.
- Bongela, S. 1983. *The silent people.* Cape Town: Maskew-Miller Longman.
- Bopape, M.L. 1998. *Northern Sotho Historical Dramas: A Historical-biographical Analysis.*
- Boshego, L.P. 2007. *The writer's centrality and the manipulative powers over the characters in a literary text: Rafada's case in Mouwane o a tla* (Article) South African Journal.



- Braun, V. & Clarke, V. 2006. *Using Thematic Analysis in Psychology. Qualitative Research in Psychology*, 3, 77-101. Retrieved from <http://www.QualResearch-Psych.com>
- Breidlid, A. 2002. *Resistance and consciousness in Kenya and South Africa: Subalternity and representation in the novels of Ngugi wa Thiongo and Alex La Guma*. Frankfurt: Peter Lang.
- Brink, E. 2013. *Solutions for all – History Grade 12, Learner's Book*. Gauteng: MacMillan South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Caws, P. 1997. *Structuralism: A Philosophy for the Human Sciences*. New York: Humanity Books.
- Chapman, M. (ed.).1982. *Soweto poetry*. Johannesburg; Mc Graw-Hill.  
City Press 2019.
- Clarke, A. 2001. *Looking back and moving forward: A Biographical Approach to ageing* (Ph d. Thesis. Sheffield): University of Sheffield.
- Cornwell, G. 1982. *James Matthew's Protest songs in Soweto Poetry*. Johannesburg: McGraw Hill.
- Creswell, J.W. 2007. *Qualitative Inquiry and Research Design, choosing among Five Approaches (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.)*. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE).
- Creswell, J.W. 2013. *Qualitative Inquiry and Research, choosing among Five Approaches*. Los Angeles: SAGE.
- De Kock, L. 2012. *Interview with Mongane Eally Serote*, US Woordfees: Stellenbosch. (Dept. of English).
- De Villiers, M.R. 2005, July. *Three approaches as pillars for interpretive information systems research: development research, action research and grounded theory*. In Proceedings of the 2005 annual research conference of the South African institute of computer scientists and information technologists on IT research in developing countries (pp. 142-151). South African Institute for Computer Scientists and Information Technologists.
- De Vos, J. 2018. *Investigating the role of translators in cross-language qualitative research in Psychology*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): UNISA.
- Denzin, N. K. 1986. *Interpreting the lives of ordinary people: Satre, Heidegger, Faulkner*. Life stories/recits de vie. 2: 6-19.
- Doerr, J.C. 2004. *Dealing with cross-cultural conflict in a multicultural organization: An Education management Perspective*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria). UNISA.
- Donahue, W.A. & Kolt, R. 1992. *Managing Interpersonal Conflict*. London: Sage Publications.
- Dosse, F. 1997. *History of Structuralism: From Explosive literary mourning to the Pleasure of the text* vol. 2: The sign sets, 1967 – present. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota.
- Eagleton, T. 1983. *Literary Theory: An Introduction*. Oxford: Blackwell.

- Eagleton, T. 1976. *Marxism and literary criticism*. Berkeley. University of California, p.27.
- Fennell, G.; Phillipson, C. and Evers, H. 1988. *Researching old age in Fennel, G. and H. Evers (eds.) The Sociology of old age*. Open University Press: Milton Keynes.
- Fugard, A. 1974. *Statements: Three Plays*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Fugard, A. 1983. *People are living there: Contemporary Plays*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.
- Gray, S. (ed.) 1982. *Athol Fugard: Southern African Literature series*. Johannesburg: McGraw – Hill Book Company.
- Greeff, M. 2011. *Information collection: interviewing*. In De Vos A.S., Strydom, H., Fouché C.B. & Delpont C.S.L. *Research at the grass roots for the social sciences and human service professions*. 4th ed. Pretoria: JL Van Schaik Publishers.
- Greenblatt, S. 1990. *Culture*. (In: Lentricchia, F. & McLanglin, T. (eds.) *Critical terms for Literary Study*. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.
- Grobler, J.E.H. 1996. *South African history: Apartheid and resistance 1948 – 1976*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1991. *Sesotho sa Leboa*. (B.A. Honase) Dingwalo: Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
- Guba, E.G. & Lincoln, Y.S. 1994. *Competing paradigm in Qualitative research*. In N.K. Denzin & Y.S. Lincoln (Eds.). *Handbook of qualitative research* (pp. 105 – 117). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Haralambos, M.; Holborn, M. and Heald, R. 1990. *Sociology: Themes and Perspectives* (3<sup>rd</sup> Ed.) London: Collins Educational.
- Hays, D.G. & Singh, A. 2012. *Qualitative Inquiry in clinical and educational settings*. New York: The Guilford Press.
- Hofstee, E. 2006. *The literature review: constructing a good dissertation: a practical guide to finishing a Master's, MBA and Ph d on Schedule*. Sandton: EPE.
- <https://buzzsouthafrica.com/reed-dance> (E bonwe ka 20.09.2019).
- <https://en.m.wikipedia.org>Document.Analysis> (E bonwe ka 25.10. 2018).
- <https://study.com>how> *an author's Life influences Literary works* (E bonwe ka 27.10.2018).
- <https://www.chegg.com/homework-help/definition/conflict-theory-49> Accessed On 22.12.2018.
- <https://www.chegg.com/homework-help/definition/structuralism-theory> Accessed on 22.12.2018.
- Huberman, A.M. & Miles, M.B. 2002. *Qualitative data analysis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Thousand Oaks: SAGE.

- Jan Mohamed, A.R. 1982. *Alex La Guma: The Literary and Political Functions of Marginality in the Colonial Situation*. *Boundary 2*, pp.271-290.
- Katide, G. 2017. *Female Morality as entrenched in Batswana Traditional Teachings in initiation schools*. (M.A. thesis. Pretoria): UNISA.
- Kemper, T.D. 2006. *Power and status and the power-status theory of emotions*. In *Handbook of the sociology of emotions* (pp. 87-113). Springer, Boston, MA.
- Kenny, W.P. 1996. *How to analyse fiction*. Manhattan: Monach Press.
- Kgatla, S.T. 2000. *Moloi ga a na mmala (A witch has no colour): A socio-religious study of witchcraft accusations in the Northern Province of South Africa*. (Ph d thesis: Religious studies. Pretoria). UNISA.
- Kohli, M. 1981. *Biography: Account, Text, Method*. In D. Bertaux (ed.) *Biography and Society*. Sage. California.
- Koizan, R. (compl.) 2014. *Poems from all over*. Cape Town: Maskew-Miller Longman.
- Kuhns, E. & Martorana, S.V. (eds.) 1982. *Qualitative methods for Institutional Research: New directions for Institutional Research*.
- Lapan, D.S.; Quartaroli, M.T. & Riemer, F. J. 2012. *Qualitative Research: An Introduction to methods and designs*. USA: Jossey-Bass.
- Lekganyane, E.M. 2002. *Tlhalošo ya semelo sa moanegwa dingwalong tša Sepedi*. (Ph d thesis. Pretoria). University of Pretoria.
- Lesete, M. 1994. *Symbolism in D.P.S. Monyaise's Bogosi Kupe*. (M.A dissertation. Johannesburg): RAU.
- Lincoln, Y.S. 1991. *The detached observer and the passionate participant: Discourses in inquiry and Science*. Paper presented at the Annual meeting of the American Educational Research Association, Chicago. IL.
- Lobelo, O.M. 2015. *Ntlhomole mmutlwa*. Cape Town: Pearson Marang (Pty) Ltd.
- Machaba, R.L. 2011. *The portrayal of women in Xitsonga literature with special reference to South African novels, poems and proverbs*. (Ph d. thesis. Pretoria): UNISA.
- Machika, M.N. 2002. *Tshekatsheko ya Pelo e ntsho*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria.): UP.
- Magapa, I.N. 1999. *Papetšo ya dikanegelo tša Lebopa*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): University of Pretoria.
- Maila, R.A. 2006. *Kgolo ya tiragatšo ya Sepedi*. (Ph d. thesis. Pretoria): UP.
- Makgamatha, P.M. 1990. *The nature of Prose narrative in Northern Sotho: From Orality to Literacy*. (Ph d thesis. Pretoria): UNISA.
- Makgato, M.M. 2005. *Tshenolo ya baanelwa ba basadi ka bakwalakhutshwe ba Setswana*. (D Litt thesis. Pretoria). University of Pretoria.
- Makinen, K. 2012. *Becoming selves: Self-Promotion, Gender and Individuality in late Capitalism*. (Academic dissertation. Finland: Tampere University Press.

- Malambane, R.M. 2002. *L.D. Raditladi – Mokwadi wa Setswana*. (M.A. Thesis. Pretoria). University of Pretoria.
- Malao, S.I. 1990. *Tshekatsheko ya dipadi tse di kwadilweng ke M.O.M. Seboni ka boene*. (M.A. dissertation. Potchefstroom): PU vir CHE.
- Malatjie, M. M. 2016. *Teachers' and elders' perspective of using Folktale storysinging when teaching Setswana to young children*. (Ph d. thesis. Pretoria): UP.
- Malebye, J.R. 2015. *Dinaane tsa tshotlako: Mosadimogolo yo o neng a tlhoka bana; Tsholo le lefufa la bomogolowe; Motlogelwa*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): UP.
- Malepe, A.T. 1974. *A Biographical sketch of D.P.S. Monyaise*. Limi: Bulletin of the Department of Bantu Languages. Unisa, 2(1): 8 – 9.
- Malimabe, R.M. 1996. *Tshekatsheko ya ditlangwa tsa Setswana* (B.A. Hons. Setswana. Pretoria): Yunibesithi ya Pitoria.
- Malope, R.M. 1977. *Tshekatshekotsenelelo ya dipadi tsa ntlha tse tlhano tsa ga D.P.S. Monyaise*. (M.A. dissertation. Pietersburg). Unin.
- Manyaka, N.J. 1992. *Intertextuality in Setswana. The novels of D.P.S. Monyaise and M.T. Mmileng*. Mamelodi: Vista University.
- Maree, K.; Creswell, L.; Eloff, I.; Ferreira, R.; Ivankova, N.V.; Jansen, J.D.; Niewenhuis, J.; Peersen, J.; Plano, V.L.; van der Westhuizen, C. 2010. *First steps in Research*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Marggraff, M.M. 1994. *The moral of the story in Zulu (1930 – 55)*. Thesese ya M.A. Pretoria). Yunivesiti ya Pretoria.
- Mashigoane, M.S. 2000. *Art as craft and politics: The literature of Mongane Wally Serote*. (M.A. thesis. Cape Town): UCT.
- Mashike, J.P.W. 1988. *Tshekatsheko ya dikhutshwe tsa ga R.M. Malope mo go Mmualebe* (unpubl. M.A. dissertation. Potchefstroom): PU for CHE.
- Mason, J. 2018. *Qualitative Research* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.). London: SAGE Publicatons Ltd.
- Masoodi, M. *A comperative analysis of two qualitative methods: Deciding between Grounded Theory and Phenomenology for your research*. Vocational training. Research and realities, vol 18, No.1, 2017.
- Mathibe, M.A. 2011. *Sengwalo ke seipone sa mabaka*. (Ph d. thesis. Pretoria): University of Pretoria.
- Mathipa, E.R. & Gumbo, M.T. 2015. *Addressing Research Challenges: Making headway for developing researcers*. Midrand: Mosala-Mased Book Publishers and Sellers.
- Matjila, D.S. & Segone, G. 2011. *Setswana*. Northlands: Macmillan South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Mayer, B. 2000. *The dynamics of conflict resolution: A practitioner's Guide*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass, Inc. A wiley company.

- Mazibuko, N. 2007. *Mothers, madonnas and musicians: a writing of Africa's women as symbols and agents of change in the novel of Zakes Mda*. (Ph d. thesis. Johannesburg): University of Witwatersrand.
- Mboniswa, L.M. 2003: *Gender Identity in Setswana short stories for young adults: Mmualebe by R. M. Malope*. (Magister Artium in the subject Goup African Languages at the Potchefstroomse Universiteit vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys). Potchefstroom.
- Mda, Z. 2002. *Madonna of Excelsior*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.
- Mereothle, D.D.V. 1998. *A Feminist Reading of four novels*. (M.A Mini – dissertation. Johannesburg): RAU.
- Miller, J. & Glassner, B. 1997. *The Inside and the Outside: Finding realities in Interview*, in D. Silverman (ed.), *Qualitative Research*. London: SAGE.
- Mkonto, B.B. 1988. *Satire and Humour in GB Sinxo's works: A critical perspective*. (Ph D. thesis. Pretoria): Unisa.
- Mminele, P.S.P. 2008. *Ngwana wa mobu*. Pietersburg: Beter Boeke Publishers.
- Moaddel, M. 1994. *American Sociological Review*. Vol. 59, No.2 (Apr.1994.), pp. 276-303.
- Modise, D.M.1974. *Magagana*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Moepi, G.F. 2011. *Omphile Umphi Modise: Diteng le dimelo tsa baanelwabagolo*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): Unisa.
- Mojalefa, M.J. 1993. *Tshekatsheko ya Sebilwane bjalo ka thetokanegelo*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria: UP.
- Mojalefa, M.J. 1995. *Pego ye e beakantšwego ya nyakišišo ya Makhotlha* (Lekgethoane). Thesese ya bongaka. Pretoria: UP.
- Mojalefa, M.J. 1997. *Ntlhahle 3* (B.A.) Sepedi 302. Pretoria: UP.
- Mojalefa, M.J. and Makgato, M.M. 2007. *Classification of Setswana short stories*. South African journal of African languages. 28 (2), pp 144 – 165.
- Mokgwakgwa, P.B. 2000. *The Portrayal of Female Characters in Serudu's Three Dramas: A mo swina ngwana'a thakana, Kelelagabedi and Saka la pelo ga le tlale*. (M.A. in Arican Languages. Johannesburg): RAU.
- Moleleki, A.M. 1988. *A Study of some Aspects of K.P.D. Maphalla's Poetry*. (M.A. dissertation. UNIN).
- Molokomme, N.S. 2011. *A Multimodal Analysis of Linguistic Landscapes in and around Botswana Parliament*. (M.A. dissertation. Cape Town): UWC.
- Monyaise, D.P.S. 1960. *Ngaka, mosadi mooka*. Hatfield: Van Schaik Publishers.
- Mosehla, M.M. 2000. *Bogosi Kupe: Padi ya ditshiamelo tsa basadi*. (M.A. dissertation. Hatfield): UP.
- Mothiba, K.F. 2014. *1994 ke mollwane wa go hlaloša baanegwa ba basadi dingwalong*. (Ph D. thesis. Pretoria): University of Pretoria.



- Motsilanyane, V.K. 1992. *Lerato jaaka tlhotlheletso yam o diterameng tsa ga J.M. Ntsime tsa go fitlha 1990*. (M.A. dissertation. Potchefstroom.): PU vir CHO.
- Murray, M. 2009. *Narrative Psychology*. In Jonathan A. Smith (ed.). *Qualitative Psychology: A practical Guide to research methods*. (pp.111-132). Los Angeles: SAGE.
- Naidoo, V. 1997. *Interview with Zakes Mda*. *Alternation* 4, 1: 247-261.
- Naidoo, V. 1998. *Magic Realism in Zakes Mda's Ways of Dying, 1995 and She plays with the darkness, 1995*. (Unpubl. D Litt thesis. Westville): University of Durban Westville.
- Nchoe, M.A. 1998. *The binary opposition in a Setswana short story: O nkutlwe by R.M. Malope*. (M.A. dissertation. Potchefstroom): PU vir CHO.
- Nkomo, P.S. 2015. *Theme and Character: A point of reference in Serudu's Naga ga di etelane*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria). University of Pretoria.
- Nolas, S. 2011. *Pragmatics of pluralistic qualitative research in N. Frost (ed.), Qualitative Research Methods in Psychology: Combining Core Approaches*. Maidenhead. Open University Press. pp. 12 -144.
- Ntangarira, V. 2005. *Alex La Guma's short stories in relation to "A walk in the night": A socio-political and literary analysis*. (M.A. mini-thesis. Cape Town): UWC.
- Ntuli, D.B.Z. 1984. *The poetry of B.W. Vilakazi*. Pretoria: van Schaik.
- Ntuli, D.B. & Swanepoel, C.F. 1993. *Southern African Literature in African Languages: A Concise historical perspective*. Hatfield: Acacia Books.
- Odendaal, A. & Field, R. 1993. *Liberation Chabalala: The world of Alex La Guma*. Bellville: Mayibuye Books.
- Ojala, H. 2010. *Opiskelemassa tava Ilaan. Vanhat naiset ikähmisten yliopistossa*. Tampere: Tampere University Press.
- Parson, D. 2007. *Theorists of the modernist novel*. New York: Routledge.
- Paton, A. 1991. *Cry the beloved country*. England: Longman Group Limited.
- Phala, N.I. 1994. *Mahlapholane*. Johannesburg: Centaur Publications.
- Phala, R.S. 1999. *Thelenyane Batlabolela: Tiragatšo ya boitshwaro*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): UP.
- Pooe, E.E. 2019. *Taoto ya Phetsolelo ya Mhudi ka Sol T. Plaatje mo Setswaneng jaaka mmusetsagae wa dikwalo tsa Maaforika tsa Seesimane: ka Molebo wa Botswana-bokoloniale*. (Ph d thesis. Mafikeng): NWU.
- Pretorius, R.S. 1990. *Karakterisering in Bogisi Kupe van D.P.S. Monyaise*. (MA thesis. Potchefstroom): PU vir CHO.)
- Qangule, Z.S. 1979. *A study of Theme and Technique in the creative works of S.E.K.L.N. Mqhayi*. (D. Phil thesis. Cape Town): UCT.
- Qokela, N.P. 2014. *Perspectives on Female characters in D.P.S. Monyaise's Ngaka, mosadi mooka and Zakes Mda's Black Diamond*. (M.A. dissertation. Mahikeng): NWU.

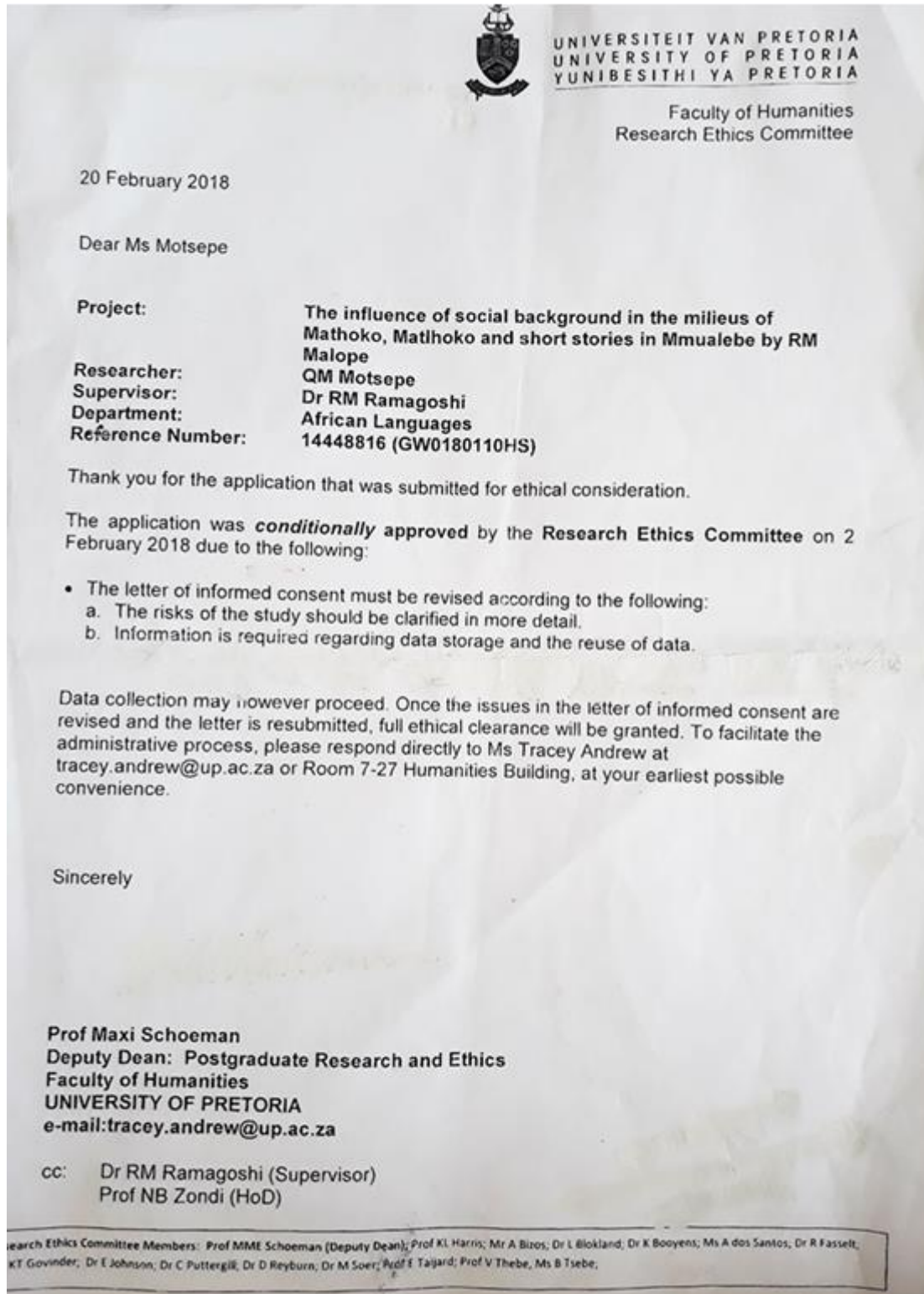
- Ramagoshi, R.M. 2015. *Teaching of Idioms as part of Imaginative language in Grade 3 Setswana Classes. (Ph d thesis. Pretoria): UP.*
- Rapoo, E.E. 1993. *Boanedi mo go Mangomo le Lehudu, ka Mmileng M.T. (M.A. dissertation. Potchefstroom.): PU vir CHO.*
- Robbins, S.P. 2001. *Organizational Behavior*. 9th Edition, Prentice-Hall, Inc., New York.
- Rosenburg, B.A. 1982. *Literature and Folklore in Baricelli J.P. and Gibaldi, J. (eds.), Interrelations of Literature*. New York: The Modern Language Association of America.
- Rossmann, G.B. & Rallis, S.F. 2017. *An Introduction to Qualitative Research: Learning in the field*. (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE.
- Schaefer, R.T. 1989. *Sociology*. USA: McGraw – Hill Inc.
- Schwandt, T. 2000. *Three Epistemological stances for qualitative inquiry: Interpretivism, hermeneutics, and social constructivism*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Scott, D. & Morrison, M. 2007. *Key ideas in Educational Research*. Continuum International Publishing Group. London: British Library cataloguing in publish Data.
- Sebate, I.B. 2008. *Tshekatsheko ya tikologo mo go Matlhoko, Matlhoko ya ga R.M. Malope. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): University of Pretoria.*
- Sebate, P.M. 1992. *Setting, Plot, Structure and Narrative Point of View in J.S. Shole's short story collection of O foo, ke fano. (unpubl. M.A. dissertation). Pretoria: Vista University.*
- Sebate, P.M. 1999. *The Tswana short story: From B.D. Magoleng to O.K. Bogatsu*. Pretoria: Unisa.
- Sefoka, M.M. 2007. *Nyakišišo ya Lukas Motšheletšhele. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): UP.*
- Selden, R. & Widowson, P. 1993. *A Reader's Guide to Contemporary Literary Theory (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.)*. Kentucky: The University of Kentucky Press.
- Seremo, A.M. 2014. *Comedy and Satire in the TV drama of D.M. Mothibi (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria). University of Pretoria.*
- Shiburi, P.T. 2007. *Tshekatsheko ya diteng le poloto ya Go ša baori ka D.P.S. Monyaise. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): UP.*
- Shohany, E. & Gorter, D. (eds.) 2009. *Linguistic landscape: Expanding the scenery*. New York: Routledge.
- Shohany, E.; Ben-Rafael, E. & Barui, M. 2010. *Linguistics landscape in the city*. (pp. 219 – 234), Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Shole, J.S. 1988. *Mefama ya diterama tsa Setswana*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik (Pty) Ltd.
- Smith, D.M. (ed.). 2001. *The Apartheid city and beyond: Urbanization and social change in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press.

- Snyman, M.S. 2009. *The Small – Town Novel in South African Literature (1910 – 1948)*. D. Litt thesis. Pretoria): Unisa.
- Sowetan, 10/09/2019. *End to summer initiation schools in Gauteng* – Accessed on 03/10/2019.
- Steinberg, S. & Angelopulo, G. (eds) 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed. 2007. *Introduction to communication Studies for South African students*. Cape Town: Juta and Company (Pty) Ltd.
- Study.com/academy//lesson/how-author's-life-influences-accessed on 03/09/2017.*
- Thobakgale, R.M. 2005. *Khuetšo ya O.K. Matsepe go bangwadi ba Sepedi* (Ph d. thesis. Pretoria): University of Pretoria.
- Tlou, T. & Campbell, A. 1994. *History of Botswana*: MacMillan.
- Tsambo, T.L. 1999. *The Theme of Protest and Expression in S.F. Motlhake's poetry*. (M.A. dissertation. Pretoria): UNISA.
- Tsholo, T.P. 2015. *Phetogo ya setšo dingwalong tša Sepedi*. (Ph d thesis. Pretoria): UP.
- Turner, J. Sociology: *The Science of Human Organization*. Chicago. NelsonHall, 1985. pp. 31-34.
- Universiry of the North Jubilee Publication – 1999.*
- Van der Horst, S. (ed.). 1981. *Race Discrimination in South Africa: A review*. Cape Town: David Phillip Publishers.
- Vladmirr, P**
- Vom Lehn, D.; Heath, C. and Hindmarsh, J. 2002. *Video-based field studies in museums and galleries*. Visitor Studies today, v (iii): 15-23.
- Walter, B. 2015. *Voice of the land: Poetry Anthology*. Wynberg: Ilima Publishers and Printers.
- Watts, J. 1989. *Black writers from SA: Towards a discourse of liberation*. London: Macmillan.
- Weber, M. 1946. *Essay in Sociology*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Welleck, R. and Warren, A. 1961. *Theory of Literature*. Great Britain. Penguin Books.
- Wertheim, A. 2000. *The Dramatic art of Athol Fugard: From South Africa to the world*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Yin, R.K. 2011. *Qualitative Research from start to finish*. New York: The Guilford Press.



## LENAANE LA DIMAMETLELELO JAAKA DI DIRISITSWE MO TLHOTLHOMISING

### MAMETLELELO 01: Lekwalotetla la setheo go dumelela tlhotlhomisi go diragatswa ka leina la sona



**MAMETLELELO 02: Foromo ya thebolo ya Yunibesithi go dumelela motlhotlhomisi go tswela ka tlhotlhomisi go ya ka meono le melawana ya setheo**

**: Lekwalotumelelo le le letlang motlhotlhomisi go tswela go dira tlhotlhomisi ka leina la setheo se se amegang.**



UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA  
YUNIBESITHI YA PRETORIA  
RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE

**APPLICATION FOR ETHICAL CLEARANCE**

**PLEASE NOTE:**

1. Researchers using **HUMAN** respondents as sources of information for data capturing, must complete **ALL** the sections
2. Researchers using **OTHER** sources of information for data capturing do not have to complete sections 4.1 and 5 to 9
3. An application is only considered once approval is granted by the Departmental Research Committee and all required documentation is provided
4. An electronic copy of this form is available from <http://www.up.ac.za/academic/humanities/eng/research/research.html> or <http://www.up.ac.za/academic/humanities/afr/research/research.html>

*Please type or print legibly with black pen*

1. PROJECT INFORMATION			
NAME	Queen Mmadikhu Motsepe		
STUDENT NO.	14448816		
STAFF NO.	N/A		
DEPARTMENT	African Languages		
FACULTY	Humanities		
Telephone	N/A	Cell Phone	0839891022
Fax	N/A		
E-mail	qmotsepe@gmail.com		
Professional status (if not a student)	Teacher		
TITLE OF STUDY	The influence of social background in the milieu of Matlhoko, Matlhoko and short stories in Mmualebe by RM Malope		
SUPERVISOR	Dr R.M Ramagoshi		
SUPERVISOR E-MAIL	refilwe.ramagoshi@up.ac.za		
PURPOSE OF THE RESEARCH		ESTIMATED DURATION	
Honours	<input type="checkbox"/>	From	
Masters	<input type="checkbox"/>	To	
Doctoral	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Non-degree purposes	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Degree (e.g. MA(Anthropology))	PhD (African Languages)		
ANTICIPATED FUNDING SOURCE (If any)	None		
FIRST APPLICATION	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	<input type="checkbox"/>
RESUBMISSION	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**2. OBJECTIVES OF THE RESEARCH - Please list.**

The aim is to investigate the relationship between the author's life and events he presents in the milieu of his text. In this study, Malope is counted among the few authors and researchers who seems to be able to portray the role played by the social background of an author.

### **3. SUMMARY OF THE RESEARCH**

*Please provide a brief overview of the planned research (maximum 250 - 300 words)*

This research study is based on the social background of the life of Professor Melato Recias Malope, a well known Setswana activist, educator and a prolific writer of Setswana fiction and grammar books. He co-authored a grammar book titled 'Thutamedumopuo ya Setswana' with Professor Setshedi, which was published in 1978. His first contribution in the field of narrative writing which was his first novel, namely, *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, which was published in (1980). His second contribution was the anthology of short stories titled *Mmualebe*, which was published in 1982. The thrust of this study is based on the argument by literary scholars such as Welleck and Warren (1961:90), Rosenburg (1982:91) that, events narrated by an author in a text are strongly linked to his personal experiences. They believe that every author writes according to what she or he sees happening in his neighbourhood, what he heard from people he interacts with, or from what he read from a specific source or sources.

The two publications mentioned in the title of this study will serve as primary sources analysed in this study, in order to determine to what extent the environments provided by the milieus were influenced by the socio-cultural background of the author, namely R.M. Malope. In this research study, the focal point is on R.M. Malope's personal life experiences (biography), to determine as to how such experiences have played a role in the way he wrote the contents of the two books cited above. The reason behind this intention is motivated by the fact that, literary scholars like Allen (1963:27), Moleleki (1988:13) and Mothiba (2014:92), have a strong belief that the social background of any author has a strong influence on her or his writing.

### **4. SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND/OR DATA**

#### **4.1 HUMAN PARTICIPANTS**

##### **4.1.1 Where and how are participants selected?**

Professor Malope, the author of the two books, namely *Matlhoko Matlhoko* (Novel) and *Mmualebe* (Short stories) have been selected for the interviews that will be conducted for the study.

##### **4.1.2 If participants are asked to volunteer, who are being asked to volunteer and how are they selected?**

Prof. Malope has been selected as he is the author of the books selected for this study.

4.1.3 Will any incentives be offered to persuade the subject to participate?  
 Yes  No   
*If Yes, please specify.*

N/A

4.1.4 If records of participants are to be used, specify the nature of these records and indicate how they will be selected.  
 N/A

4.1.5 Has permission been obtained to study and report on these records?  
 Yes  No  Not applicable   
*If Yes, letters must be attached.*

4.1.6 Characteristics of participants:  
 Number: **01**

Gender: Female  Male

Age range: 73 years...

4.1.7 Has permission of the relevant authorities (e.g. school, hospital, clinic) been obtained to conduct research within that organization/ institution?  
 Yes  No  Not applicable   
*If Yes, letters must be attached.*

4.1.8 Indicate data collection methods to be carried out with participants to obtain data required by marking the applicable box(es):

Record review

Interview schedule (*Attach if available. If not, submit at a later stage, together with initial approval of Ethics Committee.*)

Questionnaire (*Attach if available. If not, submit at a later stage, together with initial approval of Ethics Committee.*)

Clinical assessment (e.g. tests)

Procedures (e.g. therapy). *Please describe.*

Other *Please specify.*

4.1.9 If professional evaluation/assessment and treatment procedures are to be used, is the researcher registered to carry out such procedures? *Please specify*  
 N/A

4.1.10 If the researcher will not personally carry out the procedure, state name and position of person who will.  
 N/A

4.1.11 Is a life history used as information source?  
 Yes  No

Is permission required for the disclosure of the source?  
 Yes  No  Not applicable

*If Yes, has permission been obtained? (Attach proof)*

*If No, explain*

4.1.12 Are the opinions of experts obtained?

Yes  No

N/A

Is permission required for the disclosure of the source?

Yes  No  Not applicable **X**

*If Yes, has permission been obtained? (Attach proof.)*

*If No, explain.*

#### **4.2 OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND/OR DATA**

4.2.1 Document Analysis

Yes **X**  No  Not applicable

4.2.2 Are the documents in the public domain?

Yes **X**  No  Not applicable

*If Yes, please disclose.*

*Some researchers have already published studies containing participant's biography and life history*

*If No, has permission been obtained to study the documents?*

Yes  No  Not applicable **X**

*If Yes, attach approval.*

### **5. INFORMED CONSENT**

5.1 Attach copy of consent form(s) printed **on the official letterhead of the Department** within which the research resides.

5.2 If participants are under 18, or mentally and/or legally incompetent to consent to participation, how is their assent obtained and from whom is proxy consent obtained?

*Please specify.* N/A

5.3 If participants are under 18, or mentally or legally incompetent, how will it be made clear to the participants that they may withdraw from the study at any time? *Please specify.*

N/A

5.4 If the researcher is not competent in the mother tongue of the participants, how will you ensure the participant's full comprehension of the content of the consent form? *Please specify.*

N/A

### **6. RISKS AND POSSIBLE DISADVANTAGES TO THE PARTICIPANTS**

6.1 Do participants risk any potential harm (e.g. physical, psychological, legal, social) by participating in the research?  
Yes  No  *If Yes, answer 6.2.*

6.2 What safeguards will be taken to reduce the risks? Please specify

N/A

6.3 Will participation or non-participation disadvantage the participants in any way?  
Yes  No  *If Yes, explain.*

## 7. DECEPTION OF PARTICIPANTS

Are there any aspects of the research about which the participants are not to be informed?

Yes  No   
*If Yes, please justify.*

## 8. BENEFITS TO THE PARTICIPANTS

Will participation benefit the participants?

Yes  No   
*If Yes, please describe briefly.*

The participant will contribute and add to new information about the influence of the environment on the author's writing especially in African Languages.

## 9. CONFIDENTIALITY/ ANONIMITY

9.1 Will anonymity of participant(s) be protected?  
Yes  No  Not applicable

*If Yes, describe how.*

9.2 How will the confidentiality of information be assured? *Please describe.*  
N/A

## 10. DISSEMINATION OF RESEARCH RESULTS

10.1 To whom will results be made available?



**COMPULSORY:**

Research Proposal

**If appropriate:**

Letter(s) of Informed Consent (**on University of Pretoria Letterhead**) with an explanation of the intent of the research

Permission from relevant authorities (on the institution's letterhead and/or with their stamp) for study to be conducted

Questionnaire

Interview Schedule

**14. SUBMISSION DETAILS**

**RESEARCHER / APPLICANT**

Name in capital letters: **QUEEN MMADIKHU MOTSEPE.**

Signature: ..... DATE: .....

**STUDY SUPERVISOR**

I am of the opinion that the proposed research project is ethically acceptable

Ethical Implications  No ethical implications

Name in capital letters: **Dr REFILWE MORONGWA RAMAGOSHI**

Signature: ..... DATE: .....

**CHAIR: DEPARTMENTAL RESEARCH COMMITTEE**

Name in capital letters: **Dr REFILWE MORONGWA RAMAGOSHI**

Signature: ..... DATE: .....

**HEAD OF DEPARTMENT**

Name in capital letters: .....

Signature: ..... DATE: .....



**CHAIR: CLUSTER RESEARCH COMMITTEE**

**Name in capital letters:**

**Signature:** ..... **DATE:** .....

**CHAIR: FACULTY RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE**

**Name in capital letters: PROF. KAREN HARRIS**

**Signature:** ..... **DATE:** .....

*With acknowledgement to Harvard University 1999-2000, and the University of the Witwatersrand 1992*

## MAMETLELELO 03: Lekwalo le le supang go dumela go tsaya karolo mo tlotlhomising ga motsayakarolo



UNIVERSITEIT VAN PRETORIA  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA  
YUNIBESITHI YA PRETORIA

Queen Mmadikhu Motsepe

51 Keurboom Avenue

Extension 4 Geelhout Park

Rustenburg

0299

Prof RM Malope  
Plot 418  
Bosplaas West  
Hammanskraal  
0409

Dear Prof Malope

### INFORMED CONSENT BY RESEARCH PARTICIPANT TO PARTICIPATE IN THE RESEARCH PROCESS

Thank you for your involvement in the proposed study. It is ethical practice to get informed consent from a research respondent prior to the commencement of a research initiative. Informed consent entails the following:

**Title of the study:** *The influence of social background in the milieus' of Matlhoko, Matlhoko (Novel) and short stories in Mmualebe by R.M. Malope.*

The current study is being undertaken as partial fulfilment of a Doctoral Degree in African Languages (Literature) at the University of Pretoria. The aim is to investigate the relationship between the author's life and events he presents in the milieu of his texts. In this study, Malope is counted among the few authors and researchers who seems to be able to portray the role played by the social background of an author.

**Procedures:** The researcher will conduct a semi-structured interview, which will be recorded by means of an audio recorder to obtain more accurate and detailed responses.

It is my presumption that the research findings will make a creditable contribution towards the influence the environment has on the author's writing.

If you have any questions about the study please contact me or my supervisor.

Please indicate your consent to participation in the interview by signing this consent form.

#### DECLARATION

I MALOPE R. M......, understand my rights as a research participant and give consent to participate in the study voluntarily and have received a copy of this consent letter.

24/11/2017

Date

BOSPLAAS

Place




Participant signature

24/11/2017

Date

BOSPLAAS

Place



Researcher signature

Kind Regards!



Queen Mmadikhu Motsepe (Mrs)

**SUPERVISOR: Dr RM Ramagoshi**

Tel: (012) 4202492

**DECLARATION**

It is my presumption that the research findings will make a creditable contribution towards the influence the environment has on the author's writing.

If you have any questions about the study please contact me or my supervisor.

Please indicate your consent to participation in the interview by signing this consent form.

**DECLARATION**

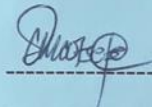
I MALOPE R.M......, understand my rights as a research participant and give consent to participate in the study voluntarily and have received a copy of this consent letter.

24/11/2017

Date

BOSPLAAS

Place



Participant signature

24/11/2017

Date

BOSPLAAS

Place



Researcher signature

**MAMETLELELO 04: Lekwalo le le kanelang pabaletshego ya tshedimosetso e e neetsweng ke motsayakarolo go akaretsa kanelo ya tsa boiphapho/seethiki go tswa kwa setheong se se amegang**

**TO: THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES  
RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

**FROM : Ms Q. M. MOTSEPE**

**STUDENT NUMBER: 14448816**

**DATE: 2018/03/16**

**SUBJECT: REVISED LETTER OF STUDY RISKS AND DATA STORAGE**

**RESEARCH TOPIC: Influence of author's socio-cultural background in the authorship of the novel of Matlhoko, Matlhoko and the anthology of short stories in Mmualebe.**

**TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN**

Please note that before submitting the proposal to the university, I had a brief discussion with Professor R. M. Malope, the author of the literature books under investigation, namely, the novel of *Matlhoko Matlhoko* and the anthology of short stories in *Mmualebe*, regarding his consent to participate as a respondent in the interviews. Thorough explanation is provided hereunder.

- In my engagement with him, I have thoroughly explained to him the purpose of my study, and asked for his permission for an interview at the correct time. Attached to this letter, is an interview schedule involving a list of proposed questions. In addition, Malope has sent his consent letter to the university as proof to that effect.
- I would also wish to put on record that the questions to be asked, and all data collected bear no risk to the wellbeing of neither the respondent, nor the people who may bear the behaviour of the characters in the texts under investigation. Needless to say, Malope is a highly educated adult and an academic who knows and understands the legal, moral and ethical consequences of what a research of this type may entail.

- With regards to the matter of data storage and safekeeping, I wish to declare that I will honour and respect the university's laid down ethical values, which translates to respecting and treating data as confidential as possible.
- I will also request the department of African languages to keep the data safe in its relevant archives. The researcher's copy shall also be kept in my personal place of safety (a safe in this regard).
- Data will be stored in both hard and electronic copy in the Department of African Languages for a minimum period of fifteen years, and may be reused for further research in such areas as an article writing, referencing for book writing, and other sources of information. I have promised Malope that I will revert to him to review the data he disclosed for its correctness before finalizing my study.
- The respondent has been assured that his participation is voluntary, and that, should he wish to withdraw his participation, he is at liberty to do so without any personal obligation.

In conclusion, let it be noted that this study does not involve teachers except Prof Malope the only participant and respondent. Thus, it was a mistake to have mentioned the teachers in the first submission. To say the least, the section where the teachers are mentioned was the responsibility of the supervisor to complete. As human being we are fallible and I am grateful for the opportunity given to make the necessary corrections.

I hope that the above information is adequate enough to address the requirements.

Yours Faithfully

Motsepe Q.M.

14448816

qmotsepe@gmail.com

## MAMETLELELO 05: Ikwalothshelo e e neetsweng ke Malope ka mokgwa wa imeile

### MELATO MOLAPHOLE RECIAS “REGGIE” MALOPE

Ke belegwe ka ngwaga wa 1944, kgwedi ya Moranang a le 18, kwa motseng wa GaMosetlha (Makapanstad), mo sedikeng sa Moretele gaufi le torotswana ya Hammanskraal. Batsadi ba me ke rre Makunya James le mme Letshogang Christina. Ke simolotse sekolopotlana mo motseng wa GaMosetlha ka 1951, ka fetela kwa sekontaring ya Nchause II Memorial ka 1962 kwa ke dirileng foromo ya boraro (Junior Certificate). Lelapa la gaetsho le ne la fudugela kwa motsesetoropong wa Atteridgeville morago ga khuduso ka dikgoka ke puso ya maloba ya tlhaolele. Kwa Atteridgeville ke kwa ke tsweleditse dithuto tsa me go fitlha ka lekwalo la materiki kwa sekolong se segolo sa Hofmeyr ka 1964.

Mohumagadi wa me ke Daphney Lefentse (neè Hlapo). Re tshegofaditswe ka basimane ba le babedi, basetsana ba le bararo, le ditlogolwana di le robongwe.

Ke fitlhetse dithuto tse di latelang morago ga go falola lekwalo la materiki:

- ❖ B.A. (U.E.D.) kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone / Turfloop – 1965-1968.
- ❖ B. Ed. Kwa UNISA ka 1972
- ❖ B.A. (Hons) kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone / Turfloop ka 1973.
- ❖ M.A. kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone / Turfloop ka 1977.

Ke ne ka kokomala maemo a a farologaneng mo tirong jaaka a neelwa fa tlase:

- ❖ Morutabana kwa sekolong se segolo sa Moruleng (1969 – 1970).
- ❖ Morutabana kwa sekolong se segolo sa Mamelodi (1971).
- ❖ Motlatsamogokgo kwa sekolong se segolo sa GaRankuwa (1972).
- ❖ Motlhatlheledi wa puo ya Setswana kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone/Turfloop (1973).
- ❖ Motlhatlhobimogolo wa pampiri ya boraro ya mophato wa materiki mo Botong ya motlhakanelwa ya tsa materiki – *Joint Matriculation Board* (1980 - 1986).
- ❖ Tlhogo ya legoro la dipuo tsa Seaforika mo lefapheng la Setswana kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone / Turfloop (1980).
- ❖ Motlhatlheledi wa puo ya Setswana kwa Yunibesithi ya Vista (1983).
- ❖ Moreketoro wa kholetšhe ya thuto kwa Taung (1983).



- ❖ Moreketoro wa ntlha wa Montsho kwa kholetšhekatisong ya thuto ya Hebron (1984)
- ❖ Modulasetilo wa komiti ya ditlhogo tsa dikholetšhe tsa thuto – Rectors’ Committee (1984).
- ❖ Motlatsamotšhanselara wa Yunibesithi ya Bophuthatswana - UNIBO (1987)
- ❖ Tokololo ya Boto ya puo ya Setswana - *Language Board* (1977)
- ❖ Modulasetilo wa tsa dithuto tsa seAfrika - Institute of African Studies mo Yunibesithi ya Bophuthatswana.
- ❖ Motseleganyi wa makasine wa Biro ya Puo le Setso – “Boswa” (1978).

Maiteko a me mo bokwading ke a a latelang:

- Tlhotlhomisi ya ntlha go tlhagiswa ka puo ya Setswana (1977), ka setlhogo – ***“Tshekatshekotsenelelo ya dipadi tsa ntlha tse tlhano tsa ga D.P.S. Monyaise”***.
- Padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* (1980).
- Ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe tsa *Mmualebe* (1982).
- Thutamedumopuo ya Setswana le Setshedi J.E. (1988).

Dikgele le dikabo tse ke di boneng mo bokwading:

- Kgankhutshwe ya ‘*O nkutlwe*’ mo go Mmualebe e bone maemo a ntlha mo kgaisanong ya bokwalakhutshwe jwa Setswana ya ba ga Longman – Penquin ka 1980.
- Ngatana ya dikgankhutshwe ya Mmualebe e thopile sekgele mo kgaisanong ya dikgankhutshwe ya Boto ya Puo ya Setswana ka 1984.
- Padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* e neetswe maemo a Botlelasiki mo moletlong wa kgaisano ya setlhangwa se se gaisitseng.
- Ga jaana ke latlhetse seditse ka ntlha ya bogodi, mme ke itheketswe polase kwa Bosplaas, kwa ke agetseng lelapa la me boikhutso teng. Bosplaas ke kwa mowa le tlhaloganyo tsa me di ikhuditseng teng, kgakala le medumo le pharakano ya kwa ditoropong le metsesetoropong.

E rulagantswe ke: MALOPE R.M.

Tshaeno: .....

Letlha: .....



## MAMETLELELO 06: HISETORI YA BOTSHELO JWA GA MELATO RECIAS MALOPE

Kalana ya me e wele ka 1944 kwa motseng wa **GaMosetlha**. Ke belegwe ka metlha ya puso ya tlhaolele, mo kgethololo e neng e loile tota. Ke goletse kwa **GaMosetlha**, ke godiswa ke mmemogolo le rremogolo, babelegamme ka gonne batsadi ba me ba ne ba nna le go dira kwa **Eersterus**. Batsadi ba mme yo o mpelegeng (mme Christina Letshogang) ke ba ga Mashego, baanaTau, mme ba ne ba falalela mo **GaMosetlha**, moo ke fatlhogetseng teng go fitlha ke falola lekwalo la JC (mophato wa borobedi). Rre yo o mpelegang (Alfred) ena o tlhologa kwa Bushbuckridge, ke wa morafe wa Bahurutshe baanaTshwene.

Kgolo ya me kwa **GaMosetlha** e nkagetse maitemogelo a magolo thata. Mo kgolong ya me, ke ne ke disa dikgomo tsa ga rremogolo nna le ntsalake. Ke ne ke aga ke etela batsadi ba me kwa **Eersterus** ka malatsi a boikhutso. Ka motlha o wa tlhaolele, ke ne ka lemoga gore botshelo jwa kwa metseselegaeng bo farologane thatathata le jwa kwa metsetoropong. Ke ne ke atisa go ela tlhoko mokgwa o go tshelwang ka ona kwa **Eersterus**, mme ka lemoga pharologano e kgolo gareng ga **Eersterus** le **GaMosetlha**.

Mo **GaMosetlha**, loago le phuthologile, naga e aname, botho bo santse bo le bontsi. Ngwana ke ngwana wa batsadi botlhe. Melao le ditlwaelo tse di ageletsweng mo setsong di santse di tlotlwa le go salwa morago. Batho ba a thusana le go femelana. Kwa **Eersterus**, ke fitlhetse lefelo le le pitlaganeng, le bana ba sa kgoneng go tshameka ka phuthologo. Ba tsogela kwa mebileng ka ntlha ya yona pitlagano e. Go merafe e e farologaneng, ka ditso tse di farologaneng, ke ka fao ke boneng go nna le tlhakatlhakano ya ditso le dipuo. Bontsi jwa baagi ke Bammala. Tikologo ya teng ke e e ferosang dibete. Go leswe, go dithothobolo tsa matlakala tse bana ba ithusetsang kwa go tsona gonne ba iletswa go dirisa ntlwanaboithusetso e le nngwe e e neng e beetswe malapa a mmila otlhe o batsadi ba me ba neng ba nna mo go ona. Ke motlha o puso ya Basweu e neng e sa kgathalele botshelo jwa Montsho. Kgwetlho e kgolo e ne e le tlhaelo ya matlo. Ba ba letlhogonolo ba ne ba itheketse ditsha, ba ikagetse matlo, e bile ba agile a mangwe mo digotlong go a thapisetsa ba ba a tlhokang. Mo go bona, letseno e ne e le ka matlo a. Ke fitlhetse e le botshelo jo ke sa bo tlwaeleng, e bile bo mpitlaganya mowa.

Mabapi le ditiragalo tsa kgatelelo le kgethololo, ke ne ka amega pelo thata fa ke santse ke le lekawana gore Bantsho ba tshotswe jaaka makgoba. Bantsho ba

metsana e e dikologileng toropo ya **Hammanskraal** ba ne ba tshwarelwa makwalo a tetla ya bonno kgotsa ya go batla tiro. Fa mapodisi a Basweu a ne a ka go fitlhela o se na lepe la makwalo a, ba ne ba go itaya le go go tlathela. Bantsho ba ne ba sa letlwe go tsamaya mo toropong bosigo. Badiri ba Bantsho ba ba phepafatsang toropo, ba ne ba sa letlelelwa go robala kwa toropong e e phepafatswang ke bona. Ba ne ba tshwarwa.

Le nna ke kile ka tshwarwa nako nngwe bosigo ke tswa ikatisong ya bodiragatsi jwa diterama kwa *Radio Bantu* ya nako eo kwa toropong ya **Tshwane**. Ke ne ke itlhaganeletse go tshwara setimela sa bofelo sa ura ya borobongwe fa nna le ditsala tsa me re tshoganyetswa ke mapodisi a le mabedi a Basweu le la Montsho. Ba ne ba re batla makwalotetla a re neng re se na ona ka nako eo. Ke ne ka itewa ka lebole ka ba ka dutla madi, mme ka laelwa go tabogela gae ka ponyo ya leitlho. Ke kile gape ya re ke ithekisetsa maungo mo setimeleng ka malatsi a boikhutso, ka itewa ke mapodisi a Basweu le go ntseela dinamune tse ke neng ke di rekisa. Ke ile gae ke dutlaka madi jalo.

Bantsho ba ba neng ba tswa kwa metseselegaeng e e gaufi le toropo ya **Hammanskraal**, fa ba ne ba batla tiro kwa toropong e kgotsa ya Tshwane kgotsa nngwe le nngwe fela mo Aforikaborwa, ba ne ba tshwanelwa ke go tsogelela kwa dikantorong tsa ga **Komosasa** kwa go ya go kopa **makwalotetla** koo. Bantsho ba ba tswang kwa metseselegaeng ba ne ba newa makwalotetla a bonno a pakakhutshwane, ba betagana mo dihoseteleng tse bomme le bana ba neng ba sa letlelelwa go di atamela, go sa kgathalesege lebaka le le ba bayang koo.

Ke ne ka ngomoga pelo le go feta fa ke utlwela le go lemoga gore fa o ile go kopa lekwatotetla, o tshwanetse go tsogelela ka makuku ka dipalangwa di ne di ise di tlahapake jaaka mo metlheng ya segompieno. Bontsi bo ne bo tsamaya ka diperetshitswana kgotsa dikariki tsa diesele. Botlhoko jwa leeto e nne fa o ka fitlhela mola o le moleele mme o re o phaketse. O ne o tlaa tlhola koo mo letsatsing ka bopelotelele. Bangwe ba ne ba bowa ba sa bona thuso ka ntlha ya fa ba kgaoletswe mola pele ba ka tsena ka dikantoro. Ba ba lesego go tsena, ba ne ba dirakwa dilo. Ba ne ba apolwa mošampa gotwe go tliholwa fa ba se na malwetse mangwe a Basweu ba akanyang Bantsho ba na le ona.

Ke motlha o Basweu ba neng ba itirela boithatelo ka matshelo a Bantsho. Ntlha e e ne ya nngomola pelo tota, ya ba ya ntlhotlheletsa go kwala sengwe ka ga yona. Ke moo padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* e tsalegileng teng. Ka yona, ke ne ke

batla go ntsha maikutlo a me a a neng a fufutswa ke mokgwa o Bantsho ba neng ba phediswa ke Basweu ka ona.

Ke e kwadile ke akaretsa pogisego le tsholo e e makgwakgwa e Bantsho ba neng ba tshelela mo go yona. *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* e e buisiwang gompiano e farologane thata le ya ntlha e ke neng ke e kwadile. Ka poifo ya go tlhatlhelelwa botsoolodi, ke ne ka laelwa go fokotsa dintlha dingwe tse batlhankela ba thuto ba motlha oo ba neng ba kaya fa e ka tlhotlheletsa Bantsho ka mokgwa mongwe go tsaya kgato. Le fa ke ile ka fokotsa dintlha dingwe, padi e e ne ya iletswa go buisiwa mo dikolong tsa Aforikaborwa. Ke ne ka itlhoboga mme ya kanelwa go buisiwa kwa dikolong tsa nagalegae ya Bophuthatswana wa maloba le tsa kwa nageng ya Botswana. Se ke ikgotsofaditseng ka sona ke gore gona kwa bofelong ke diragaditse keletso ya pelo ya me, e leng go ntsha se se mo mafatlheng a me mabapi le go tsholwa makgwakgwa ga setšhaba sa Bantsho ke puso ya tshaolele.

Sekai se sengwe sa bobedi ke mokgwa wa puso ya tshaolele wa go fudusa Bantsho ka dikgoka. Puso e ne e na le leano la go kgaoganya setšhaba sa Aforikaborwa go ya ka mmala le lotso ka tiriso ya molawana wa *Group Areas Act (1950)*. Morafe wa malntia o ne o nna mo kgaolong ya bona ba le esi, Bammala le Maaforika fela jalo. Ke ka fao e rileng ka ngwaga wa 1954, puso ya laela Bantsho ba ba nnang mo **Eersterus** go fuduga gore ba sutele Bammala. Bantsho ba ne ba sa rerisiwe e bile ba sa kopiwe. Ba ne ba laelwa go itlhophela go ya **Mamelodi** kgotsa **Atteridgeville**. Ke mo ke boneng bosetlhogo jwa puso ya tshaolele gonne go ne go lalwa go tsenwa dikopano tsa go dipa le go gana go fuduga. Mathata e nne gore fa tshwetso e tserwe, bangwe ba lala ba fudugile bosigo mme mathata a sale le lona ba lo setseng. E ke tsela e batsadi ba me ba boneng bonno mo **26 mmila wa Ramasodi** kwa **Atteridgeville**.

Mangomo a, a ne a ntshusumetsa go a tlhagisa ka padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* bogolosegolo. Ntlha ya go ikgatholosa setso ke bašwa le bobodu jo ke neng ke bo etse tlhoko mo badiredipusong, le tsona di ne tsa nkgarametsa go kwala dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*.

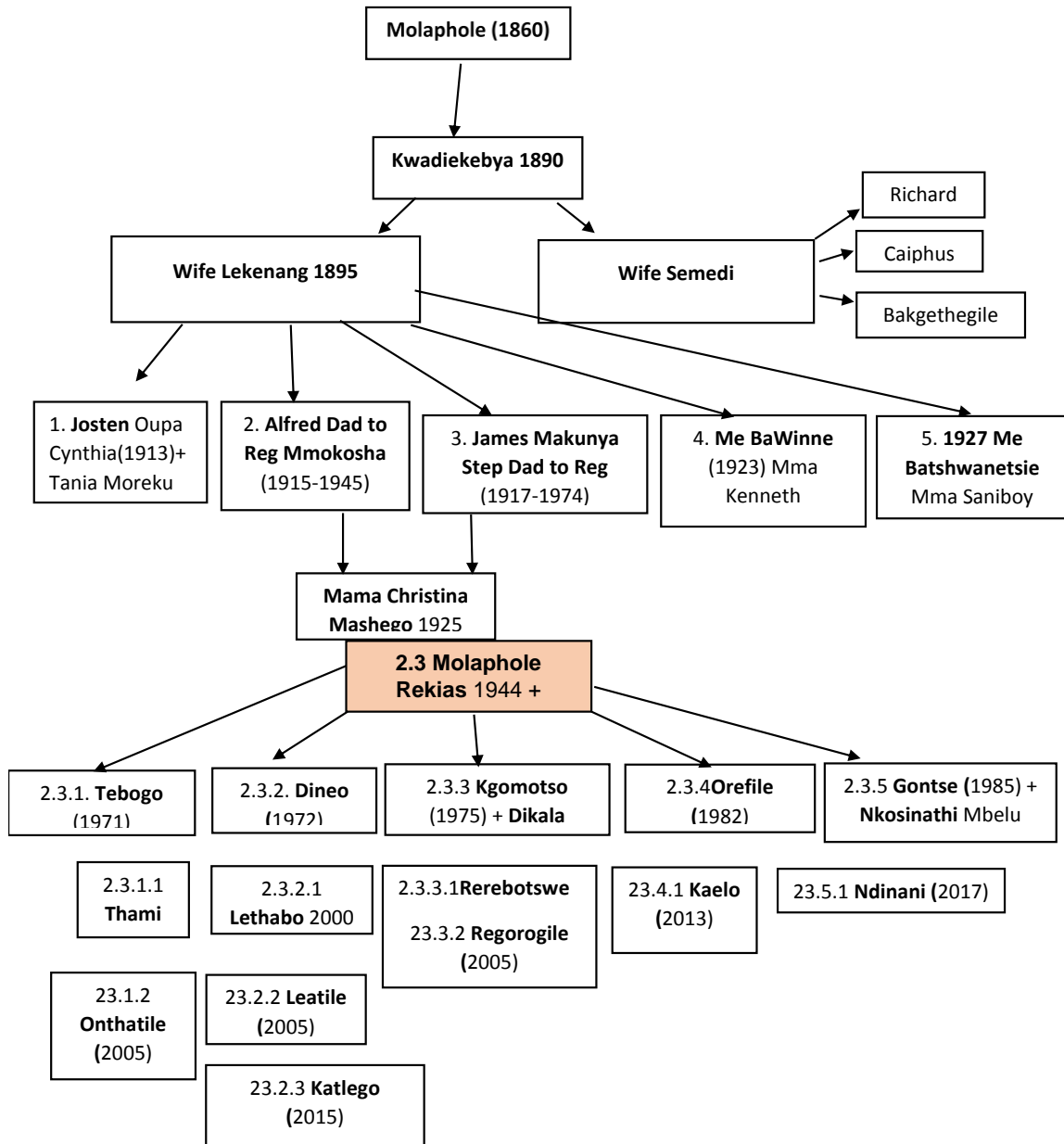
E rulagantswe ke: Malope R.M.

Tshaeno: .....

Letlha: .....

## MAMETLELELO 7

### SETHALO S: Kamano ya losika loorraMalope



## MAMETLELEO 08: Lenaanethulaganyo ya letlha le nako ya dikopano tsa motsayakarolo le motlhotlhomisi



### INTERVIEW SCHEDULE: QUEEN MOTSEPE (Researcher) AND PROFESSOR R.M. MALOPE (Participant)

#### PROPOSED DATES FOR INTERVIEW

TIME	DATE	VENUE
10:00 - 13:00	21 July 2018	Participant's home
10:00 – 13:00	25 August 2018	Participant's home
11: 00 – 12:30	24 September 2018	Participant's home

Motsepe Q.M.

24/11/2017

## **MAMETLELELO 09: Dipotsotherisano le motsayakarolo**

### **9.1 Tsa lemorago (Biographical data):**

#### **9.1.1 Go ya ka lekwatshelo la gago mo go Mashike (1988:16), o goletse kwa motseng wa GaMosetlha. Anela ka ga lemorago la tsalo le kgolo yagago**

Malope o tihalositse fa rraagwe e se Mokgatlha, mme e le Mohurutshe. A re ba gaabomogolo babelega-mmaagwe ke bafaladi mo GaMosetlha. A re gore a belegelwe mo GaMosetlha, ke ka ntlha ya fa setso sa Batswana se laela gore ngwana wa leitibolo o belegelwa kwa gaabomogolo. O thalosa fa a simolotse sekolo mo GaMosetlha ka gonne kwa gaabo rraagwe go ne go le kgakala (Reetsa Dikgatiso 001 le 007).

#### **9.1.2 Mo metshamekong ka kakaretso, o ne o tsaya karolo mo metshamekong efe?**

O gateletse fa a rata sephailane thata. A re o ne a tsaya karolo mo motshamekong o fa e ne e le moithuti kwa Turfloop. O kaetse fa motshameko o e le ona o mo kopantseng le mohumagadi wa gagwe. Gape o ne a rata kgwele ya dinao, a latela setlhopha sa Spar Sporting Club. A re o rata thata setlhopha sa Orlando Pirates.

### **9.2 Tsa bokwadi jwa *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*:**

#### **9.2.1 Leina la motse o (GaMosetlha) le tlhagelela mmoeletsa mo maitshetlegong a padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*. Tihalosa gore tshusumetso e e tlhologa kae.**

Malope o kaetse fa motse o, e le bowelakalana jwa gagwe, le gore o simolotse sekolo kwa teng a le dingwaga di le tlhano. A re o nnile le maitemogelo a a monate le a a botlhoko, a a amanang le mafelo a ditlhangwa tsa gagwe. O gatelela fa motse o o mo amile thata, mme a swetsa go o dirisa mo ditlhangweng tsa gagwe (Reetsa **Kgatiso 001**).

#### **9.2.2 Mo ditlhangweng tsa gago ka bobedi, o tlhagisa maitshetlego a botshelo jwa motseselegae, kwa go lengwang le go disa dikgomo jaaka mekgwa ya go iphedisa. A o kile wa disa fa o ne o sa le mosimanyana?**

O kaela fa a ne a disa dikgomo tsa ga rraagwemogolo ena le ntsalae, le gore ka letsatsi lengwe di ne tsa timela morago ga go di tlhokomologa e le fa a ne a ipaakanyetsa ditlhatlhobo tsa makgaolakgang tsa marematlou (1962), a bo a tlhobogana le rraagwemogolo thata ka tiragalo e (Reetsa **Kgatiso 001**).

**9.2.3 Mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*, o anela ka ga moanelwa mongwe yo o neng a ya bokgwelwa kwa ditoropong ka maikaelelo a go batla botshelo jo bo botoka, mme a se tlhole a boela gae. Mo botshelong jwa nnete, a go mongwe mo lesikeng la gaeno yo o neng a ya bokgwelwa?**

Malope o kaetse fa a dirisitse moanelwa yo (Moreti, mogolowe Mpotseng) go tshwantsha malomaagwe yo o neng a ya bokgwelwa (Reetsa **Kgatiso 006**).

**9.2.4 Go itshupa mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe* ka go lekana, gore o dirisitse mafelo a a dikologileng toropo ya Tshwane ka bontsi jaaka maitshetlego a ditiragalo. O tlhotlheleditswe ke eng go tsaya tshwetso e?**

Malope a re go bua boammaaruri, o lemogile fa bakwadi ba Batswana ba na le mokgwa wa go fitlha nnete ka ga se ba kwalang ka ga sona. A re bakwadi ba ba jaana ba boifa go bua boammaaruri ka jalo o ne a leka go ba rotloetsa go latlha mokgwa wa tiriso ya mafelo a boitlhamedi, a a sa tsheleng, e bile mmuisi a ka se ka a a supa. (Reetsa **Kgatiso 002 le 007**)

**9.2.5 Tsibogela mabaka a tiriso ya mafelo a a latelang mo ditlhangweng tsa gago:**

**- Moseitlha Café**

A re se ke sekao sa tiriso ya mafelo a nnete mo bokwading jwa gagwe. O kaya fa lebenkele le, le ne le le teng mo kgolong ya gagwe kwa GaMoseitlha, e le la ga rre Thibedi, mme ka metlae ya bosimanyana ba ne ba le bitsa '*Rankoslaan*'.

**- 200 Ramasodi mo Atteridgeville**

Malope o kaetse fa mmila o o le teng mo bonneteng kwa motsesetoropong wa Atteridgeville le mo nakong ya jaanong. A re lelapa la gaabo le ne le nna mo 26 Ramasodi, ka jalo o ne a mpa a timetsa motlhala fela gonne dinomere tsa mmila o di felela ka 45 fela (Reetsa **Kgatiso 006 le 008**).

Setshwantsho se se bontshang mmila o mo motsesetoropong wa Atteridgeville, se neetswe mo mametlelelong 09.

- **GaMponko**

O kaetse fa lefelo le le le teng mo bonneteng, fela le ka tswa le amilwe ke diphetogo tsa mebuso. A re ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele e ne e le dikantoro tsa komišinara mo mmasepaleng wa Eersterus ka nako ya puso ya tlhaolele. O kaela gore ke kwa Bantsho botlhe ba metse e e dikologileng torotswana ya Hammanskraal ba neng ba kopa makwalotetla a tiro le bonno kwa teng. A re masalela a kago e, a santse a le teng, le gore ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele e ne e bidiwa '*Leruleng*'.

- **Black Rock**

Go kaelwa ke Malope fa e le lefelo lengwe mo karolong ya mabitla a a gaufi le mmila wa Maunde mo bophirima jwa motsesetoropo wa Atteridgeville. A re baagi ba motsesetoropo o ba ne ba bitsa lefelo le '*Ghost Town*'.

- **Kgolegelo ya New Lock**

Kgolegelo e go ya ka Malope e santse e le teng, ke e jaanong e bidiwang Kgoši Mampuru mo nakong e. O kaela gore e fitlhelwa mo toropong ya Tshwane mo porofenseng ya Gauteng.

- **Mafeloborekisetso a nnotagi a '*Emthonjeni*' le '*Batlelakwano*'**

A re mafelo a ke a borekisetso jwa bojalwa gaufi le boemelasetimela jwa Saulsville. O kaela gore '*Batlelakwano*' yona e ne e le gaufi le kwa gaabo. O kaela gore marekisetso a, a ne a beilwe gaufi le boemelasetimela ka bomo ke ba mmasepala. Banna ba ne ba aparela koo fa ba tswa tirong, mme basadi ba ne ba itse gore fa go nna thari ba tshwanetse go ba batlela kae. A re ka motlha mongwe, basadi ba ne ba ya go e konopa ka matlapa e le go supa ngongorego le tenego ya bona kgatlhanong le maitsholo a banna ba malapa mo motsesetoropong ya Atteridgeville (Phelandaba) le Saulsville.

- **Eersterus**

Malope o tlhalositse fa a tshetse mo motsesetoropong o fa a se na go fuduga kwa GaMoseletsha a ya go nna le batsadi. A re batsadi ba gagwe ba



ne ba hira phaposi mo lelapeng lengwe, ba dira kwa toropong ya Tshwane. O gatelela gore motsesetoropo o o susumeditse bokwadi jwa *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* ka ntlha ya maemo a botshelo a a neng a farologane thata le a kwa motseselegaeng wa GaMoseletsha (Reetsa **Kgatiso 005 le 006**). Ditshwantsho tse di pakang fa lefelo le le teng se neetswe mo mametlelelong 09.

- **GaRankuwa**

Malope a re o nnile motlatsamogokgo kwa sekolong se segolo sa GaRankuwa ka 1972, e bile o ntse mo motsesetoropong o nako yotlhe ya botlatsamogokgo (Reetsa **Kgatiso 002**).

- **Mamelodi**

Ke kwa Malope a kaelang fa a dirile jaaka morutabana kwa sekolong se segolo sa Mamelodi ka 1971. O kaela gore o ne a hirile phaposi pele a ithekela ntlo e e leng ya gagwe gona mo Mamelodi. A re gape bontsi jwa masika a gaabo ba ne ba itlhophela go fudugela mo motsesetoropong o ka motlha wa khuduso ka dikgoka kwa Eersterus ke puso ya tlhaolele. O kaela gape gore o ne a atisa go bogela metshameko ya kgwele ya dinao kwa mabaleng a Mamelodi fa gare ga Orlando Pirates le Pretoria Callies. Setshwantsho se se supang fa Malope a bua ka lefelo le le tshelang, le mmuisi a ka le supang, se neetswe jaaka mametlelelo<sup>11</sup>, ditshwantsho 05 le 09 (Reetsa gape **Kgatiso 002**).

- **Mabopane**

A re bontsi jwa ditsala le badiranae ba ne ba na le malapa mo Mabopane. O kaya gore o ne a atisa go fapogela kwa ditsaleng mo motsesetoropong o go itisa nabo fa a tswa kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone pele a fetela kwa gaabo kwa Atteridgeville (Reetsa **Kgatiso 002**).

- **Khalambazo**

Malope a re le fa a sa itse bokao jwa leina le, le mo kgatlhile thata. A re ke kgaolo nngwe fa gare ga sekolo se segolo sa Mamelodi le molapo o o gaufi naso. O kaela gore e kile ya bo e le karolo e e tlhakatlhakaneng, mme a

dirisa moanelwa – ‘mosadi wa Khalambazo’ go dira ditiro tsa sephiri tse di tsitsibanyang mmele gore a tshwanele lefelo le (Reetsa **kgatioso 002**).

- **Yunibesithi ya Bokone**

Mo dipuisanong, Malope o netefaditse fa a bone dithutego di le mmalwa kwa setheothutong se, e leng B.A. (U.E.D) - 1965; B.A. (Hons) – 1973; le M.A. – 1977. A re o dirile gape jaaka motlhatlheledi wa puo ya Setswana kwa setheothutong se ka 1973. (Malope o kaetse gore mangwe a mafelo a ka tswa a amilwe ke diphetogo tsa mebuso, a ka tswa a thubilwe, kgotsa a tshwanololwa sebopego le go tewa maina a mašwa).

Dintlha tse di latelang ke tse di amanang le botshelo jwa gago fa o ntse o fatlhoga. Ka kopo, anela ditiragalo tsa dintlha tse mo botshelong jwa gago jwa nnete:

### **9.3 Tsa dithuto**

#### **9.3.1 Ke ditheothuto dife tse o amanang natso?**

Ditheothuto tse Malope a kaileng a ithutile kwa go tsona ke sekontari ya Nchaupe II Memorial (GaMoseletla); Hofmeyr (Atteridgeville); UNISA (Pretoria); le Yunibesithi ya Bokone/Turfloop (Mankweng).

#### **9.3.2 Ao ne o tsaya karolo mo metshamekong ka kakaretso?**

Malope o tlhalositse fa e le morati le motshameki wa kgwele ya dinao, le gore o tshameketse setlhopho sa Spar Sporting Club fa a santse a le matlhagatlhaga. A re gape o ne a tshameka sephailane mme motshameko o, o mo kopantse le mohumagadi wa gagwe kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone.

### **9.4 Tsa borutabana**

#### **9.4.1 O ne o le leloko la mokgatlho ofe wa barutabana ka nako eo?**

Malope o ne a gatelela gore ka nako ya puso ya tlhalele, jaaka morutabana wa Montsho, e ne e le pateletso go nna leloko la mokgatlho wa barutabana o ka nako eo e neng e le TUATA.

#### **9.4.2 Neela diphithlelelo tsa gago mo dingwageng tsa ntlha fa o dira.**

A re morago ga go kopa bonno mo phaposaneng mo Mamelodi ka ntlha ya tlhokego ya matlo ka motlha oo, mme a ithekela ntlo ya diphaposi di le nne, e e neng e sa agega, e bile e nela gona kwa motsesetoropong wa

Mamelodi. A latela ka go ithekela sejanaga sa Datsun Bluebird ka e ne e le sa maemo ka motlha oo.

#### **9.4 Jaaka mokwadi**

##### **9.4.1 Maikaelelo a gago e ne e le eng ka bokwadi jwa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*?**

Malope o tthalositse gore ka padi e, o ne a batla go senolela setšhaba matlhotlhapelo a morafe wa Bantsho o neng o tshela mo go ona ka fa tlase ga puso ya tlhaolele. A re gape o ne a batla go ntsha kutlobotlhoko e e neng e le mo pelong ya gagwe mabapi le tsholomakgwakgwa ya Bantsho ke Basweu mo Aforikaborwa wa maloba.

##### **9.4.2 Bontsi jwa baanelwa ba dikgankhutshwe tsa ‘Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago ...’ ‘O re tshegisa ka baditšhaba’ le ‘O nkutlwe’ mo go *Mmualebe*, ba bone dithutego tsa bona kwa Yunibesithi ya Bokone/Turfloop. Goreng o tlhophile go dirisa setheo se gare ga tse di leng teng mo Aforikaborwa?**

O kaetse fa bontsi jwa nako ya gagwe jaaka moithuti wa mošwa bo ne bo ikaegile ka setheothuto se go gaisa ditheothuto tse dingwe. O gatelela gore o na le maitemogelo ka ga setheo se jaaka bontsi jwa dithutego tsa gagwe a di bone koo, a bo a dira mo setheothutong se.

##### **9.4.3 Tlhalosa ka bokhutshwane tlhotlheletso ya motse wa GaMoseitlha mo botshelong jwa gago.**

A re motse wa GaMoseitlha ke lefelo le le phuthologileng fa le bapiswa le motsesetoropo wa Eersterus. O tthalositse gore kwa GaMoseitlha botshelo bo ne bo iketlile, bo le tlhotlhwatlase. O kaetse gore botho le kutlwelanobotlhoko di eme mo setlhoweng, e bile setso se santse se tshegeditswe.

##### **9.4.4 Setlhangwa sengwe le sengwe se kwalwa ka morero o o rileng. Merero ya ‘Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago ...’ le ‘Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng ...’ mo go *Mmualebe* tota le mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*, ke bonyatsi. Goreng o gatelela morero o thata jaana?**

Malope o gatelela gore, jaaka a kaile gore o dumela mo bokwading jo bo bayang nnete mo pepeneneng, o ne a leka go ruta loago ka kakaretso ka maitsholo mo lenyalong. A re gape o ne a leka go ruta setšhaba ka kakaretso gore batho fa ba rakana le dikgwetlho tsa setso, ga ba di rarabolole ba lebile motlha wa botshelo jwa nako eo. O kaela gore o ne a bontsha setšhaba gore re kopana le mathata a dikgwetlho tsa botshelo jwa setoropo ka gonne re sa golela kwa toropong.

**9.4.5 Mo dikgankhutshweng tsa *Mmualebe*, go itlhagisa meetlo e o kaelang fa morafe wa Bakgatla kwa GaMoseitlha o dumelang mo go yona le go e diragatsa. Yona ke lenyalo la seyantlo le mokgwa wa go rarabolola kgwetlho ya go tlhoka thari e leng tlhatswadirope. A o ka tlhalosa mabaka a tumelo le tiriso ya meetlo e?**

Go ya ka Malope, meetlo e, ke e e neng e tshwanela motlha oo, e bile go ne go thusa go ruanya banyalani le go ba efosa go nyatsega mo morafeng. A re ka setso sa Batswana, lelapa le le senang thari le a nyatsega, ka jalo e ne e le tsela e e bonolo ya go ba rarabololela kgwetlho ya go tlhoka thari.

**9.4.6 Ka bokhutshwane, tlhalosa maikaelelo a gago ka bokwadi jwa ditlhangwa tse tsa *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le *Mmualebe*.**

Ka padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* (Pain, oh! pain), Malope a re o ne a batla go senola kutlobotlhoko ya gagwe ka tshotlego ya Bantsho ka motlha wa puso ya tlhaolele. Ka dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*, a re o ne a tlhagisa mathata a Bantsho ba badirelapuso a bobodu le megagaru. A re o ne a batla go gatelela bothata jwa setho kgotsa boitsholo. Fa a neela sekao, o kaela gore le fa tlhaolele e fedile, re santse re tshwareletse maitsholo a a jaaka go bua maaka gore o bone thuso; go utswa ka gonne o bona ba bangwe ba ja; letlhoo la bosemorafe le tse dingwe.

## **MAMETLELELO 10: Dipotsotherisano le motsayakarolo wa tlaleletso ka mokgwa wa imeile**

### **10.1 Imeile 01**

Pulamadibogo e nnile go gopotsa motsayakarolotlaleletso ka ga puisano le ena ka motlha wa dipotsotherisano le mokwadi Malope. Dipotso tse di latelang di ne tsa romelelwa motsayakarolotlaleletso ka imeile go di arabela:

#### **10.1.1 Tlhalosa gore o itsane jang le mokwadi Malope?**

Ke itsitse rre Malope ka 1975, ke le moithuti wa ngwaga wa ntlha kwa yunibesithi e e neng e bidiwa ya Bokone ka motlha wa puso ya tthaolele le boipuso jwa dinagamagae tsa maloba. O nthutile serutwa sa Setswana, re le baithuti ba ntlha ba go rutwa Setswana-ka-Setswana go fitlha ka dikerii ya Onase ka 1979. Re fitlhetse baithuti ba ba neng ba ithuta serutwa sa Setswana ba se rutwa ka Seesimane. Fa moporofesara Setshedi a ya go ruta kwa Yunibesithi ya Bophuthatswana ka nako eo, Malope a ntaletsa le baithuti ba bangwe go thiba phatlha ya ga Moporofesara Setshedi ka re ne re setse re falotse dikerii ya onase, mme ka thapiwa. Ke fa ke simolotseng go nna modiramongo le mokwadi Malope teng.

#### **10.1.2 Ke mabaka afe a a go tlholetseng pelaelo ya gore ka tshobotsi ya ga moanelwa Keneeletse mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko*, Malope o tshwantsha wena?**

E rile fa tsala nngwe ya me e se na go ntemosa tshobotsi e rre Malope a e tlhagisang ka moanelwa Keneeletse le go nthotloetsa go buisa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* ka kelotlhoko, ke ne ka e buisa mmoeletsa, mme ka ipona. Dipopego di tshwana le matlho, dinoka, sehuba le tse dingwe, di tsamaisana thwi! le dipopego tsa me. Ke ne ka leletsa rre Malope mogala go mmotsa ka ga ntlha e, mme a nkaraba ka go re “*ke ne ke kwala buka e e tlhokang baanelwa. Mo dikakanyong tsa me, ga tlhagelela wena mme ka dirisa tšhono e mogopolo wa me o neng o e nneela ka wena*”. Reetsa **Kgatiso 005**.

**Imeile 02:**

**10.2 Neela dikao di le pedi kgotsa go feta, tsa tshobotsi ya gago e o dumelang fa e tshwana kgotsa e bapile le ya ga moanelwa Keneeletswe jaaka Malope a mo tlhagisa mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko***

Ke buisitse padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko* gantsintsi, mme ke tlhaloganya moanelwa yo a (Malope) buang ka ga ena. O kwadile ka ga popego ya gagwe, a bo a gatelela matlho a gagwe bogolosegolo, ka jalo ke rometse ditshwantsho tse di senolang popego ya me, go akaretsa le se a se tlhalosang ka matlho a ga Keneeletswe.

(Di nopotswe go tswa mo diimeileng tsa 02.03.2019)

**MAMETLELELO 11: Lekwalo la thibelosemolao kgatthanong le go tthagiswa le go buisiwa ga padi ya *Mathoko*, *Mathoko* mo dikolong tsa Aforikaborwa ke Lefapha la Thuto ka motlha wa puso ya tllaolele**

6/2/2

O.S. MATHULE  
029 ext 2380

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
PRIVATE BAG X2044  
MAFIKENG  
8670

- 7 MAR 1983

The Secretary  
Department of Education  
Private Bag X2044  
MAFIKENG  
8670

SUBMISSIONS ON NOVEL *MATLHOKO*, *MATLHOKO* BY R.M. MALOPE :  
REJECTION BY DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION AND TRAINING :

1. The abovementioned book was reviewed by the Setswana Language Board during its meeting of 3-6 February 1981, held in the In-Service Training Hall of the Department of Education, Imperial Reserve, Mafikeng, and was recommended for school use for Standards 9 and 10, Junior Secondary Teachers' Course and Senior Secondary Teachers' Course.
2. During the 1-4 September 1981 meeting, the Setswana Language Board prescribed the said book for Standard 8 for 1984, and during its 14-16 September 1982 meeting prescribed it for P.T.D. I Courses for 1985.
3. In his letter No. 22/1/5/6 dated 25 October 1982 to the Secretary for Education, Bophuthatswana, the Director-General, Department of Education and Training, RSA, said the book *MATLHOKO*, *MATLHOKO* "is unsuitable for prescription due to the treatment of:

2/...

37



black and white relations, e.g. p. 29;  
labour relations, e.g. p. 17;  
housing, e.g. pp. 9 and 10;  
police, e.g. p. 13 and  
education, e.g. p. 36, etc."

4. On the strength of paragraph 3 above, the Director-General, therefore, substituted the book *MATLHOKO*, *MATLHOKO* by Mokoma-ditlhare by L.D. Raditladi, Educum, for Standard 6 in 1984 and by Molema, Ngaka Modiri by M.C.M. Seboni, Better Books, for the P.T.D. I courses in 1985.
5. In a Memorandum No. 6/2/2 dated 9 February 1983 to the Setswana Language Board, the Secretary for Education, Bophuthatawana, informed the said Board that the book *MATLHOKO*, *MATLHOKO* will stand prescribed for the Standard 8 Examination of 1984.
6. After a very long discussion on this issue, the Setswana Language Board, in its meeting of the 22-24 February 1983, instructed me to lay its case before you, Sir, so that you plead with the Director-General, Department of Education and Training, on its behalf, for the re-consideration of the rejection of the book *MATLHOKO*, *MATLHOKO* by R.M. Malope, and its ultimate prescription for the said Standards.
7. Attached hereto please find two copies of ANNEXURE A and ANNEXURE B as submissions from the Setswana Language Board.

*R. Mathule*  
.....  
SECRETARY : SETSWANA LANGUAGE BOARD  
/RMT

(Le nopotswe go tswa go Tsambo (1999:37)



**MAMETLELELO 12: SETSHWANTSHO 05: Matshwao a a kaelang mafelo a a fitlhelwang mo maitshetlegong a ditlhangwa tse di tlhothomisiwang go supa fa Malope a dirisitse mafelo a a tshelang**



- (a) Setshwantsho se se supelang bookelo jwa Kalafong. Mo go “*Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago...*” moanelwa Tselane o tlhokafaletse mo go jona. Mo go “*O nkutlwe*” moanelwa Kedisaletse o belegetse mo go jona.



- (b) Mmila o moanelwa Keneeletswe a nnang mo go ona mo pading ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko*.

**SETSHWANTSHO 06: Bookelo jwa Kalafong mo motsešetoropong wa Atteridgeville jaaka bo tlhagisitswe mo maitshetlegong a dikgankhutshwe tsa “Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwan’a mmaago...” le “O nkutlwe” tse di mo go Mmualebe**



**(Bookelo jo bo mo motsešetoropong wa Atteridgeville, gaufi le kwa gaabo mokwadi Malope).**

**Setshwantsho 07: Letshwao le le kaelang motsesetoropo wa Eersterus, o mokwadi Malope a amaneng nao mo botshelong jwa nnete, a bo a o dirisa jaaka maitshetlego a ditiragalo tsa padi ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko***



**Batsadi ba ga Malope ba ne ba dira kwa toropong ya Tshwane, ba kopile bonno kwa lelapeng lengwe mo motsesetoropong wa Eersterus pele ba fudusiwa ka dikgoka ke puso ya tihaoele go ya Atteridgeville.**

**Setshwantsho 08: Letshwao le le kaelang motsesetoropo wa Mamelodi, o mokwadi Malope a amaneng nao mo botshelong jwa nnete, a bo a o dirisa jaaka maitshetlego a padi ya *Matlhoko, Matlhoko***



**Malope o ntse morutabana kwa sekolong se segolo sa Mamelodi ka 1971, e bile a kopile bonno kwa lelapeng lengwe, a bo a feleletsa a ithekela ntlo ya diphaposi di le nne teng kwa Mamelodi.**



**Setshwantsho 09:** Letshwao le le kaelang Motsesetoropo wa Atteridgeville, o bookelo jwa Kalafong bo leng mo go ona jaaka Malope a amane le ona le go o dirisa mo pading ya *Matlhoko*, *Matlhoko* le dikgankhutshwe tse di mo go *Mmualebe*



**Atteridgeville** ke motsesetoropo o Bantsho ba ba akaretsang lelapa la gaabo Malope ba neng ba fudugela teng morago ga khuduso ka dikgoka ke puso ya tihaoele go tswa kwa motsesetoropong wa Eersterus, gore ba sutele morafe wa Bammala.